

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2015-2016 .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>DISCLAIMER .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>ABOUT CBU .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>MESSAGES .....</b>	<b>9</b>
President & Vice-Chancellor's Message .....	9
Chancellor's Message .....	10
<b>ABOUT CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY .....</b>	<b>11</b>
Mission .....	11
Vision .....	12
Values .....	12
Academic Value Proposition .....	12
<b>CALENDAR OF EVENTS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR CBU .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Admission Requirements for Undergraduate Programs .....</b>	<b>19</b>
General Undergraduate Admission Requirements .....	19
Admission Paths .....	19
Early Fall Admission .....	19
High School Transcript Self-report of Grades .....	20
Entrance Scholarships .....	20
General Admission Requirements for Students from Outside of Nova Scotia .....	20
<b>International Applicants .....</b>	<b>20</b>
Admission .....	21
Requirements .....	21
English Language Proficiency .....	21
<b>Admission of Students With Learning Differences .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Admission Requirements For Mature Students (Non-Traditional Learners) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Credit Recognition for Outstanding Entry Students From High School .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>From Other Than High School .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Credit Transfer .....</b>	<b>23</b>
External Transfer .....	23
Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition .....	24
<b>Admission Procedures .....</b>	<b>25</b>
Steps to Full-Time Admission for Canadian High School Students .....	25
Steps to Full-Time Admission for Students Transferring from Other Universities and Colleges .....	25
Steps to Part-Time Admission .....	26
Residence .....	26
<b>Articulation Agreement with Colleges .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>INTERNAL TRANSFERS .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Internal Transfer Credit for School of Arts and Social Sciences .....</b>	<b>27</b>
Transfer from a Diploma to Bachelor of Arts Degree .....	27
Transfer from a Science Degree to Bachelor of Arts Degree .....	27
Transfer from a Technology Diploma to Bachelor of Arts Community Studies Degree .....	27
<b>Internal Transfer Credit for School of Science and Technology Engineering .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>ACADEMIC REGULATIONS .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>PROGRAMMES .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>CORRESPONDENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR TO THE STUDENT .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>COURSE SELECTION .....</b>	<b>29</b>
Changing a Course or a Course Section .....	29

Dropping a Course .....	29
Alternatives to the Usual Course Load .....	30
Repeating a Course .....	30
Distance Education Courses .....	30
Course Challenge .....	30
Spring/Summer Courses .....	31
Tutorial Courses .....	31
Audit Courses .....	31
Taking Courses at Other Institutions .....	31
Distance Courses at Other Institutions .....	31
Other Academic Paths .....	31
<b>CLASS ATTENDANCE .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>EXAMINATIONS .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Scheduling of Examinations .....	32
Deferred Examinations .....	32
Postponement of Examinations .....	32
Extraordinary Circumstances .....	32
Supplementary Examinations .....	32
<b>STUDENT EVALUATION .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Evaluation Process .....</b>	<b>33</b>
Successful Completion of a Course .....	33
Equivalency Key .....	33
Legends Used in Place of Numerical Grades .....	33
<b>Aegrotat Standing .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>GRADE REPORTS .....</b>	<b>34</b>
Averaging .....	34
Ranking .....	34
<b>REASSESSMENT OF FINAL GRADES .....</b>	<b>34</b>
Appeals of Academic Decisions .....	35
<b>ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE REVIEW .....</b>	<b>36</b>
Determination and Categories of Academic Standing .....	36
Additional Regulations Pertaining To Academic Standing .....	37
<b>ETHICAL BEHAVIOUR IN ACADEMIC MATTERS .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Forms of Academic Dishonesty .....</b>	<b>38</b>
Plagiarism .....	38
Cheating .....	39
Other Forms of Academic Misconduct .....	39
<b>TRANSCRIPTS .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>THE DEAN'S LIST .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>OBTAINING A SECOND DEGREE FROM CBU .....</b>	<b>40</b>
Terminology .....	40
Requirements for Earning a Second Undergraduate Degree .....	41
Conversion of a CBU Diploma to an Undergraduate degree in the Same Discipline: .....	42
<b>GRADUATION .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>DEGREE AND DIPLOMA CO-OP PROGRAMS: WORK TERMS .....</b>	<b>42</b>
Degree Programs .....	42
Diploma Programs .....	43
<b>ELECTRONIC DEVICE POLICY .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>ACCESS TO AND RELEASE OF STUDENT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>43</b>
Release of Individual Student Information to the Public .....	44
Student Intellectual Property Policy .....	44
Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada and the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission .....	44

Directories .....	45
<b>CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY STUDENT FEES AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Departments .....</b>	<b>50</b>
Anthropology and Sociology .....	50
Communication .....	50
Community Studies .....	50
History and Culture .....	50
Languages and Letters .....	50
Mathematics .....	51
Indigenous Studies.....	51
Philosophy and Religious Studies.....	51
Political Science .....	51
Psychology .....	51
<b>Academic Program Regulations for BA and BACS degrees .....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Departmental Regulations.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>Certificate Programs .....</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS .....</b>	<b>80</b>
Master of Business Administration in Community Economic Development (CED) .....	80
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA).....	84
Bachelor of Arts Community Studies/Bachelor of Business Administration .....	86
Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management .....	86
Bachelor of Technology Information .....	88
Certificate & Designation Programs .....	90
<b>SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES.....</b>	<b>93</b>
Bachelor of Education .....	94
Diploma Programs .....	97
Certificate Programs .....	98
Master of Education (Information Technology).....	98
Bachelor of Science Nursing.....	100
Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health) .....	102
Bachelor of Technology (Emergency Management) .....	105
Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition (Transfer) .....	106
<b>SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY .....</b>	<b>108</b>
Departments.....	109
Bachelor of Science .....	110
Bachelor of Science Community Studies.....	118
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronics & Controls).....	121
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Environmental Studies) .....	124
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Manufacturing).....	127
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Petroleum) .....	129
Bachelor of Engineering Transfer Program (Engineering Diploma) .....	131
Entry to Professional Programs Elsewhere .....	133
Other Science Programs.....	134
Combined Programs .....	134
BSc (Biology or Chemistry or Mathematics) jointly with the Engineering Diploma.....	134
BSc Chemistry with Engineering.....	136
Diploma Programs .....	137
Certificate Programs .....	137
<b>UNAMA'KI COLLEGE OF CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY.....</b>	<b>139</b>
Mi'kmaq Resource Centre (MRC).....	139
L'nui'sultimkeweyo'kom Mi'kmaq Language Lab .....	139
Indigenous Science Research Commons.....	140
Indigenous Students Commons.....	140
<b>Department of Indigenous Studies.....</b>	<b>140</b>
Unama'ki College Student Services.....	144
Mi'kmaq Student Services.....	144

Aboriginal Academic Support Programming .....	145
<b>COURSE DESCRIPTIONS .....</b>	<b>146</b>
Accounting (ACCT) .....	146
Anthropology/Sociology (ANTH, SOCO, AN/S) .....	148
Art (ARTT) .....	164
Biology (BIOL) .....	165
Business Administration .....	174
Accounting (ACCT) .....	174
Finance (FINC) .....	174
Legal Studies (LEGL) .....	174
Management (MGMT) .....	174
Management Science (MGSC) .....	174
Marketing (MRKT) .....	175
Celtic (CELT) .....	175
Chemistry (CHEM) .....	175
Communication (COMM) .....	182
Computer Applications – Engineering Technology (COMP) .....	190
Community Studies (COMS) .....	191
Drafting – Engineering Technology (DRAF) .....	192
Drama (DRAM) .....	193
Economics (ECON) .....	195
Education (EDUC) .....	198
Electrical/Electronic Engineering – Technology (ELEC) .....	216
Emergency Management (EMGN) .....	221
Engineering (ENGI) .....	224
Engineering – Technology (ENGI) .....	228
English (ENGL) .....	229
Environmental Engineering – Technology (ENVI) .....	246
Finance (FINC) .....	248
Folklore (FOLK) .....	250
French (FRNC) .....	257
Gaelic(GAEL) .....	262
Gender and Women's Studies (GWST) .....	264
Geology (GEOL) .....	264
Geology – Engineering Technology (GEOL) .....	265
History (HIST) .....	265
Hospitality And Tourism Management (HATM) .....	278
Humanities (HUMA) .....	281
Information Technology (ITEC) .....	282
Legal Studies (LEGL) .....	288
Management (MGMT) .....	289
Management Science (MGSC) .....	292
Manufacturing (MANF) .....	295
Marketing (MRKT) .....	297
Master of Business Administration in Community Economic Development (MBAC) .....	301
Mathematics (MATH) .....	308
Mathematics – Engineering Technology (MATH) .....	317
Mechanical Engineering – Technology (MECH) .....	317
Microbiology (MICR) .....	320
Mi'kmaq Studies (MIKM) .....	320
MSIT .....	325
Music (MUSI) .....	327
Nursing (NURS) .....	335
Nutrition (NUTR) .....	340
Petroleum Engineering Technology (PETR) .....	343
Philosophy (PHIL) .....	347
Physical Education/Sport .....	354
Physics (PHYS) .....	354
Political Science (POLS) .....	356

Psychology (PSYC).....	368
Public Health (PUBH).....	376
Religious Studies (RELS).....	381
School of Arts and Social Sciences Work Terms (SASC) .....	385
Shannon School of Business Internships (BUSS) .....	386
School of Science Technology Work Terms (SSTC).....	386
Sociology (SOCO).....	387
Spanish .....	387
Sport And Human Kinetics (SPHK).....	388
<b>SERVICES AND RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>392</b>
<b>Office of the Vice-President Student Services and Registrar .....</b>	<b>392</b>
Student Services .....	392
The Learning Commons and Student Life Centre .....	392
Jennifer Keeping AccessAbility Centre (JKAC) .....	393
The Writing Centre .....	393
International Student Advisors .....	393
Academic and Career Advisors .....	393
Clinical Social Worker .....	394
<b>Health Services.....</b>	<b>394</b>
<b>Chaplaincy .....</b>	<b>394</b>
<b>Athletics .....</b>	<b>394</b>
<b>Cape Breton Health Recreation Complex.....</b>	<b>395</b>
<b>Canada games Complex.....</b>	<b>395</b>
<b>Registrar's Office .....</b>	<b>395</b>
<b>Students' Union.....</b>	<b>395</b>
Purpose of the Students' Union .....	396
Services of Your Students' Union .....	396
Students Representative Council.....	396
Your Rights, Your Expectations .....	396
Societies.....	397
<b>Library .....</b>	<b>397</b>
<b>Beaton Institute .....</b>	<b>397</b>
<b>General Services And Resources.....</b>	<b>398</b>
Art Gallery .....	398
Banking .....	398
Boardmore Playhouse.....	398
Bus Service .....	398
Caper Radio Inc. ....	398
Cape Breton University Press.....	398
Child Care .....	399
Distance Education .....	399
Food Service .....	399
Lost and Found .....	400
Parking .....	400
<b>RESEARCH AND GRADUATE STUDIES .....</b>	<b>401</b>
Office of Research and graduate studies.....	401
Research Institutes And Centres .....	401
Graduate Studies .....	401
<b>ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES.....</b>	<b>402</b>
<b>President's Office.....</b>	<b>402</b>
President and Vice-Chancellor .....	402
Vice-President, Finance and Operations .....	402
Vice-President, Academic and Professional Studies (Provost) .....	402
Vice-President, External Relations .....	402
<b>Teaching and Learning Support.....</b>	<b>402</b>
<b>Communications and Public Relations.....</b>	<b>403</b>
<b>Conference Services.....</b>	<b>403</b>

Development .....	403
Alumni Office .....	403
Recruitment Department .....	404
CBU Global .....	404
Facilities Management .....	404
Residences .....	405
Finance Office .....	405
Bookstore/Caper Corner .....	405
Print Shop .....	406
Mailroom .....	406
Human Resources Department .....	406
Payroll Office .....	406
Human Rights Office .....	406
Computer Services .....	407
IT Services .....	407
Cape Breton University Foundation .....	407
<b>ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE .....</b>	<b>409</b>
University Governance .....	409
Senate Membership .....	410
Senate Membership .....	411
Administrative Structure at Cape Breton University .....	412
<b>FACULTY .....</b>	<b>416</b>
School Of Arts and Social Sciences .....	416
Shannon School of Business .....	418
School of Professional Studies .....	419
School of Science And Technology .....	420
Unama'ki College of Cape Breton University .....	422
<b>GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>423</b>

# Cape Breton University

## Academic Calendar 2015-2016

### Disclaimer

When changes are made in program structure, a student already registered may choose to satisfy the new program requirements or to complete the program as it was when the student began his/her program if this is still possible and reasonable.

Cape Breton University (CBU) does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses, or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to University property and any other cause beyond the reasonable control of CBU.

***Each student bears the responsibility of ensuring that his/her course choices satisfy both the overall program regulations and the individual department regulations for specializations, concentrations or majors.***

### Official Statement

Cape Breton University produces its academic calendar in an online version. While the print and online versions are considered accurate at the time of production, the information in the calendar is under continuous review. CBU reserves the right to make such amendments and additions as deemed appropriate. As it readily allows for updates, the online academic calendar is the most current version. Where discrepancies exist between print and online versions, the online version shall be considered CBU's official statement.

For up-to-date online program and course information, admissions and academic regulations and more, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) and click on **Academic Calendar** in the links at the bottom of the page. For a list of important dates go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) and click on **Important Dates** in the links at the bottom of the page.

### About CBU

Cape Breton University is an ordinary (full) member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC), the Association of Canadian Community Colleges (ACCC) and Association of Atlantic Universities (AAU), as well as an Associate Member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU).

The CBU calendar is published by the Office of the Vice-President Student Services and Registrar.

---

## **For further information please contact:**

Cape Breton University  
P.O. Box 5300, 1250 Grand Lake Road,  
Sydney, Cape Breton, NS B1P 6L2

***www.cbu.ca***

Registrar's Office Hours  
Monday to Thursday -- 8:30 am to 4:30 pm  
Friday - 9:00 am to 4:00 pm

### **General Contact Information**

Registrar's Office Telephone ..... (902) 563-1330  
Toll Free ..... 1-888-959-9995  
Registrar's Office Fax ..... (902) 563-1371  
CBU General Telephone..... (902) 539-5300  
CBU General Fax ..... (902) 562-0119  
Students' Union ..... (902) 563-1192  
Administration ..... See Pages 204-207

**NOTE:** All extension numbers listed in the calendar can be reached directly by dialing the 563 exchange and then the four-digit extension number.

## **Emergency Preparedness**

### ***In case of on-campus emergency:***

- If you are mobility impaired, identify yourself to fire wardens or others who can provide assistance.
- Follow instructions for evacuation as given by fire wardens, commissionaires or persons in charge.
- Do not use the elevators: Use the stairs.
- Proceed to the nearest designated meeting area and wait for further instructions.
- Do not re-enter buildings until "all clear" is given.

# MESSAGES

## President & Vice-Chancellor's Message

### Dr. David Wheeler

Like you I am new to Cape Breton University. What I have learned in the few short months since my arrival is that CBU is no ordinary university. The environment and people are warm, energetic and supportive. And Cape Breton is filled with opportunities for personal growth and discovery.

The years ahead are going to be great ones for you. CBU will offer you many academic opportunities. The University and its many links to the community also provide numerous opportunities for personal growth. So I encourage you to become fully involved in campus life as it will be rewarding for you in many ways.

I want you to know that the faculty and staff are committed to your success. They want you to feel fully supported while you enjoy the challenges of university learning and a vibrant campus experience. We hope that the next few years will be the best years of your life whether you are motivated by academic achievement, innovative research, community service, student club activities, great nights of music and entertainment, or cheering on our outstanding CAPER sports teams. Cape Breton University is an international campus and the fact that our students are both local and global makes for the creation of multi-cultural friendships and shared experiences that will benefit you throughout your life and career. Inter-cultural connections lead to fulfilling lives and make the world a better and more sustainable place. There is much to do, see and learn no matter the program you have chosen to pursue. We all want to ensure your success and see you inspired and motivated to find your own special place within CBU that will allow you to achieve your potential and make a difference in the world.

Cape Breton is an island with centuries of engagement with the world - through trade, adventure and scientific discovery. It is a place where we challenge ourselves and dream of a great future for all our people.

We are delighted you have chosen Cape Breton University and I am very happy to welcome you to the CBU family.

David Wheeler, Ph.D.  
President & Vice-Chancellor

# Chancellor's Message

## ANNETTE VERSCHUREN

As the Chancellor of Cape Breton University, I see this University evolving to meet the unique and diverse needs of a broad student community. I also see excellence in the research, instruction and programming being delivered by dedicated faculty and staff. The integration of students' interests, education and marketplace expectations is crucial locally, regionally, nationally and internationally, if graduates are to become productive and contributing leaders in a demanding and innovative world.

Cape Breton University is focused on developing leaders of industry, scientists, researchers, artists, educators, health care professionals and highly skilled business professionals. Students do receive rewarding and productive learning experiences that lead to independence and fulfilment. CBU graduates have gone on record over the years to state that they are among the most satisfied in Canada with the knowledge gained while attending this University. They are the true voice of approval and combined with every student on campus, the future voice of industry, government and our communities-at-large.

Cape Breton University students are prepared to meet and work within a global work environment because that is the commitment we make to them - and now to you. You can compete with the best and be the best. Whatever goals and commitment you as a student bring with you to university, those within CBU will, in turn, deliver an excellent education to support your academic experience. It is a wonderful time in your life - may it be all that you hope for!

Annette Verschuren  
Chancellor, Cape Breton University

# ABOUT CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY

Let's begin with the end goal of all new students - graduation. At Cape Breton University, graduates have consistently ranked their overall educational, teaching and instruction experience as outstanding. Cape Breton University promises and delivers an exceptional educational experience for students. Our faculty, students and graduates are recognized nationally and internationally for innovative accomplishments from academic excellence to athletic prowess. These successes contribute to Cape Breton University's growing reputation for excellence both in and out of the classroom.

Located on Canada's stunning East Coast, CBU makes its home in the Cape Breton Regional Municipality, the largest urban centre on Cape Breton Island. With a population of 110,000 residents, the municipality boasts the amenities of a larger centre, with the welcoming, supportive atmosphere of a small town.

The Cape Breton University campus is home to a student population that hails from local, regional and international locations. CBU offers a comfortable and secure environment within a small campus community, which allows for a smooth transition to university life.

There is a long list of good reasons for choosing to study at CBU:

- A commitment to providing relevant, meaningful and accessible programs
- Solid study options in liberal arts, business, science and technology as well as education, health and wellness
- Low student/teacher ratios allowing for excellent classroom interaction
- Small class sizes that are the envy of other institutions
- Work/study co-op programs in many disciplines
- Excellent support services for students with special requirements
- International student services
- More than 70 student societies
- Outstanding undergraduate research opportunities
- Established scientific and research institutes
- Strong international partnerships
- A focus on innovative technology
- Student exchange opportunities
- A Mi'kmaq Resource Centre
- Four university residences
- An ever-expanding scholarship program
- An opportunity to cheer on the CAPERS – winners and contenders for numerous championships!

---

## MISSION

---

Create a synergy of high quality university education and research that engages and inspires our learners and partners and has significance, relevance and application in contexts from local to global.

---

## **VISION**

---

We are determined to maintain our character as a university that simultaneously respects and maintains its core responsibilities to service of our Cape Breton community and its vibrant cultures while continuing to nurture innovation in education and research. We will continue to provide strong and sustainable, high quality education programs for all learners and give each an opportunity for success. We will maintain our pursuit of a diversity of scholarly, relevant research that emerges from the creativity and insight of our faculty and engages their students and colleagues.

---

## **VALUES**

---

- We value and nurture our connection and responsibility to the Cape Breton community as we sustain tradition and foster innovation.
- Our faculty have the academic freedom and responsibility to share and pursue knowledge with integrity and passion.
- We value and deliver high quality, financially sustainable education and research programs.
- We value our role in making every student's experience an opportunity for positive, life-changing growth as a member of society.

---

## **ACADEMIC VALUE PROPOSITION**

---

We offer academic programs and research opportunities to all learners and partners wanting to experience relevant and applicable knowledge growth through personal relationships with CBU teachers and researchers. We use the unique and exceptional geographical and historical context of Cape Breton to bring learners and research partners to deep knowledge of local relevance that has national and international significance.

# **CALENDAR OF EVENTS**

IMPORTANT DATES - 2015-2017

## **JUNE 2015**

(For information on Registration 2015, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 Classes begin for three-credit June courses.
- 1 Final grades for three-credit courses ending in May due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office
- 3 Final grades for three-credit May courses accessible.
- 26 Spring session ends.
- 29 Spring session grades due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.

## **JULY 2015**

(For information on Registration 2015, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 Canada Day – CBU closed.
- 2 Spring session final grades accessible.
- 4 Calculus Readiness Test at 2:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104
- 6 Classes begin – Term 3 (summer session).
- 6 Registration begins for fall/winter courses.
- 24 Last day of classes for students in the BEd program.

## **AUGUST 2015**

(For information on Registration 2015, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 3 Civic Holiday - CBU closed.
- 4 Applications for admission, transfer credit or PLA received after this date may not be processed in time for September registration.
- 4 Final grades for BEd courses due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office
- 7 Summer session ends.
- 10 Final grades for summer session courses due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 12 Final grades accessible.

## **SEPTEMBER 2015**

(For information on Registration 2015, go to <http://www.cbu.ca>)

- 7 Labour Day – CBU closed.
- 7 Orientation begins.
- 8 Calculus Readiness Test at 2:00 p.m. in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104
- 9 Classes begin.
- 10 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 p.m. in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104
- 18 Last date for students to finalize registration for Fall term courses they are attending.
- 14 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 p.m. in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104
- 30 Final date to opt out of the Students' Union health plan.

# ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

## OCTOBER 2015

- 1 Treaty Day.
- 12 Thanksgiving Day - CBU closed.
- 23 FINAL DATE FOR RETURNING HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT STUDENTS TO REGISTER FOR THE SUMMER INTERSHIP.
- 31 Fall Convocation 1:00 pm.

## NOVEMBER 2015

- 1 FINAL DATE TO APPLY FOR SPRING GRADUATION.
- 7 FINAL DATE TO WITHDRAW FROM A FALL TERM (THREE CREDIT) COURSE WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY. FINANCIAL PENALTY WILL APPLY.
- 11 Remembrance Day – CBU closed.

## DECEMBER 2015

- 4 Last day of classes - fall term.
- 8 Examinations begin.
- 18 Examinations end.
- 21 Final grades due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office. Grades received after this date will not be processed until January 2016.
- 23 Fall grades accessible.
- 24 CBU offices closed at 12 noon.

## JANUARY 2016

- 4 CBU re-opens.
- 4 Registration for winter term.
- 6 Classes begin - winter term.
- 7 & 11 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 p.m. in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104
- 15 Payment deadline for winter term fees.
- 15 Last date for students to finalize registration for Fall term courses they are attending
- 29 FINAL DATE TO WITHDRAW FROM A FULL-YEAR (6 CREDIT) COURSE WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY. FINANCIAL PENALTY WILL APPLY.

## FEBRUARY 2016

- 15-19 Reading week (no classes).

## MARCH 2016

- 4 Deadline for the receipt of applications for Admission to be considered for entrance scholarship.
- 7 Registration begins for spring/summer courses.
- 8 FINAL DATE TO WITHDRAW FROM A WINTER TERM (3 CREDIT) COURSE WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY. FINANCIAL PENALTY WILL APPLY.
- 25 Good Friday – CBU Closed
- 28 Easter Monday – CBU closed.

## APRIL 2016

(For information on Registration 2016, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 6 Last day of classes - winter term.
- 7 In the event of campus closures due to winter storms, April 7 will be used as a make-up day. If usage is required, the class schedule will be determined by the Registrar's Office.
- 11 Examinations begin.

- 21 Examinations end.
- 25 Final grades due by 9:00 a.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 27 Final grades accessible.

## **MAY 2016**

(For information on Registration 2016, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 2 FINAL DATE TO APPLY FOR FALL GRADUATION.
- 2 Classes begin - Term 3 (spring session).
- 2 Classes begin for students in the BEd program.
- 9 Graduation list posted at 1:00 p.m.
- 13 President's Convocation dinner.
- 14 Convocation – 2:00 pm.
- 23 Victoria Day - CBU closed.
- 27 Last day of classes for three-credit May courses.
- 30 Classes begin for three-credit June courses.
- 30 Final Grades for three-credit courses ending in May due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.

## **JUNE 2016**

(For information on Registration 2016, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 Final grades for three-credit May courses accessible.
- 24 Spring session ends.
- 27 Final Grades for all courses ending in June due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 29 Final grades for courses ending in June accessible.

## **JULY 2016**

(For information on Registration 2016, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 Canada Day – CBU closed.
- 4 Classes begin – Term 3 (summer session).
- 6 Registration begins for fall/winter courses.
- 22 Classes end for students in the BEd program.
- 29 Final grades for BEd courses due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.

## **AUGUST 2016**

(For information on Registration 2016, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 Civic Day - CBU closed.
- 2 Applications for admission, transfer credit or PLA received after this date may not be processed in time for September registration.
- 5 Summer session ends.
- 8 Final grades for summer session courses due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 10 Final grades accessible.

## **SEPTEMBER 2016**

(For information on Registration 2016, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 5 Labour Day - CBU closed.
- 5 Orientation begins.
- 6 Calculus Readiness Test at 2:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104.
- 12 Classes begin.
- 12 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104.
- 14 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104.

- 21 Last date for students to finalize registration for Fall Term courses they are attending.
- 30 Final date to opt out of the Students' Union health plan.

#### **OCTOBER 2016**

- 1 Treaty Day.
- 10 Thanksgiving Day – CBU closed.
- 29 Fall Convocation 2:00 pm.

#### **NOVEMBER 2016**

- 1 FINAL DATE TO APPLY FOR SPRING GRADUATION.
- 7 FINAL DATE TO WITHDRAW FROM A FALL TERM (THREE CREDIT) COURSE WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY. FINANCIAL PENALTY WILL APPLY.
- 11 Remembrance Day – CBU closed.
- 17 Calculus Readiness Test at 2:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104.

#### **DECEMBER 2016**

- 2 Last day of classes – Fall term.
- 6 Examinations begin.
- 17 Examinations end.
- 19 Final grades due by 4:00 pm in the Registrar's Office. Grades received after this date will not be processed until January 2016
- 22 Fall grades accessible.
- 23 CBU offices closed at 12 noon.

#### **JANUARY 2017**

- 3 CBU re-opens.
- 3 Registration for winter term
- 4 Classes begin –winter term.
- 5 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104.
- 9 Calculus Readiness Test at 6:00 pm in B1022 for students registering in MATH1101, MATH1105 or PHYS1104.
- 13 Payment deadline for winter term fees.
- 13 Last date for students to finalize registration for winter term courses they are attending.
- 27 FINAL DATE TO WITHDRAW FROM A FULL-YEAR (6 CREDIT) COURSE WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY. FINANCIAL PENALTY WILL APPLY.

#### **FEBRUARY 2017**

- 20-24 Reading week (no classes).

#### **MARCH 2017**

- 3 Deadline for the receipt of applications for Admission to be considered for entrance scholarship.
- 7 Registration begins for spring/summer courses.
- 7 FINAL DATE TO WITHDRAW FROM A WINTER TERM (3 CREDIT) COURSE WITHOUT ACADEMIC PENALTY. FINANCIAL PENALTY WILL APPLY.

# ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

## APRIL 2017

(For information on Registration 2017, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 4 Last day of classes - winter term.
- 5 In the event of campus closures due to winter storms, April 7 will be used as a make-up day. If usage is required, the class schedule will be determined by the Registrar's Office.
- 8 Examinations begin.
- 14 Good Friday – CBU closed.
- 17 Easter Monday – CBU closed.
- 22 Examinations end.
- 24 Final grades due by 9:00 a.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 26 Final grades accessible.

## MAY 2017

(For information on Registration 2017, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 FINAL DATE TO APPLY FOR FALL GRADUATION.
- 1 Classes begin - Term 3 (spring session).
- 1 Classes begin for students in the BEd program.
- 8 Graduation list posted at 1:00 p.m.
- 12 President's Convocation dinner.
- 13 Convocation – 2:00 pm.
- 22 Victoria Day - CBU closed.
- 26 Last day of classes for three-credit May courses.
- 29 Classes begin for three-credit June courses.
- 29 Final Grades for three-credit courses ending in May due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 31 Final grades for three-credit May courses accessible.

## JUNE 2017

(For information on Registration 2017, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 23 Spring session ends.
- 26 Final Grades for all courses ending in June due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 28 Final grades for courses ending in June accessible.

## JULY 2017

(For information on Registration 2017, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 3 Canada Day – CBU closed.
- 4 Classes begin – Term 3 (summer session).
- 5 Registration begins for fall/winter courses.
- 21 Classes end for students in the BEd program.
- 28 Final grades for BEd courses due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.

## AUGUST 2017

(For information on Registration 2017, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca))

- 1 Applications for admission, transfer credit or PLA received after this date may not be processed in time for September registration.
- 7 Civic Day - CBU closed.
- 8 Summer session ends.
- 10 Final grades for summer session courses due by 4:00 p.m. in the Registrar's Office.
- 11 Final grades accessible.

Admission Requirements for Cape Breton University Undergraduate Programs						
Program	Required Courses				Recommended Courses	
	English	Math	Science	Additional 12 AD or AC	Required Average	Math Physics
Bachelor of Arts	12 AD or AC			4	65%	
Bachelor of Arts Community Studies	12 AD or AC			4	65%	
Bachelor of Business Administration	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC		3	65%	
Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC		3	65%	
Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science Community Studies	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>1</sup>	1	65%	12 PC
Bachelor of Science Nursing	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>2</sup>	1	70% Gr 11 and 12	
Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition (Transfer)	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>2</sup>	1	65%	
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronics & Controls)	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>2</sup>	1	65%	12 AD or AC
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Environmental Studies)	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>2</sup>	1	65%	12 AD or AC
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Manufacturing)	Completion of acceptable Technology diploma. Contact the Engineering department for information.			1	65%	
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Petroleum)	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>2</sup>	1	65%	12 AD or AC
Bachelor of Technology (Emergency Management)	Completion of degree or diploma or relevant combination of education/work experience.					
Bachelor of Technology (Nautical Science)	Admission through the Canadian Coast Guard College					
Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health)	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	Chemistry and 1 - 12 AD or AC <sup>3</sup>	1	65%	
Bachelor of Engineering (Transfer)	12 AD or AC	12 AD or AC	2 - 12 AD or AC <sup>3</sup>	1	65%	12 PC 12 AD or AC

**Legend**  
AD - advanced  
AC - academic  
PC - pre-calculus

- <sup>1</sup> Includes biology, chemistry, geology, and physics. (Environmental Science 12 can be used with biology, chemistry or physics).  
<sup>2</sup> Includes biology, chemistry, and physics with biology and chemistry recommended.  
<sup>3</sup> Additional sciences from biology, geology and physics with biology recommended.  
<sup>4</sup> Includes biology, chemistry, geology, and physics with chemistry and physics recommended. (Environmental Science 12 can be used with biology, chemistry or physics)

- <sup>5</sup> Includes biology, chemistry, physics and geology.  
<sup>6</sup> Includes biology, chemistry, geology, and physics with biology and chemistry recommended.

# ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR CBU

---

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

---

The Admission Requirements form part of the Academic Regulations of Cape Breton University.

### General Undergraduate Admission Requirements

An overall average of 65% is required for all students applying to most CBU credit programs based on high school performance. Additional requirements may apply to specific programs.

Program-specific admission requirements are summarized in the table on the previous page.

If space permits, CBU will accept all candidates who can verify that they have met the minimum entry requirements established by CBU for the programs in which they wish to enroll.

**Note:** CBU does not guarantee that applications completed after August 1, will be processed for September registration.

### Admission Policy for International Baccalaureate (IB) Students

The IB Diploma is accepted as a credential for admission to degree programs. The minimum IB diploma score needed for admission is 24. IB Certificate applicants will be considered individually based on coursework. IB students must have completed IB English and four other IB courses. Additional requirements may apply to specific programs. Program specific admission requirements must be adhered to.

### Admission Paths

Students may enter Cape Breton University by any of three paths, subject to restrictions of space and program capacity.

1. High school graduates who satisfy the admission requirements of their chosen program.
2. Students who transfer from another post-secondary institution and who are in good standing at that institution and who satisfy the admission requirements for their chosen program. Transfer students may be able to obtain credit in their CBU programs for courses taken elsewhere.
3. Students may also be admitted as non-traditional learners.

Students who enter CBU through any of the above paths and who have not made a final decision in a program may register as students in No Specific Program.

Applicants will be required to submit official documents (e.g. transcripts from other institutions) when they apply for admission. Normally these documents are sent directly from the other institutions to CBU.

Students will also require the approval of the relevant School Dean to register at another university or college while attending CBU.

### Early Fall Admission

Students may apply for early admission, commencing September 15 of the year in which they are registered in Grade 12.

Early fall admission is available to those students who have an average of at least 75% in Grade 11 and who are currently registered in the Grade 12 courses that satisfy the admission requirements for the academic programs to which they are applying.

Early admission is not available for the Bachelor of Science Nursing program.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students applying for early fall admission must include with their application their final Grade 11 marks and proof of registration in their Grade 12 courses (for both semesters where applicable). Admission will be conditional, pending the successful and satisfactory completion of program requirements.

All students who are offered early fall admission must submit an official high school transcript to the Admissions Office by June 30, of their graduating year or the offer of admission may be withdrawn.

### High School Transcript Self-report of Grades

Students have the opportunity to self-report their transcript information which CBU will use to assess admission to degree programs. High school applicants must report final grades for all Grade 11 and Grade 12 courses completed, along with all available mid-year grades for courses in progress. Information will be assessed and applicants will be advised of their admission status.

Offers of admission based on self-reported transcript information will be verified against the final official transcript which must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by June 30. It is expected that all applicants will accurately report their course information and must satisfy all CBU admission and specific program requirements in their final results, otherwise the offer of admission may be withdrawn.

Please note the information below if you wish to be considered for an entrance scholarship.

### Entrance Scholarships

An admission application and all required supporting documents, including a high school transcript showing both Grade 11 marks and mid-year and/or first semester Grade 12 marks, must be received in the Registrar's Office by March 1, in order to be considered for an entrance scholarship. For more information on scholarships and bursaries, criteria, policies and required supporting documents, visit [www.cbu.ca/scholarships](http://www.cbu.ca/scholarships) or email: [awards@cbu.ca](mailto:awards@cbu.ca).

### General Admission Requirements for Students from Outside of Nova Scotia

For all provinces except Quebec, students who have successfully completed university preparatory programs will be admitted, subject to the same grade and average requirements expected of Nova Scotia students and subject to program capacity. For Quebec students, the entrance requirement is one year of study at a CEGEP, with a 65% average.

Present course code equivalencies from other Canadian provinces are:

Newfoundland	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	Ontario	Quebec
English 3201 Mathematics 3204 or 3205 Sciences 3200 Others 3200	121, 122 or 120	621	OAC level or Grade 12U or M courses	One year of CEGEP study with a 65% average is equivalent to Nova Scotia Grade 12.
Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Nunavit/NWT
40s	30s	30s	12	30s

---

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

---

The International Advisors at Cape Breton University provide information and referral services in response to questions or problems international student may encounter during their adjustment to a new country and university. The advisors organize orientation and social programs for international students and encourage students to direct all questions related

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

to immigration or visa concerns to their attention. The International Advisors' offices are in the Learning Commons & Student Life Centre (B-110) located in the Marvin Harvey Building.

Manager Student Support Services:

International Student Advisors : Jennifer Billard Tel: 902-563-1671 Email [Jennifer\\_Billard@cbu.ca](mailto:Jennifer_Billard@cbu.ca)

Donalda Johnston-Roper Tel: 902-563-1278 Email [Donalda\\_Johnston@cbu.ca](mailto:Donalda_Johnston@cbu.ca)

## Admission

International applications will be considered on an individual basis. CBU does not guarantee that application files completed after March 31, will be processed for September registration.

Please contact the Admissions Office for more information. [Admissions@cbu.ca](mailto:Admissions@cbu.ca) (902) 563-1844

## Requirements

### UNITED STATES AND US BASED SYSTEMS

United States (US) and US Based Systems students who have successfully completed a high school university entrance program with 16 points, including four courses in English, will be considered for admission. Program requirements will apply. Results of Scholastic Aptitude Tests (SAT) or tests of the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) must be submitted.

### BRITISH BASED SYSTEMS (GCE AND GCSE)

Graduates from senior secondary school are required to have five GCE or GCSE subjects including English, with at least two subjects at the advanced level. A grade of C or higher is required in each course. Where CBU program admission regulations require specific subjects, these must be included among the five.

### OTHER COUNTRIES

For most countries, CBU considers the same academic requirements that are required for university entrance in that country – that is, successful graduation from an academic secondary school program or equivalent.

## English Language Proficiency

English is the primary language of instruction at Cape Breton University. It is essential that all students have an adequate knowledge in the areas of reading, writing, listening and speaking in the English language in order for them to be successful in their studies. While this policy outlines CBU's English language proficiency requirements for the purposes of admission, it remains the responsibility of all students to ensure that their English is at a level of accomplishment necessary for their particular programs and specific requirements.

Applicants who meet Cape Breton University's academic requirements, but who are not able to demonstrate English language proficiency at the time of application, may be offered a conditional admission. With an offer of conditional admission applicants can apply for a study permit (visa). However, until applicants have met the English language proficiency requirements they may not begin their university level studies.

Applicants whose first language is not English must provide documentation to show that CBU's English language proficiency requirements have been met. Proof of proficiency may be provided by one of the following:

#### ***Previous Education in English:***

- Successful completion of at least two years of academic instruction at a secondary institution, as recognized by Cape Breton University, where English is the primary language of instruction, or
- Successful completion of at least 30 credit hours (or equivalent) at a post-secondary institution, as recognized by Cape Breton University, where English is the primary language of instruction.

**Official Testing Scores:** (Please arrange to have test results sent to Cape Breton University from one of the following agencies.)

- TOEFL score of 550 (paper test), 213 (computer test), or 80 (internet test). See [www.ets.org](http://www.ets.org), or

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- IELTS score of 6.5 with no band below 6.0. See [www.ielts.org](http://www.ielts.org), or
- CAEL score of 60, [www.cael.ca](http://www.cael.ca), or
- Pearson PTE (Academic) – score of 59, [www.pearsonpte.com](http://www.pearsonpte.com)
- MELAB score of 85, [www.melab.ca](http://www.melab.ca), or
- CanTEST score of 4.5 (reading & listening), 4.0 (writing) see [www.olbi.uottawa.ca/en/cantest.php](http://www.olbi.uottawa.ca/en/cantest.php).

### *English Language Training*

Cape Breton University has partnerships with English language training institutions. Students who successfully complete one of these programs are deemed to have met CBU's English language proficiency requirements without further testing required. Please visit our web site at [www.cbu.ca/admissions](http://www.cbu.ca/admissions) for further information.

---

## ADMISSION OF STUDENTS WITH LEARNING DIFFERENCES

---

CBU recognizes that individual students may learn differently and this recognition is reflected in its teaching strategies and methods of evaluation. Students who enter CBU who self-identify themselves as learners with exceptional needs will be provided with alternate academic support, so far as possible, within the resources of CBU. For more information contact the Jennifer Keeping AccessAbility Centre at **(902) 563-1121 (voice)** or **(902) 539-4772 (TTY)**.

---

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR MATURE STUDENTS (NON-TRADITIONAL LEARNERS)

---

Applicants who do not meet the usual qualifications for admission to Cape Breton University may be considered for admission as a **Mature Student**, provided they meet the following criteria:

- be at least **21 years of age** (by the first day of classes)
- be a **Canadian citizen** or permanent resident
- **not** be eligible for regular admission
- apply for the first year of an **undergraduate program** that does not require previous university-level study
- have completed **Grade 12 Academic English** with a minimum grade of 65. Admission to some programs will require the completion of other required subjects.
- have **not studied** at the university level. Applicants who have studied at the university level must have attempted one year or less of transferable work and been **absent from study** for a minimum of two years.

To prepare for university study, some upgrading may be required. It is recommended that applicants speak with an admission advisor to determine if upgrading is required.

---

## CREDIT RECOGNITION FOR OUTSTANDING ENTRY STUDENTS FROM HIGH SCHOOL

---

### **Advanced Credit Recognition for IB Students**

Students admitted to CBU who have completed the IB Diploma are eligible to receive a maximum of 30 credits for IB courses completed at the higher level with a minimum grade of 5.

- Credit will be awarded on a course by course basis.
- A maximum of 18 credits can be awarded for Standard Level courses with a minimum grade of 5.
- Students have the option to forgo credit.

IB Certificate holders are eligible to receive university credit to a maximum of 18 credits for higher level courses or standard level courses on a course by course basis subject to a minimum score of 5.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### IB Program in Math

Students who complete an IB course in mathematics with a minimum score of 5 shall be exempt from the Calculus Readiness test.

OR

Completion of a Grade 12 honours course with a mark of 85% or higher and successful completion of an Outstanding Entry Student Examination. This examination is prepared and graded by an instructor in the discipline. Success in the examination means that the department and the dean are confident that the student's knowledge is equivalent to that of a student who has successfully completed the introductory level of that course at CBU.

### Advanced Credit Recognition for French Immersion Students

Students from French Immersion or students from French/Francophone schools may be granted a maximum of six FRNC credits, after assessment by the Department of Languages and Letters.

---

## FROM OTHER THAN HIGH SCHOOL

---

CBU recognizes extra-institutional learning and may grant credit for learning experiences acquired outside an educational institution. Students may obtain credit for such prior learning in either of two ways:

1. By presenting evidence demonstrating that the student has mastered the material covered in the course in question. The Dean of the appropriate academic school is responsible for ensuring that the relevant faculty member appraises such evidence of prior learning.
2. By challenging a course with the approval of the relevant school dean.

---

## CREDIT TRANSFER

---

The transfer of credit refers to the acceptance of courses by CBU from another institution (external transfer) or from one CBU program to another program (internal transfer). All external credit arrangements are administered by the Registrar's Office, in consultation with the dean and the appropriate department. All internal credit arrangements are administered by the academic schools in consultation with the Registrar's Office.

Students seeking transfer credit assessments must submit the Application for Transfer Credit Assessment with the non-refundable application fee to the Registrar's Office. Applications are available at the Registrar's Office or at [www.cbu.ca/student-services/forms](http://www.cbu.ca/student-services/forms). Transfer credits are not activated until registration. Applications received after August 1, cannot be guaranteed for processing for September registration.

### External Transfer

All first- and second-year credit courses offered at all other Canadian universities will be accepted for credit at CBU, with the following limitations:

- A minimum of 50% of the courses must be completed at CBU in a degree, diploma or certificate program, unless stated otherwise in the program descriptions.
- Credit transfer is distinct from admission and decisions with regard to admission remain the prerogative of CBU;
- The specific program requirements of CBU must be met. An otherwise acceptable transfer credit may not be usable in a particular program of study,
- Students must also meet any requirements with regard to grades. External credits will be treated identically with those of CBU students who move from one program to another within the institution. If a grade of 60% is required in a CBU prerequisite course, for example, then a 60% grade will also be required in a transfer course.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A dean, in consultation with the Registrar and the department, may approve courses beyond the first and second year levels for credit transfer in degree, diploma and certificate programs, bearing in mind that at least 50% of courses must be completed at CBU.

CBU has entered into a variety of special agreements with other institutions and such agreements often provide for extended credit transfer arrangements within specific CBU programs. For general information on such arrangements, contact the Registrar's Office.

## Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition

Cape Breton University recognizes the value of both formal and informal learning and may grant academic credit for skills and knowledge gained outside traditional studies. Moreover, some kinds of knowledge may not be feasibly assessed through course challenges. In such cases, students may request a Prior Learning Assessment (PLA). Because the learning evaluated in a PLA occurs outside the University, PLA credits do not count towards the University's residency requirements. *Note: PLA's in Community Studies are restricted to COMS1100, COMS2101 and COMS3101.*

Students applying for PLA credit must submit a detailed portfolio outlining their relevant experience and demonstrating how it has led to knowledge equivalent to university credit. The Registrar's Office will forward the portfolio to the relevant dean who will, in turn, send it to the academic department best able to evaluate it. The department will make a recommendation to the dean, and the dean will send his/her decision to the Registrar's Office.

If necessary, the department may ask the applicant for further information regarding the portfolio itself, formal credentials, or other details. The department may also request demonstration of skills, an interview with the applicant, or other reasonable means of assessing the application.

Students seeking assessment for PLA credits must submit the Application for Prior Learning Assessment and the non-refundable application fee. If credits are awarded, a fee equivalent to 50% of the tuition for those credits will be assessed. PLA credits are not activated until registration and required tuition is paid.

Applications are available at the Registrar's Office or at [www.cbu.ca/student-services/forms](http://www.cbu.ca/student-services/forms). Please contact the Manager of Admissions at (902) 563-1117 or visit the Registrar's Office for more information.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

---

### ADMISSION PROCEDURES

---

Application for admission to Cape Breton University may be made online at [www.cbu.ca/apply](http://www.cbu.ca/apply). Forms can be downloaded by visiting [www.cbu.ca/apply/applications](http://www.cbu.ca/apply/applications). Applications may also be made through the Registrar's Office on the designated application forms.

Correspondence regarding admission should be addressed to:

#### Admissions

#### Registrar's Office

Cape Breton University

PO Box 5300, 1250 Grand Lake Road

Sydney, Nova Scotia

B1P 6L2

Phone: (902) 563-1330

Fax: (902) 563-1371

Email: [admissions@cbu.ca](mailto:admissions@cbu.ca)

### Steps to Full-Time Admission for Canadian High School Students

The following steps need to be completed in order to be considered for full-time admission:

- Students may apply online at [www.cbu.ca/apply](http://www.cbu.ca/apply). Otherwise, students should send the completed application form (available from the Registrar's Office or online at [www.cbu.ca/apply/applications](http://www.cbu.ca/apply/applications)) as early in the year as possible, since applications received after August 1, cannot be guaranteed processing for September registration. Students may apply online at [www.cbu.ca/apply](http://www.cbu.ca/apply). The application for admission serves as the application for scholarships.
- Students applying from high school should ask their schools to send their Grade 11 final grades and their Grade 12 first semester grades, or if a non-semestered school, mid-term grades. Grade 12 final evaluations should be submitted as soon as they are issued to the student. Grade 11 final grades will be considered as supporting documentation in the application.
- Students who may meet the requirements for early admission may review our policy here.
- Applications will be considered as soon as they are received, and preliminary admission will be granted on the basis of the information provided if there is capacity in the program sought and if the information to date is complete. Final admission decisions will be made when all relevant information is submitted. No application will be delayed or denied if all of the substantial information is supplied, if the requirements are met and if there is capacity in the program sought.
- The non-refundable application fee (cheque, money order, Visa or MasterCard) should be attached to the application.

### Steps to Full-Time Admission for Students Transferring from Other Universities and Colleges

The same steps for full-time admission for high school students above should be followed, with this difference: the student's high school should send the final grade 11 and 12 results and the university or college should send an official transcript.

Students seeking credit from previous post-secondary studies must apply for a Transfer Credit Assessment by submitting a Transfer Credit Assessment application (available at the Registrar's Office or online at [www.cbu.ca/student-services/forms](http://www.cbu.ca/student-services/forms)), along with the assessment fee and official transcripts from institutions from which they are seeking transfer credit.

Transfer Credit Applications received after August 1, cannot be guaranteed processing for September registration.

## **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

### **Steps to Part-Time Admission**

As indicated elsewhere in these guidelines, CBU makes no fundamental distinction between full-time and part-time students. Technically, students are considered part-time if they are enrolled in fewer than three full-time course equivalents during the fall-winter session. As well, admission requirements for part-time students are no different from the admission requirements for any other students.

### **Residence**

For information on application to residence, visit [www.cbu.ca/residence](http://www.cbu.ca/residence).

---

## **ARTICULATION AGREEMENT WITH COLLEGES**

---

Articulation agreements exist with many colleges, such as the Nova Scotia Community College, New Brunswick Community College and College of the North Atlantic (Newfoundland), whereby students can receive credit toward diplomas and degrees at CBU for courses and programs completed at these institutions. Details about specific program transfer arrangements are available from the Registrar's Office or the appropriate school dean at CBU. Students must apply for and be offered admission and register at CBU before transfer credits are granted.

# INTERNAL TRANSFERS

---

## INTERNAL TRANSFER CREDIT FOR SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

---

### **Transfer from a Diploma to Bachelor of Arts Degree**

All Diploma in Engineering Technology courses listed for transfer into science degree programs are also accepted in the BA degree program.

Diploma in Business Technology courses may be applied to the BA degree program.

### **Transfer from a Science Degree to Bachelor of Arts Degree**

Bachelor of Science courses will be accepted for credit in the BA degree program.

### **Transfer from a Technology Diploma to Bachelor of Arts Community Studies Degree**

After earning any co-op diploma, students may take advantage of the unique nature of CBU by proceeding directly into the Bachelor of Arts Community Studies program. Co-op diploma graduates will receive a block of credits equal to COMS1100, COMS2101 and COMS3101; the four career-related courses; and two electives as specified in the CBU calendar. Transfer students will be required to successfully complete seven degree courses (42 credits) as follows:

- Four courses (24 credits) in Community Studies (COMS1100, COMS2101/3101, COMS2100 and COMS3100)
- Four courses (6 credits) in any degree discipline other than Community Studies

Students may also receive, on an individual basis, up to one full course of internal transfer credit (6 credits) if they have successfully completed a diploma course that has a degree course equivalency and wish to designate this discipline as their academic discipline within the BACS structure. Diploma students may also enrol concurrently in certain diploma and degree courses with the permission of the school dean.

## INTERNAL TRANSFERS

---

### INTERNAL TRANSFER CREDIT FOR SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY ENGINEERING

---

#### Transfer from a degree program

ENGI1165 Graphics  
ENGI1167 Statics  
ENGI2164 Thermodynamics  
ENGI2166 Electric Circuits  
ENGI2169 Strength of Materials  
ENGI2131 Fluid Mechanics

#### Transfer from an Engineering Technology diploma program

ENGI1163 Statics  
MECH2161 Thermodynamics  
ELEC1161/1164 Fundamentals  
ENGI1164 St. of Materials  
CIVI 112 Fluid Mechanics  
CIVI 233 Hydraulics

#### Mathematics course transfers from a degree program

MATH1101 and 1203 Calculus  
MATH1105 Calculus  
MATH1105 and 1206 or MATH1101, 1203 and 1206 Calculus  
MATH1109  
MATH 183 Introduction to Fortran  
MATH1116 Programming in C++  
MATH1217 Introduction to Computer Applications

#### Transfer from an Engineering Technology diploma program

MATH1107/1208/2104 Math I, II & III  
MATH1107/1208/2104/2205 Math I, II, III, & IV  
MATH 335 Math V

\*Credits for MATH1206 will be considered on an individual basis where the math sequence actually taken in the Engineering Technology diploma includes significant work in infinite sequences and series.

#### Science course transfers from a degree program

CHEM 200 Physical Chemistry  
GEOL1101 Physical Geology  
GEOL1201 Historical Geology  
PHYS1102 Elements of Physics

PHYS1104 and 1204 General Physics

#### Transfer from an Engineering Technology diploma program

GEOL1103 Geology I  
GEOL1203 Geology II

#### to an Engineering Technology diploma program

DRAF 111 Drafting I  
ENGI1163 Statics  
MECH2161 Thermodynamics  
ELEC1161 Fundamentals of Electricity I  
ENGI1164 Strength of Materials  
CIVI 112 Fluid Mechanics

#### to a degree program

ENGI1167 Statics  
ENGI2164 Thermodynamics  
ENGI2166 Electric Circuits  
ENGI2169 St. of Materials  
ENGI2131 Fluid Mechanics  
ENGI2131 Fluid Mechanics

#### to an Engineering Technology diploma program

\*MATH1107/1208/2104 Math I, II, & III  
\*MATH1107/1208/2104 Math I, II, & III  
MATH1107/1208/2104/2205 Math I, II, III, & IV  
MATH 335 Statistics  
COMP 1163 Computer Applications  
COMP 1163 Computer Applications  
COMP 1163 Computer Applications

#### to a degree program

MATH1101 Calculus  
MATH1105 Calculus or 111 & 112  
MATH1109 Statistics

#### to an Engineering Technology diploma program

CHEM 251/252 Physical Chemistry I & II  
GEOL1103 Geology I  
GEOL1203 Geology II  
PHYS 1101/1201 Physics I & II - Students will take some topics in both courses  
PHYS 111/112 Physics I & II

#### to a degree program

GEOL1101 Physical Geology  
GEOL1201 Historical Geology

\*MATH1101 and 1203 or MATH1105 gives credit for MATH I, II and III, however, BET students will be required to obtain an additional 3 to 6 credits of electives to graduate.

# **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

---

## **PROGRAMMES**

---

CBU offers a wide variety of programs leading to the awarding of degrees, diplomas and certificates. Moreover, some programs (e.g. Bachelor of Technology, Bachelor of Engineering Technology and the Bachelor of Arts Community Studies) offer a combination of a degree and a diploma. In some cases, a student may enroll in a dual degree program, such as the combined Bachelor of Arts Community Studies and the Bachelor of Business Administration degrees. A detailed description of all programs can be found in this calendar or online at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca).

---

## **CORRESPONDENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR TO THE STUDENT**

---

Upon registration at CBU, all official correspondence from the Office of the Registrar, is sent to students via their CBU email accounts. Students are reminded to check their email regularly and to keep their inbox open for delivery.

---

## **COURSE SELECTION**

---

Programs consist of combinations of courses. For example, in order to complete the requirements for a BBA degree, the student needs to pass 20 courses (120 credits). Most courses are offered between September and April. However, courses in Co-op Technology programs span eight, 4-month terms with three terms devoted to work placements. Courses in the degree programs are also offered during May to June (spring session) and July to August (summer session).

A course taught for three hours a week during the September - April period has a value of six credits and is called a full course. A course taught for three hours a week for one term (from September to December or January to April) has the value of three credits and is called a half course. Half and full courses are also offered in spring and summer.

A student's course choices depend on the requirements of his/her Diploma, Certificate, or Degree program. (These requirements are found in the program descriptions of the CBU academic calendar).

### **Changing a Course or a Course Section**

Some programs permit course changes. After the first two weeks of classes, students will need the instructor's approval to join the course. Changing a course may have financial ramifications. (See the Financial Section of this calendar or consult with the Vice-President Student Services, and Registrar. Moreover, if students stay in the same course but switch sections, they must still go through the process (either by signing a form at the Registrar's Office, or using the student log-in online at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca)) similar to changing a course. For example if a student is in ENGL1600:10 (10 is the section number) which meets at 8:30 a.m. on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, and wishes to move to ENGL1600:16 which meets on Thursday evenings, the student is still required to drop ENGL1600:10 and add ENGL1600:16.

All course changes, including section changes and drops, at any time, require submission of a Drop/Add Form to the Registrar's Office, or must be completed online at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca).

### **Dropping a Course**

Students may drop a course up until the mid-point of classes during the term that the course is offered without academic penalty. The deadlines for withdrawing from a course without academic penalty are listed in the Calendar of Events. Withdrawal from the first term of a pair of related courses (for example, ACCT1203/1204) does not automatically withdraw the student from the second term course. Both courses must be dropped.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Students are cautioned not to simply walk away from a course. Withdrawal must be made official (which means either signing a form in person at the Registrar's Office, or withdrawing online using the student log-in at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca)). Students will otherwise end up receiving a zero on their grade transcripts and paying for the full course.

The length of time a student stays in a course before dropping will affect the tuition refund to be received. Please check the Class Withdrawals and Financial Refunds section found within the academic calendar.

Students are advised to consult the instructors of courses that they are considering dropping. Extra help may be all that is needed to successfully complete the course. Instructors will appreciate being informed of a decision to drop a course.

### Alternatives to the Usual Course Load

Five courses are considered as the normal load in degree programs; the normal load in diploma studies depends on the specific program. See the program descriptions in this calendar. Students wishing to take additional courses should consult with the dean of the school. There is usually an additional cost for extra courses. Students may wish to register for fewer than the usual number of courses, but should be aware that registering for fewer than three courses may affect eligibility for student loans.

### Repeating a Course

If a student repeats a course, the highest mark in the course will be used in the calculation of the final average as well as in the calculation of the average for all program requirements, prerequisites and for all other internal purposes where an average is calculated. The marks for previous attempts of the course will remain on the student's permanent record. The number of times a student may take a course is limited to three.

### Distance Education Courses

Courses offered by CBU in any format and at any site are considered to be regular university courses. This includes distance courses.

### Course Challenge

CBU recognizes that some students may have achieved competence in certain subject areas. A challenge involves a special assessment administered by the relevant school at a time determined in consultation with the student. The following guidelines apply to course challenge:

- The student applies through the Registrar's Office and the assessment is administered through the relevant school.
- Course challenges are available to students registered in any program.
- The assessment must be completed within 30 days of the receipt of the application. Applications will be entertained only in the period from August to April.
- A specific course may be challenged only once.
- Students may not challenge a course for which they have already received a final grade.
- All course challenges will be recorded. The results of course challenges will be treated like any other course and will be included in the calculation of the student's average.
- Payment of the appropriate fee is due at the time the application for challenge is filed. The fee for course challenges is 25% of the normal tuition fee.
- Students may challenge a maximum of 30 credit hours or the equivalent of five, 6-credit courses.
- Students may not challenge (human) language acquisition courses.
- No course challenges for Community Studies courses.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

### **Spring/Summer Courses**

CBU courses taken during spring/summer session are considered to be regular university courses and no limitations or restrictions are placed on such courses, with one exception: because of the condensed format of the spring and summer sessions and, except where their program requires otherwise, students normally take only two courses concurrently. Those wishing to take more than two courses concurrently must have the permission of the dean.

### **Tutorial Courses**

Tutorial courses are those courses listed in the CBU calendar which are not included in that session's timetable and are offered in special circumstances to very small groups of students. Tutorial courses are arranged between the student and an instructor and require the approval of the dean.

### **Audit Courses**

A student normally audits a course out of personal interest. Students who wish to audit courses may attend with the permission of the instructor, but normally would not participate in written assignments or examinations set for the course. Students may change from audit to credit up to the final date for registration and adding of courses. They may change from credit to audit, up to the final date for dropping courses without academic penalty. Students changing from audit to credit will be assessed course tuition and fees. Credit will not be awarded for audit courses. Audits cost substantially less than the fee for the same course taken for credit. Courses taken for audit may not be challenged. Please see Calendar of Events for the relevant dates.

### **Taking Courses at Other Institutions**

Students formally registered at CBU may take courses from another institution and have them transferred, with the prior permission of their school dean, into their CBU program. Normally, the total number of courses accepted shall not exceed 50% of the total number of courses required to complete the program. CBU has special agreements with some institutions which may allow students to utilize more courses than normal. Students should consult with their school dean for further information.

### **Distance Courses at Other Institutions**

Students formally registered at CBU may wish to take advantage of those courses offered through correspondence from other recognized institutions. The conditions for correspondence courses are the same as those listed above for taking courses at other institutions. CBU cannot give credit for a correspondence course if that same course is offered at CBU during the period the student wishes to enroll. However, a student may take a correspondence course if the same course at CBU is filled.

### **Other Academic Paths**

Traditionally, students have entered university studies on a full-time basis as recent high school graduates. But this traditional student profile is changing and alternative ways of responding to students' needs are being introduced. Many students are older, have significant work experience, have work schedules which do not allow full-time study and, in a number of cases, have difficulty travelling to the CBU campus.

In response to changing needs, CBU provides alternate paths for students to reach their academic goals. All courses, regardless of mode of delivery, are subject to the standard procedures, criteria and checks and balances as outlined in the CBU Academic Regulations.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

---

### CLASS ATTENDANCE

---

As part of the CBU community, students play a key role within the institution. CBU strongly recommends that students attend class regularly. It is clear that those students who attend class on a regular basis will have a better chance of success in their studies. CBU also recognizes that students are ultimately responsible for their actions and consequently does not publish an institution-wide mandatory class attendance policy. Students cannot fail solely due to absence from class.

### EXAMINATIONS

---

Examinations play a significant part in the evaluation process of many courses. Students should therefore be familiar with the following procedures associated with formal examinations. Any new material covered on the day of a scheduled, for-credit, test or exam, may not be included on that test or exam.

#### Scheduling of Examinations

Examinations are formally scheduled by the Registrar's Office in December and April. Examinations are also held at the conclusion of the spring and summer sessions. **All students writing examinations are required to show a CBU ID card.**

No test or examination, with the exception of practical laboratory examinations, may be held in any course in either the five teaching days or the study period (defined as the period of time between the last day of classes and the beginning of the examination period) immediately preceding the December and April examination periods. This provision cannot be waived even by mutual consent of students and instructor.

Take home examinations cannot be assigned (and distributed) any later than the last day of classes in term. They cannot have a due date earlier than the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) day of exams.

#### Deferred Examinations

Students should notify their instructor(s) immediately if they must miss an examination due to a medical or other serious reason. Upon request, the dean of the school and the instructor may approve a deferred examination.

#### Postponement of Examinations

If an examination cannot be held at the scheduled time because of inclement weather or other circumstances, other examinations will be written as scheduled and the postponed examinations will be rescheduled by the Registrar's Office on the first available day after the completion of the examination schedule.

#### Extraordinary Circumstances

If a student completes an examination and subsequently claims extenuating circumstances, such claims may be considered by the dean and the instructor on an individual basis. If a student is unable to write a scheduled examination for some serious reason, or if she/he becomes ill during an examination, the dean of the school must be contacted within five working days of the date on which the examination was to have been written. The dean and the instructor may decide whether a deferred examination will be scheduled or whether aegrotat standing will be granted.

#### Supplementary Examinations

CBU, through the Registrar's Office no longer schedules formal supplementary exams. Individual faculty and/or departments will determine if a supplementary exam is allowed in a course. If allowed, the policies and procedures with respect to the writing of supplementary exams will be determined by individual faculty and/or departments. For specific information on supplementary examinations, please refer to your course outline or the department chair.

### STUDENT EVALUATION

---

#### Evaluation Process

Within the first week of each course, the instructor shall provide a written description of the evaluation procedure to be employed, including a description of all of the elements that contribute to the final grade in the course and the percentage proportion assigned to each.

#### Successful Completion of a Course

The passing grade in most courses is 50 per cent.

#### Equivalency Key

Numbers to letters. For the benefit of those receiving institutions that prefer letter grades, the following equivalencies key may be used:

90	-	100	=	A+
85	-	89	=	A
80	-	84	=	A-
70	-	79	=	B
60	-	69	=	C
50	-	59	=	D
0	-	49	=	F

#### Legends Used in Place of Numerical Grades

In certain cases, legends are used in place of numerical grades. Students should familiarize themselves with these legends, since some of them have a direct influence on average and rank.

##### **AUD = AUDIT**

Used to record an audit, where a student is eligible to attend regular classes but ineligible to participate in written assignments or examinations set for the course. No credit is attached to an audit.

##### **PAS = PASS**

Used to record credit for a course where no numerical grade is assigned. This legend is not considered in the calculation of averages.

##### **FAI = FAILURE**

Used to record a failure in a course where no numerical grade is assigned. This legend is not considered in the calculation of averages.

##### **INC/GR = INCOMPLETE/GRADE**

Used as a temporary grade that is granted to a student who has been unable to complete some part of the term work in a course. The number after the INC indicates the grade the student will receive if the course is not completed within the designated time. A final grade must be submitted within six weeks of the granting of the Incomplete/Grade.

##### **NGR = NO GRADE REPORT**

Used if no formal evaluation has been given in a course during a normal evaluation period.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### **F = FAILURE**

Indicates a course drop without a formal withdrawal.

### **WF = COURSE WITHDRAWAL - FAILURE**

Indicates a formal course withdrawal after the calendar deadline.

### **Aegrotat Standing**

Aegrotat standing is the granting of credit for a course or courses based on the course work already completed, where no further assessment (for example, a deferred examination) is considered feasible because of illness or other extenuating circumstances. Aegrotat standing is not noted on the transcript or grade report, and is treated like any other grade. Students may only be granted aegrotat standing with the approval of the dean and the instructor.

---

## GRADE REPORTS

---

Grade reports become available to students through the CBU web site following the December and April examination periods and after the spring/summer sessions. Students who have not paid all tuition fees or who have outstanding library fines will not have access to grades until their accounts are settled.

### **Averaging**

Averages are computed for all students in December and April and are calculated on the highest marks for up to 30 credit hours.

### **Ranking**

Students carrying a normal course load in an award bearing program, will be ranked in that program at the end of the academic year. Courses that are audited are not included in this ranking.

---

## REASSESSMENT OF FINAL GRADES

---

Application for reassessment of a final grade should be made to the department chair in which the course was offered. The student must provide a letter to the chair stating specifically which assignments are being requested to be reassessed and the specifics of why the student believes the original grade was unfair; if the assignments have been returned to the student they must be included with the application for reassessment. The only grounds for application for reassessment are that the student believes that the grading criteria were inconsistently applied to that individual student, whether through error, carelessness or discrimination.

Applications for reassessment must be received within one month of the end of the term in which the disputed mark was assigned. Grades may be raised or lowered through the reassessment.

The department chair will first request the instructor who issued the mark to review the materials submitted along with the final examination. If the result of this preliminary review does not change the final grade, the student may request a formal reassessment. This request must be accompanied by a payment of \$25, which will be refunded if the grade is raised.

The chair will then empanel two faculty members, one selected by the instructor and the other by the student requesting the reassessment; both members of the panel shall have expertise in the discipline of the assignments being reassessed. The panel will review the written work by the student in question; the panel will endeavour to utilize the same criteria originally used to grade the other students in the class, to the extent that it is possible to do so. If the two members cannot agree on a mark, the average of the two reassessments will be assigned. The department chair will submit the decision of the panel to the Registrar to record the revised grade. The panel's decision may be appealed to Cape Breton University's Appeals Committee.

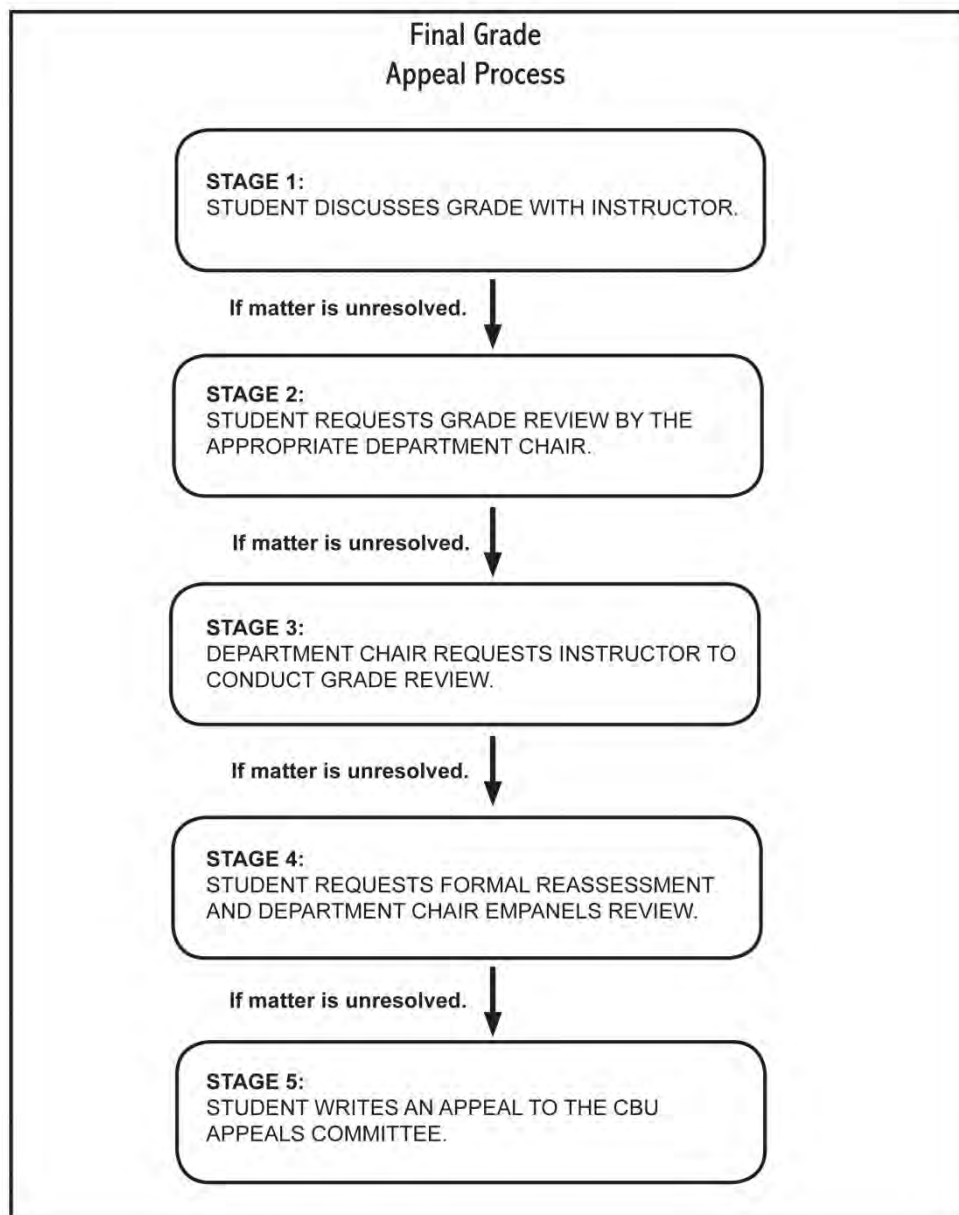
If the grade being reassessed is that of the chair, then the department vice-chair preferably, or the secretary of the department executive, shall carry out the duties as specified in this section.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Appeals of Academic Decisions

Students who have grounds for believing themselves were unjustly treated within CBU are encouraged to seek all appropriate avenues, to redress or appeal, open to them. Cape Breton University's Appeals Committee, which is made up of one student, two faculty members, and one school dean is a final recourse for students who feel so aggrieved. Any student who has exhausted all other avenues as outlined in this document and who still feels that she/he has grounds for a reversal of a decision, may serve notice of appeal to this committee.

The Appeals Committee does not replace other adjudicative processes. Once all avenues have been fully explored, the following process will ensue:



Once all avenues have been fully explored:

1. A student submits a letter to the chair of the CBU Appeals Committee explaining in detail the nature of the appeal, providing all appropriate documentation and indicating clearly the relief sought.
2. In response, the committee may take any of the following steps: (a) indicate to the student that all avenues have not been exhausted and request that the matter be resolved before it reaches this final court; (b) request further

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

information from the student and/or others involved in the case; and (c) grant a hearing, at which time the student and others involved may be asked to appear before the committee.

3. The committee will gather evidence from all sides in the case, which may include both written and oral presentations from the parties involved.
4. The decision of the committee and reasons supporting it are communicated to the parties of the appeal.
5. The decision of the Appeals Committee is final.

All academic decisions affecting students may be appealed to the CBU Appeals Committee.

---

## ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE REVIEW

---

Not all students are suited for the university learning experience and some may realize that another path of personal development is more appropriate. Sometimes the moment of study is inappropriate because of other pressures: financial, domestic, work-related and so on. Sometimes the student has chosen the wrong course of study. Whatever the reason, students may find that they are not attaining passing grades and are in academic difficulty.

All students who are registered in a minimum of three (3) courses (9 credits) for any one term will be reviewed with respect to academic performance.

Academic performance is reviewed at the end of April to determine academic progress and to assess student's academic standing.

### Determination and Categories of Academic Standing

#### GOOD ACADEMIC STANDING

All students entering CBU are admitted in good academic standing. Students in good academic standing have met the minimum standard required for continued, unrestricted study at CBU. Students are advised that meeting this minimum standard may NOT be sufficient to satisfy the graduation requirements of their program of study. Graduation requirements vary by program. Please refer to the relevant description in the academic calendar to determine the graduation requirements that apply to your program of study.

#### EARLY ALERT

After December exams, students who have an average of less than 50% or two failing grades, may receive an early alert notation on their grade report. The notation will refer them to the policy regarding academic performance.

#### ACADEMIC ALERT

At the end of April, students previously in good academic standing will be placed on academic alert if they have an average of less than 50% but have passed more than 50% of courses in the period under review.

Students with academic alert standing can continue unrestricted study at the University but receive a letter warning them that they may be in academic jeopardy if their grades do not improve.

#### ACADEMIC WARNING

At the end of April, students previously in good academic standing will be placed on academic warning standing if they have an average of less than 50% and have failed more than 50% of courses in the period under review. These students are required to meet with the Performance Review Committee (of their program) to have their program of study approved prior to registration for the next academic year.

At the end of April, students previously on academic alert will be placed on academic warning standing if they have an average of less than 50% in the period under review. These students are required to meet with the Performance Review Committee (of their program) to have their program of study approved prior to registration for the next academic year.

Students with academic warning standing will receive a letter advising them of this status and of the requirement to meet with the relevant Performance Review Committee.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

### **ACADEMIC DISCONTINUANCE**

At the end of April, students previously on academic warning will be placed on academic discontinuance for 12 months beginning May 1, if they have an average less than 50% in the period under review. They may register for only one 6-credit course at CBU during that period. They have the right to appeal their academic discontinuance to the dean of their program of study. The student's academic standing will return to good academic standing following the period of discontinuance.

### **Additional Regulations Pertaining To Academic Standing**

Students on academic warning will normally be restricted to registering in the equivalent of three or four full courses (18 – 24 credits) for the following year.

Students who achieve an overall average of 65% in the term following placement on academic alert or academic warning may, upon written request to the school dean, return to good academic standing for the second term with the approval of the school dean.

Students who achieve an overall average greater than 50% at the end of the 12 months following placement on academic alert or academic warning will return to good academic standing.

When a student is placed on academic discontinuance, this notation will appear on the student's transcript and remain for the period of the discontinuance. Once the period of discontinuance is over, the notation will be removed from the student's transcript but will remain on the student's internal academic record.

A Performance Review Committee will be established for each school under the authority of the school dean. The committee shall consist of the dean or associate dean (Chair), along with no fewer than three and no more than six members of the school. When reviewing a student, the chair will ensure that at least one member on the committee is from the program in which the student is enrolled. Any student required to appear before the committee is permitted to bring a representative of the Cape Breton University Students Union to the proceedings. The referral process is to be determined by each school.

Through the school dean, the Review Committee has the authority to:

- restrict course load
- specify courses including non-credit skills-related courses
- recommend program transfer

No appeal of the Review Committee's decision regarding the student's program of study will be permitted. Compliance with the committee's decision is to be regarded as a condition for the student registering at CBU.

---

## **ETHICAL BEHAVIOUR IN ACADEMIC MATTERS**

---

All members of the CBU community are called upon to demonstrate a respect for academic honesty. To this end, a number of processes and procedures are in place to govern the ethical behaviour of all members of CBU. For example, faculty, staff and administrators are governed by collective agreements and the appropriate collegial bodies. Since these academic regulations are primarily geared to guide students through their university career, the focus of this section is on academic dishonesty as it applies to the student body. However, this does not imply that students are less honest than other members of the CBU community. It simply acknowledges that whereas the rules and regulations governing the ethical behaviour among the non-student population are contained in other documents, it is necessary here to delineate the guidelines pertaining to student behaviour in academic matters.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Forms of Academic Dishonesty

#### Plagiarism

Plagiarism is the act of representing the intellectual work of others as one's own. Such misrepresentation is treated as a serious violation of academic standards and principles. When a student submits work for a course, it is assumed that the work is original, except where the student properly acknowledges the use of other sources. Of course, good scholarship often requires drawing on the work of others, but any borrowed material - including words, ideas, data, statistics, graphics and other intellectual matter, whether drawn from print, electronic, or other non-print sources - must be fully acknowledged according to the accepted practices of the relevant discipline.

The following policy applies equally to all forms of materials submitted in all courses. These materials include, but are not limited to, assignments, essays, compositions, theses, creative writing, reports, reviews, lab reports, projects, computer programs, experimental data, drawings, charts, plans, musical compositions and works of art. This policy applies without regard to the weight assigned to the item plagiarized within the course instructor's grading formula for the course.

Course instructors must report instances of plagiarism to the relevant dean who will then register the offence and any pertinent comments in the student's academic file. Access to this information will be restricted to persons occupying confidential positions in the CBU Deans' offices and the Office of the Registrar. On receiving a report of plagiarism, the dean will consult the student's academic file to ascertain the appropriate action to be taken. In all cases, a copy of the letter sent to the student will also be sent to the course instructor.

#### Procedure

In any instance where an instructor of a course suspects plagiarism, he/she will, if reasonably possible, meet with the student. When the course instructor cannot reach the student, notifying the student of the required meeting with the course instructor will be the responsibility of the relevant dean. The meeting will include a discussion of the plagiarism policy and the student's particular case, so as to ascertain whether or not there are alternative explanations. If the instructor of the course concludes that the work or any part of it is plagiarized, the course instructor will inform the student and report the offence of plagiarism to the relevant dean. The relevant dean will then provide information to the course instructor regarding previous offences of plagiarism for this student. The penalty will be assessed accordingly (see below).

**First offence:** The student will be assessed a penalty by the instructor of the course with the maximum penalty being a zero on the assignment. The relevant dean will register the offence on the student's academic file. He or she will notify the student in writing that another violation of the plagiarism policy, in any course, will result in a course mark of zero and possible discontinuation from CBU.

**Second offence:** The relevant dean will review the details of the case and assign a zero in the course in which the plagiarism took place. The dean will also notify the student in writing that another violation of the plagiarism policy in any course will result in discontinuation from CBU. He or she may also recommend to the program dean that the student be discontinued if the case warrants (the rules for discontinuation are as outlined below). If the program dean agrees with the recommendation, the student will be discontinued. The program dean will inform the student in writing of the action taken, and the reasons for the action.

**Third offence:** The relevant dean will inform the program dean, who will officially inform the student in writing, that he/she will be discontinued as of the end of the current semester of registration. The course in which the plagiarism occurred will be assigned a mark of 0. The student will not be permitted to register in any CBU courses, for credit, for 12 months as of the date of discontinuance, nor will CBU accept transfer credits from other institutions if they have been earned during that period. The notation for the discontinuation will appear on the transcript for the duration of the discontinuation. The notation will remain on the student's internal academic file.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### DISCONTINUATION PROVISION

If discontinuation occurs in the fall term, the student will be required to withdraw from any 6 credit courses he/she is enrolled in. He/she may be eligible for a refund for these courses, depending on the date of the reported infraction. However, there will be no refund for the course for which the plagiarized work was submitted. The student will be permitted to complete any three credit courses for that term, provided there has not been a report of plagiarism for those courses. If discontinuation occurs in the winter or spring/summer term, the student may complete any courses in which there has been no charge of plagiarism.

Should a student be readmitted after the discontinuation period, any further incident of plagiarism will result in a further one year discontinuation and the student will have to re-apply to the program if he/she wishes to return after that time period.

### APPEALS PROVISION

Students have the right to appeal these decisions, at any stage, to the University Appeals Committee. Please refer to [Appeals of Academic Decisions](#) for more information on how to appeal a grade.

It is important that course instructors stress the institutional policy regarding plagiarism to their class and reference to the policy should be included in course outlines.

**Note:** Relevant dean refers to the dean to whom the instructor of the course reports. Program dean refers to the dean overseeing the student's program of studies.

### Cheating

Cheating is the use, possession, receipt, or transmission of unauthorized information pertinent to the subject of any supervised test or examination during such test or examination, or an attempt to commit the same. Impersonation of a candidate at a test or examination is another form of cheating and both parties are considered to have committed an offence.

**Procedures:** On discovering such conduct, the proctor of the examination or test will impound the papers of any student who appears to be a willing or knowing participant, as well as any other evidence of the infraction. The facts of the case will be reported to the faculty member(s) involved, as well as to the appropriate school dean.

**Penalties:** In the case of a first offence of this nature, where there is no evidence of premeditation or preparation, the instructor may require a substitute examination (or equivalent), or may assign a grade of zero for the test or examination at which the offence occurred. In the case of second offence, or one involving premeditation, the student will receive a grade of zero in the course and the appropriate dean may assess further penalties up to and including discontinuation from CBU.

### Other Forms of Academic Misconduct

More serious academic offences, such as producing plagiarized essays or assignments for compensation, theft, distribution or unauthorized retention of examination papers, offering improper inducements in exchange for favourable academic consideration, unauthorized access to or tampering with academic records and forging letters of permission or other academic documents, will be reported to the appropriate school dean. The procedures and penalties that apply to plagiarism and cheating will also apply to these other forms of academic misconduct.

**NOTE:** In all cases, the dean must also inform the student(s) involved of their rights to appeal to the CBU Appeals Committee.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

---

### TRANSCRIPTS

---

A transcript is a complete record of the student's academic performance and is maintained in the Registrar's Office. Students may request a copy or copies of their transcript at any time, bearing in mind the following:

- Official transcripts are issued directly to an institution or agency at the student's request;
- Transcripts issued directly to the student, are marked accordingly. They are not official transcripts;
- Partial transcripts are not issued and neither are any documents submitted directly to the Student Service Centre to support a student's application for admission or advanced standing;
- The fee for transcripts must be paid before the transcript is issued.

---

### THE DEAN'S LIST

---

(Effective September 2011)

The Dean's List gives special recognition to students who achieve a minimum level of scholarly excellence.

To be eligible for the Dean's List, students must meet the following criteria:

1. Students must achieve an average of 80% for Dean's List or an average of 85% for Dean's List with Distinction with the average calculated using all courses found on the transcript beginning May 1 and ending April 30.
2. Students must complete a minimum of 24 credits in the Fall/Winter term to be considered for inclusion on the Dean's List.
3. Course failures or blank grades on the transcript between May 1 and April 30 will result in the student being ineligible for inclusion on the Dean's List.
4. The following notation on the transcript between May 1 and April 30 will result in the student being ineligible for inclusion on the Dean's List: INC – Incomplete, or NGR – No grade received.
5. Students who are eligible for the Dean's List will receive an Honours Society parchment and pin.

The Dean's List will be generated in July and the list will be posted outside the Dean's Offices.

---

### OBTAINING A SECOND DEGREE FROM CBU

---

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR EARNING A SECOND CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE

(Effective Date: This policy would be in effect for any student intending to graduate AT or AFTER the Spring 2014 Convocation.)

#### Terminology

For clarity the following terminology will be used throughout this policy.

**Credential:** This will be used throughout this policy to distinguish between programs, for example, BA, BSc, BBA, BACS, BEd, etc.

**Degree:** This word will be used to distinguish within a credential between the type of degree independent of any major, focus or option. Examples: 3 year general, 4 year major, double major, honours, etc.

**Discipline:** This word refers to the focus of the degree, whether this is a concentration, major, option, etc. Examples: English, Psychology, Physics, Accounting, Intermediate/Secondary Education, etc.

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

To illustrate: 4 year Bachelor of Arts Major in Psychology:

Credential: Bachelor of Arts

Degree: 4 year major

Discipline: Psychology

## Requirements for Earning a Second Undergraduate Degree

1. Second **Different Credential**:
  - a) The regulations of the second credential program must be satisfied.
  - b) A candidate for a second credential must complete a minimum of 30 credits over and above the credits required for the first credential. More than 30 credits may be required to satisfy requirements of the second credential. Transfer credits or course challenges cannot be used to satisfy the 30 credits required. Prior learning assessments cannot be used to satisfy the 30 credits required.
  - c) Normally, candidates for a second **credential** may not choose the same **discipline** as in the first undergraduate credential. However, candidates whose first credential was a three-year degree may complete a different four-year degree in the same discipline as the first credential. For example, students who graduate with a three- year BA in Psychology **may** go on to complete a four-year BSc in Psychology. In this case the new four-year degree will replace the three-year degree previously awarded. A notation will appear on the transcript indicating that the new degree replaces the one previously awarded.
2. Second **Degree** within the **Same Credential**:
  - a) Candidates who hold a three-year **degree** may upgrade to a four-year **degree** within the same **credential** and in the **same discipline**. In this case the new four-year degree will replace the three-year degree previously awarded. A notation will appear on the transcript indicating that the new degree replaces the one previously awarded.
  - b) Candidates who hold a four-year degree in a single discipline will be allowed to upgrade to a four-year double major degree with the following conditions:
    - i) They must satisfy all departmental regulations with respect to the second major.
    - ii) A notation will be added to the transcript indicating “Double major in \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ replaces previously awarded degree”.
  - c) Candidates will be allowed to add a new discipline to a previously awarded four-year degree with the following conditions:
    - i) They must satisfy all departmental regulations for the single major or concentration in the discipline.
    - ii) A notation will be added to the transcript signifying “Major (Concentration) in \_\_\_\_\_”.

**Note:** For the purposes of clarification, the distinction between items b) and c) above is as follows. Item b) refers to the case in which a student has a single discipline four-year major and has subsequently satisfied the requirements for a second major within a double major degree. Item c), on the other hand, refers to the case in which a student has a single or double discipline four-year degree and subsequently satisfies all of the requirements for a new single major four-year

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

degree. It should be noted that the requirements for a second major within a double major degree are generally far less stringent than the requirements for the major within a single discipline four-year degree.

- d) Candidates will be permitted to upgrade from a major to honours as long as departmental regulations are satisfied. The notation "Certificate of Honours Standing in \_\_\_\_\_" will be added to the transcript.

### Conversion of a CBU Diploma to an Undergraduate degree in the Same Discipline:

1. Candidates who have been awarded a CBU Diploma may complete an undergraduate degree in the same discipline. They must complete a minimum of 30 credits over and above the credits required for the diploma. Transfer credits or course challenges cannot be used to satisfy the 30 credits required. Prior learning assessments cannot be used to satisfy the 30 credits required. The awarding of the undergraduate degree will be noted on the transcript with a notation indicating it replaces the previously awarded diploma.
2. Candidates who simultaneously complete both the requirements for a diploma and those for a degree in the same discipline may only graduate with the degree. Application to graduate with the diploma will not be accepted.

---

## GRADUATION

---

Students meeting their program requirements by April will graduate in May. Otherwise, they will need to complete the requirements by August 30 to graduate in the fall. Spring convocation normally occurs on the second Saturday of May at 2:00 p.m. Fall convocation normally occurs on the last Saturday of October at 2:00 p.m. Students must apply to graduate and should note the deadlines listed in the Calendar of Events.

---

## DEGREE AND DIPLOMA CO-OP PROGRAMS: WORK TERMS

---

The following procedures adopted by CBU are also consistent with the criteria established by the Accreditation Council of the Canadian Association for Cooperative Education.

Work term evaluation consists of two components:

1. Performance as evaluated by the employer and by the appropriate advisor in the Student Service Centre. The evaluation is recorded on the student's transcript as either successful or unsuccessful.
2. A work report validated by the student's employer and graded by an appropriate member of the CBU faculty. A letter grade is recorded and indicates relative merit as follows:

A	-	85 - 100%	Excellent
B	-	70 - 84%	Very Good
C	-	60 - 69%	Good
D	-	50 - 59%	Acceptable
F	-	Less than 50%	Failure

### Degree Programs

Students are required to complete successfully both components of the work term. Students who fail the work term will be required to withdraw from the BA and BBA Co-operative Education Internship programs.

Students are not permitted to drop a work period without prior approval of the advisors. Students who drop a work period without permission, or who fail to honour such an agreement to work with an employer, or who conduct themselves in such a manner as to cause their discharge from the job, will usually be awarded a failing rating for the work period.

Students who fail the internship will not be eligible to re-apply for a period of one year. Students seeking re-admission after this period of time has elapsed will have their applications considered by the Selection Committee.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

### **Diploma Programs**

Successful completion of the three co-op work terms is normally a prerequisite for graduation with the Co-op diploma. However, if CBU is unable to provide three program-related work experiences, the diploma may be awarded if the student has successfully completed two terms. Furthermore, in those extenuating circumstances where CBU is unable to provide two work terms, the dean may recommend that the diploma be awarded without the “co-op” notation.

Students are required to complete successfully both components of the work term in order to receive credit for the work term. If a student is unsuccessful in the work term, she/he will be required to withdraw from the program of study and will not be eligible for re-admission until after the lapse of two terms (eight months). The student will also be required to complete successfully a further work term before being admitted to another academic term. Students with relevant employment experience prior to registration in a co-op program may apply for credit for Work Term 1.

Prior approval of the advisors is required before leaving a work placement. Permission to leave a work period does not constitute any reduction in the requirements for a co-op program of study. If a work period is left without prior permission, or if a student is unable to honour an agreement to work with an employer, or if a student's conduct is such as to cause discharge from the job, the student will normally be awarded an unsuccessful grade for that work term.

If a student is unsuccessful in two work terms, she/he will be ineligible for re-admission to any co-op diploma program for a period of at least four academic terms. The student does have the right, however, to apply for non-co-op diploma programs.

Students can proceed to Work Term 1 with two course deficiencies in Academic Terms 1 and 2. Students are eligible to proceed to Work Term 2 or 3, if they have no more than one term course deficiency and the deficient course is not considered by the Evaluation Committee to be critical to the ensuing work term performance. Passing a supplementary exam will not qualify a student for the next work term.

---

### **ELECTRONIC DEVICE POLICY**

---

The usage of electronic devices in class, laboratory, clinical area and seminar settings can lead to distractions of the instructors and students and is not allowed in the academic class, laboratory, clinical area and seminar environment, unless specified by the instructor. Electronic devices include, but are not limited to, cell phones, portable radio and music devices, electronic translators and laptop computers. Students using electronic devices in contradiction to the wishes of the instructor may be asked to turn off and/or to remove the device or may be asked to leave the class, laboratory, clinical area or seminar.

---

### **ACCESS TO AND RELEASE OF STUDENT INFORMATION**

---

The Registrar or delegate is the only CBU official authorized to release official information in the form of student transcripts, grade reports, or letters of standing, whether as individual or aggregate information.

Access to student records is therefore controlled by the Registrar and every caution is taken to ensure their security

Cape Breton University protects the student's right to privacy and as such, access to any private any private and personal information will only be used for internal purposes and will be restricted to CBU employees who have legitimate reasons for accessing the information. Access to student records by CBU employees is therefore controlled by the Registrar and every caution is taken to ensure their security. Confidentiality of information is required at all times.

Students have access to their records at any time as described under the section in these regulations called Transcripts or online through the student log-in at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca).

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Release of Individual Student Information to the Public

A student's parents, spouse, relatives, employers and members of other educational institutions or agencies are considered to be members of the public and the following information may be released in person, in writing, or over the telephone but only if the identity of the individual is confirmed: period of registration, program of studies, certificates, degrees, diplomas awarded, date(s) of convocation.

All other information is considered private and will only be released by the Registrar:

- if the student provides prior written consent;
- in accordance with the requirements of professional licensing or certification bodies;
- under the compulsion of law and then only if the Registrar agrees to release the record;
- in an emergency situation and then only if the Registrar agrees to release the information;
- if an organization sponsoring the student requests a statement of academic performance;
- if a person or agency seeks access to the record for research purposes and the following conditions are met:
  - a) the intended use of the data is stated in the request and is judged by the Registrar to be an appropriate use of the data.
  - b) any disruption to the operation of the Student Service Centre will be insignificant.

### Student Intellectual Property Policy

This policy sets out the guidelines and regulations around intellectual property (IP) related to works created by CBU students as part of their course work as well as when they are employed to conduct research. Please visit the link for more information [http://www.cbu.ca/sites/cbu.ca/files/docs/CBU\\_Student\\_IP\\_Policy.pdf](http://www.cbu.ca/sites/cbu.ca/files/docs/CBU_Student_IP_Policy.pdf)

### Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada and the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission

#### STATISTICS CANADA

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at post-secondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand outcomes. In order to conduct such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada, student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education and labour force activity.

The federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used for statistical purposes only and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used can ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database. On request by a student, Statistics Canada will delete an individual's contact information (name, address, or other personal identifiers) from the PSIS database. To make such a request, please contact Statistics Canada:

#### Mail

Institutional Surveys Section  
Centre for Education Statistics  
Statistics Canada  
150 Tunney Pasture Driveway

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6

### E-mail

PSIS-SIEP\_contact@statcan.gc.ca

Further details on the use of the information collected by Statistics Canada can be obtained from the **Statistics Canada Web Site**.

## MARITIME PROVINCES HIGHER EDUCATION COMMISSION

The MPHEC collects the data described above on behalf of Statistics Canada. In addition, it archives these data and uses them to generate basic statistics, research products, as well as the sampling frame for its graduate survey. These activities support its mandate, which is to assist institution and governments in enhancing the post-secondary learning environment. The legal authority for these activities is provided by the Maritime Provinces Higher Education commission Act. The act also requires that all data received by the Commission is kept confidential, and ensures the protection of personal confirmation. More information about the MPHEC and its Standard for Maintaining Confidentiality may be at [www.mphec.ca](http://www.mphec.ca).

Regarding those students who do not wish to have their information used, Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

## Directories

Cape Breton University will prepare lists of students, giving ID, name, address and telephone number for use by its administrative officials, including Students' Union personnel. These lists include information on all currently registered students and are considered to be confidential.

Directories are not permitted to be published.

# CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY

## STUDENT FEES AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION

At the time of this calendar's publication, fees for future years had not yet been determined. Fees are subject to change without notice. Readers are encouraged to refer to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) and click on **Future Students or Current Students** and then choose **Tuition and Fees** for the most up-to-date fee structure and policies.

### RESPONSIBILITY

It is the responsibility of each student to be familiar with CBU's regulations pertaining to financial matters. CBU does not accept responsibility for any loss, damage, or interruption of classes, accommodation, or meals suffered by any student as a result of circumstances beyond the reasonable control of the University. These circumstances include the suspension or termination of services by any group of university employees.

### COMPLETED REGISTRATION

Registration is not completed until fees are paid or until arrangements are made for the payment of fees in accordance with CBU policy. Acceptable arrangements include the assignment of required amounts from a student loan.

### ACADEMIC FEES

Academic fees include tuition and other mandatory fees that affect domestic and international students. International students are encouraged to review regulations at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) for a full listing of fees, regulations and policies.

### CLASS WITHDRAWAL AND FINANCIAL REFUNDS

A student who wishes to withdraw from one or more courses must do so officially, online using the student account on the CBU website, or in writing. A student's tuition and fee refund entitlement is dependent upon the date of official class withdrawal. Please note that ceasing to attend lectures or notifying the instructor does not constitute official withdrawal and refunds will not be issued in these circumstances.

Tuition, Students' Union fees, lab fees and differential fees will be refunded in accordance with the following schedule:

Academic Year 2015 – 2016			Academic Year 2016 – 2017		
WITHDRAWAL	1 <sup>st</sup> TERM FEES	2 <sup>nd</sup> TERM FEES	WITHDRAWAL	1 <sup>st</sup> TERM FEES	2 <sup>nd</sup> TERM FEES
Sept. 09 – Sept. 18	100%	100%	Sept. 08 – Sept. 19	100%	100%
Sept. 19 – Sept. 25	75%	100%	Sept. 20 – Sept. 26	75%	100%
Sept. 26 – Oct. 30	50%	100%	Sept. 27 – Oct. 31	50%	100%
Oct. 31 – Dec. 31	-	100%	Nov. 1 – Dec. 31	-	100%
Jan. 6 – Jan. 15	-	100%	Jan. 5 – Jan. 16	-	100%
Jan. 16 – Jan. 29	-	75%	Jan. 17 – Jan. 30	-	75%
Jan. 30 – March 4	-	50%	Jan. 31 – March 6	-	50%
March 5 – April 30	-	-	March 7 – April 30	-	-

For more information, call the Student Service Centre at (902)563-1330; or visit [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) - **Current Students, Tuition and Fees**.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### PAYMENT POLICIES – TUITION AND OTHER ACADEMIC FEES

The following regulations apply to the payment of tuition fees for domestic and international students:

**Domestic Students:** First term marks will only be issued to students who have paid all first term tuition and fees (including outstanding Library fines) in full.

Interest will be calculated on outstanding balances at a rate of 1% the first day of each month. Students registering for only one 3-credit course will be required to pay all tuition and applicable fees at the time of registration.

Students registering for multiple courses for the first academic term (September to December) or both academic terms (September to April) will be required to pay an initial deposit at the time of registration. For students registering in the first term only, the remaining balance of all fees is to be paid no later than September 30.

For students registering for both academic terms (September to April), a total of 60% of the remaining balance of all fees must be paid no later than September 30. (The remaining 40% is to be paid no later than January 15).

Students with approved student loans will be required to pay all the tuition and fees due by September 30 (as stated above) at the time of registration. Students are encouraged to apply for student loans on a timely basis.

**Note:** The minimum payments stated above are required by ALL students (including students who have not received their student loans at the time of registration). Students who have an outstanding balance from the prior term(s) will not be permitted to register unless such balance is paid in full and the payment policies (as stated above) are adhered to. Students in residence must pay the required residence confirmation and down-payment fees in addition to the above tuition fees – NO EXCEPTIONS.

**International Students:** International students registering for courses for the first academic term (September to December) are required to pay all tuition and applicable fees at the time of registration. Students claiming Canadian landed immigrant status will be charged differential fees unless documented verification has been provided to the Finance Office at CBU.

International students registering for both academic terms (September to April) are required to pay 60% of all tuition and applicable fees at the time of registration.

**Note:** International students in residence are required to pay all fees (residence accommodations and meal plans) at the beginning of each semester in addition to the above tuition fees – NO EXCEPTIONS.

**Other Academic Fees:** Application fees for general admission, prior learning assessment and transfer credit are not refundable. Other fees include graduation fee, NSF or other returned cheques handling charge, , replacement parchment fee, supplementary examinations (fees vary for on or off campus) and transcript fee.

**Audit fees:** The charge for auditing a course is one-half of the tuition. Audit fees are not refundable.

**Tuition waiver:** Students age 65 or pre-retired at 60 (does not apply to distance education courses, tutorials or graduate courses).

### HEALTH PLAN - DOMESTIC STUDENTS

By referendum, all full-time students (except international students) are automatically enrolled in the Student Health Plan, and the Student Dental Plan, administered by the CBU Students' Union. The fee for each plan is payable at the time of registration.

The Student Health Plan provides students with a comprehensive set of extended health insurance benefits (for prescription drugs, supplementary health care benefits, vision care, etc). The coverage runs from September 1 to August 31. Family rates are also available and part-time students may opt into these plans.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

If proof of comparable alternative coverage (through parents, spouse, or employer) is presented to the Students' Union, a student may opt out of each plan and the fee will be removed from their account. The deadline to complete this process is the last Friday in September. The opt-out procedure is an annual one and therefore must be done each year (These fees are not refundable after the last Friday in September).

For more information about these plans and their benefits, contact the Students' Union.

### HEALTH PLAN - INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

All international students must, as a requirement of registration, enroll in the University International Health Plan. The fee is refundable in accordance with the terms set forth by the insurance carrier.

### RESIDENCE ACCOMMODATIONS

CBU offers five types of residence accommodations to students.. For residence fees and residence withdrawal policy, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) and click on **Future Students or Current Students** and then choose **Tuition and Fees**.

### MEAL PLANS

All residence students, other than those in apartment style residences, must purchase a meal plan.

Should the need arise, supplementary meal plans can be purchased through Chartwells without an additional administrative cost, with a minimum purchase.

For further details on meal plan selection, fees, refund provisions and fee payment dates, go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) and click on **Future Students or Current Students** and then choose **Tuition and Fees**.

# SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

## ARJA VAINIO-MATTILA PHD –DEAN

The School of Arts and Social Sciences is the administrative home of the Bachelor of Arts degree and the Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degree. The degrees may be completed through either full-time or part-time study. The Bachelor of Arts offers both 3-year and 4-year degrees in a variety of disciplines and options. Bachelor of Arts Community Studies (BACS) program is a process-oriented, experiential degree program that prepares students for the job market. The core Community Studies courses are delivered in a small group format and focus on problem-solving, critical thinking, community based research and intervention, self-directed learning, reflective learning and work placements. There are transfer credit arrangements with community colleges in Newfoundland, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia as well as the Atlantic Police Academy in PEI. This degree program can be completed on campus or online. The online BACS degree options are limited to the disciplines currently offered online (see Online Education course offerings).

### **BA General Program – 3-Year Degree**

Anthropology, Anthropology-Sociology (jointly), Celtic Culture, Communication, English, Ethnomusicology, Folklore, French, History, Mathematics, Mi'kmaq Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies and Sociology.

### **BACS General Program – 3 Year Degree**

In addition to the core Community Studies courses (24 credits), students choose an Academic Field ( 24 credits) from a variety of disciplines, plus career related disciplines and electives.

### **BACS Sport & Human Kinetics (Academic Field) – 3 Year Degree**

Students are required to take the core Community Studies courses ( 24 credits), Sports and Human Kinetics courses, ( 24 credits), plus career related disciplines and electives.

### **BA/BACS Major Program – Major/Minor and Double Major 4-Year Degree**

Major in Anthropology, Anthropology-Sociology (jointly), Communication, Dramatic Literature, English, Folklore, History, Mathematics, Mi'kmaq Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology.

### **BA/BACS Major Program - Area Major 4-Year Degree**

Students considering these options should consult a department chair.

### **BACS Music Major – 4 Year Degree**

This major specializes in traditional and tradition-based popular music. It requires a Major in Music, Community Studies courses, a Minor and electives.

### **Bachelor of Arts Community Studies/Bachelor of Business Administration – 4 year Degree**

CBU offers students an opportunity to obtain both their BACS and BBA degrees in four years. At the end of three successful years, students will receive a Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degree with an academic focus in Business. After the fourth successful year, they will receive a Bachelor of Business Administration.

### **BA/BACS Honours Program**

CBU offers honours programs in the following areas: Anthropology, Communication, English, History, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

### **Diploma and Certificate Programs**

The school offers a Diploma in Public Administration and Management, and Certificates in Theatre Arts, Ethnomusicology, Heritage Studies, Public Administration, and Social Research.

---

## **DEPARTMENTS**

---

### **Anthropology and Sociology**

Chair, Kate Krug

The Department of Anthropology and Sociology provides a full range of courses in Cultural Anthropology and Sociology. It offers three-year specializations and four-year majors in Anthropology, Sociology or the joint Anthropology/Sociology option, as well as an Honours degree in Anthropology or Sociology. The Department also offers a Certificate in Social Research.

### **Communication**

Chair, Dawn White

The Department of Communication offers courses in communication theory and practice, rhetoric, and media studies. Its emphasis on interpersonal and oral communication is rare in Canadian universities. Students may complete a specialization, a major, a double major, an area major or an honours program in Communication.

### **Community Studies**

Chair, Jane Connell

The Department of Community Studies provides the core Community Studies (COMS) courses and Sports and Human Kinetics courses for the Bachelor of Arts Community Studies (BACS) degree. The COMS courses are process-education courses delivered in a small group format and emphasize problem-solving skills, critical analysis and community-based research and intervention. The Sport & Human Kinetics courses explore the foundational theory of topics and provide the opportunity to practice what is learned through experiential activities. This education approach to developing knowledge, skills, and leadership abilities is central to the SPHK courses.

### **History and Culture**

Chair, Andy Parnaby

The Department of History and Culture provides various options (including Concentrations, Majors, and Honours) in both European and North American history. A special resource for the study of Atlantic and Cape Breton history is the world-class collection of documents available on the CBU campus in the Beaton Institute. The Department also offers programs in Folklore, Ethnomusicology, and Celtic Culture. It is the home of the Centre of Cape Breton Studies and the Louisbourg Institute.

### **Languages and Letters**

Chair, Nathaniel Leach

The Department of Languages and Letters offers a three-year specialization, four-year major and an honours degree in English; it offers a three-year concentration, an area major and minor in French. English, French and Spanish courses can also be used as electives (please see Celtic Studies for courses Gaelic and Mi'kmaq Studies for courses in Mi'kmaq). The English program provides a full selection of options in British, Canadian, American, and world literature as well as courses in writing. The Department also provides courses for the Drama minor and the undergraduate Certificate in Theatre Arts.

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

### **Mathematics**

Chair, James Preen

Mathematics falls within the Department of Mathematics, Physics and Geology in the School of Science and Technology. However, a concentration in Mathematics is available in the three-year Bachelor of Arts. Majors in Mathematics are available to students in the four-year Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degrees. Students should consult the Dean of Science or the chair for more information.

### **Indigenous Studies**

Chair, Stephen Augustine

The Department of Indigenous Studies of Unama'ki College brings together full and part-time faculty members involved in the teaching and development of university courses within the disciplines of Mi'kmaq Studies and MS&T /Integrative Science.

Mi'kmaq Studies as a discipline, examines aspects of Mi'kmaw culture including language, governance, spirituality and contemporary social issues. The department offers twenty two (22) courses within the discipline of Mi'kmaq Studies and the courses are organized into two main streams: 'language and culture' and 'governance and history'. The courses are open to all students enrolled at Cape Breton University. Students may obtain a BA / BACS Major or Minor in Mi'kmaq Studies or may simply wish to take a few courses as Electives within the BA, BACS or BBA Degrees. Mi'kmaq Studies courses are often of interest to students who plan to pursue careers in law, medicine, social work, teaching or anthropology.

### **Philosophy and Religious Studies**

Chair, Ruby Ramji

The Department of Philosophy and Religious Studies provides a three-year specialization and four-year majors in Philosophy as well as a three-year specialization and a minor in Religious Studies.

A revision of the department's offerings allows students to choose a three-year specialization and electives selected from a new set of courses focusing on the examination of values - religious, scientific, social, political, moral and aesthetic. A traditional, historically-based four-year major in Philosophy is also available.

### **Political Science**

Chair, Tom Urbaniak

The Department of Political Science offers a variety of courses in the fields of Canadian Politics and Government, Law and Social Justice Policy, Public Administration and Public Policy, Local and Regional Politics, Government-Business Relations, International Relations, Strategic Studies and Political Theory.

### **Psychology**

Chair, Geoff Carre

The Department of Psychology falls under the School of Science and Technology. However, majors are available to students in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degrees. Students should consult the Dean of Science and Technology or the Chair for more information.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAM REGULATIONS FOR BA AND BACS DEGREES

Bachelor of Arts Core – Required to graduate with BA	
Group 1	Any 6 credits of English with the exception of ENGL2601, 2604, 2605, 2623, 2625, 3621, 3623
Group 2	6 credits from among Humanities, Philosophy, History or Religious Studies courses
Group 3	6 credits from among Anthro/Soc, Political Science, Economics or Mi'kmaq Studies courses
Group 4	6 credits from among Art, Music, Folklore, Communication, Drama, ENGL2604, ENGL2605.
Group 5	6 credits from among AN/S2200, PHIL2104, PHIL2221, PHIL2223 ; or Quantitative Research Methods (AN/S2212, POLS2162, or PSYC2101/3101) Science (including MS&T), Accounting, Management Science, or Mathematics.

Bachelor of Arts Community Studies 3 year	
Core	COMS1100: Introduction to Community Studies, COMS2100: Applied Research, COMS3100: Community Intervention, COMS2101 and COMS3101: Community Work Placements
Academic Field	24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level
Career Area	24 credits between two or three different disciplines
Electives	18 credits in any discipline ( maximum 6 credits from Academic Field and Career Area)
COMS4100 : Self Directed Senior Project is required for all 4 year BACS degrees.	

### Program Options

#### 3-Year BA General (90 credits)

- BA Core (30 credits)
- Of the 30 credits required in an academic Concentration, there shall be a maximum of 9 credits at the 1000 level and a minimum of 12 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- 30 credits electives

#### 3-Year BACS General (90 credits)

See chart above.

#### 4-Year BA or BACS Major/Minor (120 credits)

- BA Core or BACS Core plus COMS4100 (30 credits)
- Of the 48 credits required in the Major subject, there shall be a maximum of 9 credits at the 1000 level and a minimum of 24 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level, of which at least 9 credits must be at the 4000 level.
- Of the 24 credits required in the Minor subject, there shall be a maximum of 9 credits at the 1000 level and a minimum of 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- 18 credits electives

If there is a Departmental option to do a 4000 level Directed Study course in the Major subject during the graduating year, students must consult with the Chair as early as possible, and no later than the second week of September. Taking advantage of this option depends on the availability of instructors.

To graduate with a Major, students must achieve an average of at least 65% overall in the final two years of their degree, and an average of at least 65% in the Major discipline.

#### 4-Year BA or BACS Double Major (120 credits)

- BA Core or BACS Core plus COMS4100 (30 credits)
- 36 credits are required in each Major subject. In each of the Major subjects there shall be a maximum of 9 credits at the 1000 level and a minimum of 18 credits at the 3000 level or above, including a minimum of 6 credits at the 4000 level.
- 18 electives

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

To graduate with a Major, students must achieve an average of at least 65% overall in the final two years of their degree, and an average of at least 65% in the Major discipline.

### 4-Year BA or BACS Area Major (120 credits)

- BA Core or BACS Core plus COMS4100 (30 credits)

Students interested in a Major focused on a general area must consult with a Department Chair regarding the selection of courses constituting the Area Major. In an Area Major, a student combines courses to form a coherent topic with a specific focus – in effect, a customized program. The 3 majors in the Area Major can be any discipline that meets the requirements listed above for area majors.

- 72 credits must be taken across three different disciplines, with a maximum of 18 credits at the 1000 level over the three disciplines; a minimum of 24 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level, including 6 credits at the 4000 level, over the three disciplines; and a minimum of 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level in each of the three disciplines.
- There must be a minimum of 18 credits in each major discipline.
- 18 credits electives

Once a topic is chosen in consultation with a Department Chair, it must be approved by the Dean of Arts & Social Sciences (who seeks advice from the Chairs of all disciplines involved in the topic area). Approval must be received after the first 60 credits of the degree.

To graduate with a Major, students must achieve an average of at least 65% overall in the final two years of their degree, and an average of at least 65% in the Major discipline.

### 4-year BA or BACS Honours (120 credits)

- BA Core or BACS Core plus COMS4100 (30 credits)
- Of the 66 credits required in the Honours subject, 36 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level which must include a minimum of 15 credits at the 4000 level. A 6 credit Honours thesis in the subject is required and the thesis can be included in 15 credits at the 4000 level.
- 24 credits electives

To ensure that students meet Honours graduation requirements, and to ensure that Departments can provide suitable thesis supervisors, students are strongly recommended to register in an Honours program after completing 60 credits (in their BA or BACS degree). This is done by filling out a “change of program” form which must be approved by the Dean.

To register in an Honours program, it is strongly recommended that students have an average of at least 75% over all courses in the Honours subject during their student's first 60 credits.

To graduate in an Honours program, students must earn an average of 75% over the last 60 credits taken in their BA or BACS degree, an average of 75% over all courses in the Honours subject, and 75% on the Honours thesis.

While students must meet the overall program requirements stated above, they should recognize that most Departments have additional requirements in specific subjects that students must also meet.

Approved Subjects for 3 year BA Concentration	Approved Subjects for 4 year BA or BACS Major or Double Major	Approved Subjects for 4 year BACS Major	Approved Subjects for 4 year BA or BACS Honours
Anthropology Anthropology/Sociology Celtic Culture Communication English Ethnomusicology Folklore French History Mathematics	Anthropology Anthropology/Sociology Communication Dramatic Literature English Folklore History Mathematics Mi'kmaq Studies Philosophy	Music	Anthropology Communication English History Political Science Psychology Sociology

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Mi'kmaq Studies Philosophy Political Science Psychology Religious Studies Sociology	Political Science Psychology Sociology		
--	--	--	--

---

### Admission Requirements

---

**Required:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English, with an overall average of at least 65%.

Students may substitute one Grade 12 open course for one advanced or academic course, except where a particular course is specified.

---

## DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS

---

---

### Anthropology

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must be met by students in Anthropology programs. (NOTE: ANTH and/or AN/S courses may be used to satisfy minimum BA or BACS degree requirements in Anthropology programs.)

#### BA Concentration (30 Credits in Anthropology)

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits in Qualitative (AN/S 2210) OR Quantitative (AN/S 2212) research methods is not required but strongly recommended.

#### BA Minor (24 Credits in Anthropology)

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent

#### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### BA or BACS Major (48 Credits in Anthropology)

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits ANTH Theory (ANTH 3100)
- 6 credits of Research Methods (AN/S 2210 or AN/S 2212)
- 6 credits in Physical, Archaeological &/or Linguistic Anthropology

#### BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Anthropology)

- 6 credits AN/S1200 Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology or equivalent
- 6 credits ANTH theory (AN/S 3100)
- 6 credits Research Methods (AN/S 2210 or AN/S 2212)

#### BA or BACS Area Major (with Anthropology)

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Anthropology as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

### **BA or BACS Degree Honours (66 Credits in Anthropology)**

Students must consult BA or BACS Honours requirements for entering into and graduating with an Honours degree. The 66 credits in an Anthropology Honours must include:

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits in Qualitative (AN/S 2210) OR Quantitative (AN/S 2212) research methods. Qualitative is recommended.
- 6 credits Anthropological Theory (ANTH 3100)
- 12 credits in Physical, Archaeological &/or Linguistic Anthropology

### **ANTHROPOLOGY/SOCIOLOGY (JOINT PROGRAMS)**

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must be met by students in Anthropology/Sociology programs. (NOTE: ANTH, SOC and/or AN/S courses may be used to satisfy minimum BA or BACS degree requirements in Anthropology/Sociology joint programs.)

#### **BA Concentration (30 Credits in Anthropology/Sociology)**

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits in Qualitative (AN/S 2210) OR Quantitative (AN/S 2212) research methods is not required but strongly recommended.

#### **BA Degree Minor (24 Credits in Anthropology/Sociology)**

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology and Sociology) or equivalent

#### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### **BA or BACS Major (48 Credits in Anthropology/Sociology)**

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology and Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits of Theory (SOCO 3300 OR ANTH 3100)
- 6 credits of Research Methods (AN/S 2210 OR AN/S 2212)

#### **BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Anthropology/Sociology)**

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits Theory (ANTH 3100 OR SOCO 3300)
- 6 credits Research Methods (AN/S 2210 OR AN/S 2212)

---

## **Celtic Culture**

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Celtic Culture programs.

#### **BA Concentration (30 credits in Celtic Culture)**

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

- Students must choose from at least three of the four groups listed below
- Six (6) credits minimum in Gaelic language (any GAEL course)
- Minimum of 12 credits at the 3000 level or higher

### BA Minor (24 credits in Celtic Culture)

- Students must choose from at least three of the four groups listed below
- Six (6) credits minimum in Gaelic language (any GAEL course)
- A minimum of 6cr at the 3000 level or higher

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

### BA or BACS Area Major (with Celtic Culture)

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Celtic Culture as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

GROUP 1	GROUP 2	GROUP 3	GROUP 4
Folklore/ Music	History	Literature	Religion
MUSI2201 or FOLK2103: Introduction to Gaelic Song	HIST2102: Celtic History	ENGL2461: Celtic Revival in Literature	RELS2104: Celtic Religion I: Druidism
MUSI2203 or FOLK2113 Introduction to Celtic Instrumental Music	HIST3101: Modern Ireland, 1603-1848	ENGL2463: Modern Celtic Literature	RELS273 Celtic Religion II: Christianity
MUSI2251 or FOLK2105: Social History of Celtic Music & Dance	HIST3103: Modern Ireland, 1848-2000	ENGL4401 Contemporary Irish Literature	
MUSI2221 or FOLK2107: Early Canadian Celtic Music	HIST3122: Modern Scottish Highlands		
MUSI2223 or FOLK2108: Contemporary Canadian Celtic Music	HIST3130: Viking World		
MUSI2911 Cape Breton Fiddle			
MUSI2913: Fiddle Music for Dancing			
MUSI2917 Cape Breton Fiddle Composers			
MUSI2915: Evolution of the Cape Breton Fiddle Style			

---

## Communication

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Communication programs.

### BA Concentration (30 credits in Communication)

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

There are no special or additional requirements.

### BA Minor (24 credits in Communication)

There are no special or additional requirements.

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

### BA or BACS Major (48 credits in Communication)

- Communication 2101 (Research Concepts)

### BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Communication)

- Communication 2101 (Research Concepts)

### BA or BACS Area Major (with Communication)

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Communication as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

### BA or BACS Honours (66 credits in Communication)

Students must consult BA or BACS Honours requirements for entering into and graduating with an Honours degree. The 66 credits in a Communication Honours must include:

- Communication 2101 (Research Concepts)

---

## DRAMA

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Drama programs. PLEASE NOTE – Drama may be used as a Minor and/or for the Theatre Arts Certificate.

### BA Minor (24 credits in Drama)

- DRAM 1101 (Introduction to Play Production)

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

---

## English

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Students choosing to do a directed study must consult with the Chair of the Department within the September registration deadlines. However, they are encouraged to consult with the Chair prior to the registration period. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in English programs.

### BA Concentration (30 credits in English)

- No more than 6 credits at the 1000 level may be used in the Concentration
- At least 6 credits must be taken from each of at least 3 of the six categories listed in the chart below for a total of 18 credits.

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

- At least 6 credits at the 4000 level.

### **BA Minor (24 credits in English)**

1. No more than 6 credits at the 1000 level may be used in the Minor

### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

### **BA or BACS Major (48 credits in English)**

- No more than 6 credits at the 1000 level may be used in the Major
- At least 12 credits from categories 1, 2 and/or 3, with representation from at least two groups.
- At least 12 credits from categories 4 and 5, 3 credits of which must be from group 5.
- English 2610
- 18 credits must be at the 4000 level, including the option of 6 credits as a Directed Study

### **BA or BACS Major (48 credits in English with Specialization in Dramatic Literature)**

- No more than 6 credits at the 1000 level may be used in the Major.
- At least 6 credits from each of three different categories (see groups 1-6) for a total of 18 credits
- At least 24 credits in dramatic literature, including ENGL 2240
- 18 credits must be at the 4000 level, at least 6 of which must be dramatic literature, and including the option of 6 credits as a Directed Study

### **BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in English)**

- No more than 6 credits at the 1000 level may be used in the Major.
- At least 12 credits from categories 1, 2 and/or 3, representation from at least two groups.
- At least 6 credits from category 4.
- English 2610
- 12 credits at the 4000 level.

### **BA or BACS Area Major (with English)**

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using English as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

### **BA or BACS Honours (66 credits in English)**

The 66 required credits in English must include:

- No more than 6 credits at the 1000 level may be used in the Honours
- At least 6 credits from each of categories 1, 3 and 5 for a total of 18 credits
- 12 credits from category 2, of which 6 credits must be in Shakespeare
- 12 credits from category 4, of which 6 credits must be in Canadian Literature
- ENGL2610
- 12 credits at the 4000 level.
- Students in their graduating year must consult with the Chair about their Honours thesis as early as possible, and no later than the second week of September

# SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Category 1	Category 2	Category 3	Category 4	Category 5	Category 6
ENGL2100 History of the English Language	ENGL2200 Non-dramatic Literature of the 16 <sup>th</sup> Century	ENGL2300 Eighteenth Century English Literature	ENGL2400 Modern Irish & British Poetry	ENGL3501 History & Theory of Criticism: Plato to the 18th C	ENGL2601 Oral Literature: Storytelling and Other Verbal Genres
ENGL3120 Middle English	ENGL2240 Shakespeare	ENGL2340 The Romantic Movement	ENGL2403 Literature & Globalization	ENGL3503 History & Theory of Criticism: Wordsworth to the 20th Century	ENGL2603 Literature of Sport
ENGL3122 Medieval Drama	ENGL3200 Literature of the 17 <sup>th</sup> Century	ENGL2360 Victorian Literature (excluding Fiction)	ENGL2404 Foundations of Postcolonial Literature	ENGL 3504 Feminist Literary Criticism and Practice	ENGL 2604 Film Form & Style
ENGL 4140 Introduction to Old English	ENGL3201 Literature of the Early 17 <sup>th</sup> Century	ENGL2441 American Literature to 1865	ENGL2420 Modern English Canadian Poetry	ENGL 4501 Twentieth Century Criticism and Critical Theory to 1960	ENGL 2605 Film Genre & Authorship
	ENGL3203 Development of 17 <sup>th</sup> Century Literature	ENGL2684 Children's Literature to 1860	ENGL2461 Celtic Revival in Literature	ENGL 4503 Twentieth Century Criticism and Critical Theory 1960 to the Present	ENGL2610 British Literary Tradition
	ENGL3241 Renaissance Drama I	ENGL2685 Children's Literature: 1860-1920	ENGL2463 Modern Celtic Literature	ENGL4522 Feminist Literary Theory	ENGL2624 Playwriting I
	ENGL3243Renaissance Drama II	ENGL3301 Romantic Drama	ENGL3400 The Novel from 20 <sup>th</sup> C Britain and Ireland		ENGL2625 Playwriting II
	ENGL4200 Milton	ENGL3303 Victorian Drama	ENGL3401 Writing Modern America		ENGL2640 Literature Written by Women: The British Tradition
	ENGL4240 Studies in Shakespeare	ENGL3320 Restoration and Eighteenth Century Drama	ENGL3403 Writing Contemporary Fiction		ENGL2642 Survey of the Drama
		ENGL3322 Nineteenth Century Drama	ENGL3404 Modern American Poetry		ENGL 3621 Intro to Creative Writing: Poetry & Poetics
		ENGL3360 The Nineteenth Century Novel	ENGL3405 Contemporary American Poetry		ENGL3623 Intro to Creative Writing: Short Story
		ENGL4360 Nineteenth Century Prose	ENGL3406 Canadian Drama		ENGL3652 The Short Story
		ENGL 4362 Literature of Transition: British Literature 1870-1920	ENGL3407 Dramatizing Ireland: Plays from 1950-Present		ENGL3681 Young Adult Fiction
			ENGL3420 Modern Canadian Novel		ENGL3683 Literature and Film: Text and Intertext

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

			ENGL3421 The Canadian Short Story to 1960		ENGL3684 Introduction to Fantasy Literature  ENGL3685 Introduction to Science Fiction
			ENGL3423 The Canadian Short Story from 1960 to the Present		ENGL3686 Detective Fiction
			ENGL 3424 North American Aboriginal Literature		ENGL 4620 Modern Drama
			ENGL 3440 Modern American Poetry		ENGL 4630 World Literature
			ENGL 3441 Modern American Drama		ENGL 4622 Contemporary Drama
			ENGL 3442 Modern American Fiction		
			ENGL4401 Contemporary Irish Literature		
			ENGL 4403 Classical Mythology in Modern Literature		

Special topics courses are categorized on the basis of their subject matter and historical context

---

### FOLKLORE

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Folklore programs.

#### BA Concentration (30 credits in Folklore)

- FOLK 1101 and FOLK 1103
- 6 credits at the 2000-level

#### BA Minor (24 credits in Folklore)

- FOLK 1101 and FOLK 1103
- 6 credits at the 2000-level

#### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### BA or BACS Major (48 credits in Folklore)

- FOLK 1101 and FOLK 1103
- 12 credits from Group A courses, listed below
- 12 credits from Group B courses listed below

#### BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits Folklore)

- FOLK 1101 and FOLK 1103
- 6 credits from Group A courses listed below
- 6 credits from Group B courses listed below

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

### BA or BACS Area Major (with Folklore)

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Folklore as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

Group A Regional Studies	Group B Folklore Themes & Genres
FOLK 2101 Cultural Heritage of Cape Breton	FOLK 2103 Custom
FOLK 2104 Atlantic Canadian Folklore	FOLK2109 Material Culture
FOLK 2105 Social History of Celtic Music & Dance	FOLK 2401 Oral Literature: Storytelling & Other Verbal Genres
FOLK 2107 Early Canadian Celtic Music	FOLK 2404 Urban Legend
FOLK 2108 Contemporary Canadian Celtic Music	FOLK 2406 Vernacular Architecture
FOLK 2111 Introduction to Gaelic Song	FOLK 2407 Food & Culture
FOLK 2113 Introduction to Celtic Instrumental Music	FOLK 2408 Folklife
FOLK 2261 Celtic Dance	FOLK 2501 Popular Music & Culture: 1890-1950
FOLK 2403 Atlantic Canadian Folk Music	FOLK 2503 Popular Music & Culture: 1950-Present
	FOLK 3201 Folklore & Popular Culture
	FOLK 3301 Revivals & Survivals: Studying Folk Song & Traditional Music
	FOLK 3400 Canada's Cultural Landscape
	FOLK 3401 Tradition & Culture
	FOLK 3403 Gender in Traditional & Informal Culture
	FOLK 3511 Popular Musics of the World
	FOLK 3601 Cultural Tourism: Music, Heritage & The Exotic
	FOLK 3603 Culture, Folk & Music Festivals: Identity on Display
	FOLK 3608 Music & Protest
	MUSI 3613 Music & Nationalism

---

## French

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in French programs.

### BA Concentration (30 credits in French)

- FRNC 1100 and FRNC 1102 cannot be used in the French Concentration (only as BA electives)
- 9 credits in language acquisition courses\* including FRNC 2106
- 3 credits in literature\* at the 2000 level
- 3 credits in culture\* at the 2000 level
- No fewer than 6 credits in literature and culture\* at the 3000 level
- No fewer than 6 credits in language and linguistics\* at the 3000 level

\*See chart below

### BA Minor in French

A Minor consists of 24 credits in French at the 2000 level or above, with at least 6 credits at the 3000 level.

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

### BA or BACS AREA MAJOR (with French)

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using French as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

Language Acquisition/ Language/Linguistics	Literature/Culture
FRNC2100 Français niveau intermédiaire	FRNC2401 Panorama de la littérature français I
FRNC2101 Communication écrite et orale I	FRNC2403 Panorama de la littérature français II
FRNC2013 Communication écrite et orale II	FRNC2301 Civilisation québécoise et acadienne I**
FRNC2104 Conversation	FRNC2303 Civilisation québécoise et acadienne II**
FRNC2105 Rédaction	FRNC 2324 Cinéma français et francophone**
FRNC2106 Grammaire intensive et communicative	FRNC 2305 Langue et culture acadienne
FRNC3100 Conversation avancée	FRNC 3105 Contes et légendes du Canada français
FRNC3101 Sémantique	FRNC 3106 La chanson traditionnelle en Amérique française
FRNC3102 Linguistique française	FRNC3110 Le théâtre d'expression française au Canada
FRNC3103 Stylistique comparée et traduction	FRNC3303 Panorama de la littérature canadienne francophone
FRNC3107 Linguistique française	FRNC3305 Aspects de la littérature orale canadienne francophone**
FRNC3301 Pragmatique et communication interculturelle	FRNC3405 L'écriture féminine canadienne francophone
FRNC3303 Sociolinguistique française	FRNC3441 Littérature québécoise
	FRNC3443 Littérature acadienne

#### NOTE:

All 2000 level courses in the first column satisfy the language acquisition category.

\*\* Courses which count towards the culture requirement are indicated with a double asterisk.

Some courses may satisfy more than one category.

---

### Gaelic

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Gaelic Minor.

PLEASE NOTE: Gaelic is only available at CBU as a Minor program. Students can take Celtic Culture as a BA Concentration or as the BACS Academic subject.

#### BA Minor (24 credits in Gaelic language)

- 3 credits GAEL1101 (Gaelic Language I)
- 3 credits GAEL 1103 (Gaelic Language II)

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

- 3 credits GAEL 2101 (Advanced Gaelic Language I)
- 3 credits GAEL2103 (Advanced Gaelic Language II)
- 3 credits GAEL3101 (Advanced Gaelic Language III)
- 3 credits GAEL3103 (Advanced Gaelic Language IV)

Students wanting to Minor in Gaelic must consult the Chair of History & Culture and may have to take an exchange year at Sabhal Mor Ostaig, the Gaelic College in Scotland.

### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

---

## **Gender and Women's Studies**

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Communication programs. PLEASE NOTE: GWST is only available as a Minor program. Courses counting as GWST courses are listed on p. 76 of the current CBU Academic Calendar.

### **BA Minor (24 credits in Gender and Women's Studies)**

- GWST 1101
- Students wishing to Minor in GWST should consult with the Chair of Philosophy & Religious Studies.

The following courses satisfy the requirements for the additional 21 credits in the Minor in Gender and Women's Studies:

AN/S 2200, 2201, 3210, 3220, 3232

COMS 3113, 3114, 3115

ENGL 2640, 35xx, 4522

FOLK 3403

HUMA 1107

HIST 4110, 4120

PHIL 1107, 1109

POLS 2121

RELS 2191, 2193

SOCO 2300

Please note that this list is revised from time to time, so consult with the Chair for additional information.

### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

## History

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in History programs.

### BA Concentration (30 credits in History)

- 6 credits in history at the 1000-level.
- 12 credits in North American history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.
- 12 credits in European/World history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.

### BA Minor (24 credits in History)

- 6 credits in history at the 1000-level.
- 6 credits in North American history (2000- or 3000-level).
- 6 credits in European/World history (2000- or 3000-level).

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

### BA or BACS Major (48 credits in History)

- 6 credits in history at the 1000-level.
- 12 credits in North American history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.
- 12 credits in European/World history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.

### BA or BACS Double Major: (36 credits in History)

- 6 credits in history at the 1000-level.
- 12 credits in North American history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.
- 12 credits in European/World history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.

### BA or BACS Area Major (with History)

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using History as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

### BA or BACS Honours (66 credits in History)

Students must consult BA or BACS Honours requirements for entering into and graduating with an Honours degree. The 66 credits in a History Honours program must include:

- 6 credits in history at the 1000-level.
- 12 credits in North American history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.
- 12 credits in European/World history – with at least 6 credits at the 3000-level.
- History 3100 (Historiography) OR History 3102 (Historical Archaeology) OR History 3112 (Public History).
- Students in their graduating year must consult with the Chair about their Honours thesis as early as possible, and no later than the second week of September

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

In addition, students must complete six credits in one of the following:

- a language other than English OR
- any six-credit course in quantitative research methods OR
- any third- or fourth-year level course in another department in the School of Arts & Social Sciences or Department of Indigenous Studies, approved by the Chair of the Department of History & Culture.

The following table defines which courses count as “North American” and which count as “European/World.”

European/World	North American	Either
HIST 2100 The Medieval Experience	HIST 2101 Canada: Conquest to Confederation	HIST 2114 The History of Money
HIST 2101 Celtic History	HIST 2103 Canada 1867 to the Present	HIST 3100 Historiography
HIST 2106 The Reformations	HIST 2104 Atlantic Canada before Confederation	HIST 3102 Field School in Historical Archaeology
HIST 2107 Europe in the Seventeenth Century	HIST 2105 Atlantic Canada 1867-1990	HIST 3112 Public History and Museology
HIST 2108 History of Christianity I	HIST 2110 Mi'kmaq History	HIST 3130 The Viking World
HIST 2109 History of Christianity II	HIST 2111 Vernacular Architecture	HIST 3132 The Atlantic World During the Age of Sail
HIST 2112 Survey of British History	HIST 3104 Social History of Modern Canada I	HIST 3130 History of Empire
HIST 2113 Europe in Renaissance & Reformation	HIST 3103 Social History of Modern Canada II	
HIST 2120 Reformers, Revolutionaries and Tyrants	HIST 3110 Aboriginal & Treaty Rights in the Canadian Constitution	
HIST 3101 Modern Ireland, 1603-1848	HIST 3113 Cape Breton History, 1820-1910	
HIST 3103 Modern Ireland, 1848-2000	HIST 3114 Cape Breton History, 1910-2000	
HIST 3107 Tudor England	HIST 3120 Race Relations in North America	
HIST 3108 Stuart England	HIST 3140 The Peopling of Canada and North America	
HIST 3109 Scotland 1500-1603	HIST 3150 Social History of Louisbourg	
HIST 3111 Scotland 1603-1707		
HIST 3122 Modern Scottish Highlands		
HIST 3142 Modern Britain		
HIST 3201 Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty I (to 1600)		
HIST 3203 Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty II (from 1600)		

## Mathematics

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Please note, for Mathematics, a maximum of 12 credits are allowed at 1000 level in the subject field.

Students completing a Minor, Concentration or Major in Mathematics may not use the following courses for credit in those areas of concentration: MATH0101, MATH1107, MATH1114, MATH1208, and MATH1215. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Mathematics programs.

### THREE-YEAR GENERAL DEGREE

Students in the three-year BA can specialize by acquiring 30 credits in Mathematics. Students must take MATH1105, 1206, 1204, twelve credits in Mathematics at the 3000 level or above and nine additional credits in Mathematics.

### BA Concentration (30 credits in Mathematics)

- MATH1204, MATH1206
- A minimum of 12 credits at 3000 or 4000 level.

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

### BA Minor (24 Credits)

- MATH1204, MATH1206
- A minimum of 6 credits at 3000 or 4000 level

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

### BA or BACS Major (48 credits in Mathematics)

- MATH1116, MATH1204, MATH1206, MATH2101, MATH2106, MATH2109
- A minimum of 24 credits at 3000 or 4000 level, of which at least 9 credits are at 4000 level.
- MATH1109 and MATH1216 cannot be used

### BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Mathematics)

- MATH1116, MATH1204, MATH1206, MATH2101, MATH2106, MATH2109
- A minimum of 18 credits at 3000 or 4000 level, of which at least 6 credits are at 4000 level.
- MATH1109 and MATH1216 cannot be used

### BA or BACS Area Major (with Mathematics)

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Mathematics as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

Limitations: None of MATH0101, 1114, 1215 (formerly 151), 1107 or 1208 may be used to satisfy any of the subject requirements listed above.

---

## Mi'kmaq Studies

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Mi'kmaq Studies programs.

### BA Concentration (30 credits Mi'kmaq Studies)

- MIKM1100 (6 credits)
- MIKM1102 (6 credits)
- 6 credits language/culture Mi'kmaq Studies at the 3000 / 4000 level\*
- 6 credits governance/history Mi'kmaq Studies at the 3000/4000 level\*
- MIKM4100 (6 credits)

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing six credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

### BA Minor (24 credits Mi'kmaq Studies)

- MIKM 1100
- 6 credits from 2120, 2220, 3120\* or 2222
- 6 credits from 1102, 2110 or 2114, 3140\*, 3245\*, 3141\* or 3145\*
- 6 additional credits

\* Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

### **BA or BACS Major Language and Culture (48 credits Mi'kmaq Studies)**

- MIKM 1100
- MIKM 1102
- MIKM 2113/2213 and 2214/2215
- MIKM 3140\* and 3141/3143\*
- MIKM 4800\* or 4900\*
- 6 additional credits from 3000/4000 level

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### **BA or BACS Major Governance (48 credits Mi'kmaq Studies)**

- MIKM 1100
- MIKM 1102
- MIKM 2220
- MIKM 3120
- 24 additional credits at the 3000/4000\* level of which 18 must be government/history and 6 must be language and culture.

\* Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### **BA or BACS Double Major: First Major Mi'kmaw Governance (36 credits Mi'kmaq Studies)**

- MIKM 1100
- MIKM 1102
- MIKM 2220
- MIKM 3120\*
- MIKM 4100\*
- 6 credits from 2101/2013 or 2114/2115
- 6 additional credits from any 2000/3000/4000 level course

\* Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### **BA or BACS Double Major: First Major Mi'kmaw Language & Culture (36 credits Mi'kmaq Studies)**

- MIKM 1100
- MIKM 1102
- 6 credits at the 3000\* level (MIKM 3630 plus 3 credits is recommended)
- MIKM 3140\*
- MIKM 4140\*
- MIKM 4100\*
- 

\* Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### **BA or BACS Area Major (with Mi'kmaq Studies)**

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Mi'kmaq Studies as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair. In the area of Mi'kmaw Governance, MIKM 1100, MIKM 2220, MIKM 3120 and 4500 are compulsory courses. In the area of Mi'kmaw Language and Culture, MIKM 1100, MIKM 1102, MIKM 3140, MIKM 4140 and 4100 are compulsory subjects.

**MI'KMAQ STUDIES COURSES as teachables for the B.Ed.** Mi'kmaq Studies courses are recognized as a teachable for application to Nova Scotia B.Ed. Programs.

## Music

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Music and Ethnomusicology programs.

PLEASE NOTE: Students wishing to Major must do so in the BACS Music Major. Music is unique at CBU in that **it is the only Major program offered only through the BACS degree**.

### BA Concentration in Ethnomusicology (30 credits in Ethnomusicology)

- MUSI 1101
- MUSI 2101
- MUSI 3101

### BA Minor Ethnomusicology (24 credits in Ethnomusicology)

- MUSI 1101
- MUSI 2101
- MUSI 3101

### 4 – Year BACS Music Major ( 120 credits)

- 30 credits of the core Community Studies courses
- 48 credits in music ( 15 compulsory credits, minimum of 12 credits at the 3000 level or higher)
- 24 credits Minor subject (students may minor in Business. Regarding the choice of a Minor subject, consultation with a music faculty advisor is required.)
- 18 credits Electives

### BACS Core Community Studies courses (30 credits)

- COMS1100: Introduction to Community Studies (6 credits)
- COMS2100: Applied Research ( 6 credits)
- COMS3100: Community Intervention ( 6credits)
- COMS2101 and COMS3101 Community Volunteer Work Placements ( 3 credits each) ( music related placements)
- COMS4100: Self-Directed Senior Project ( music related) (6 credits)

### Music courses ( 48 credits):

- 9 credits of Music Theory, including MUSI 1101 (Theory courses listed below\*\*)
- 6 credits Ethnomusicology/Music & Culture courses: MUSI2101 *Music & Culture* (3cr); MUSI3101 *Musics of the World* ( 3cr)
- 33 credits Music electives ( minimum 12 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level)

### \*\* Music Theory Courses:

MUSI 1101: Experiencing Music

MUSI 2601: Music Theory for Popular Song

MUSI 2603: Music Theory for Vernacular Music

MUSI 3605: Advanced Theory & Analysis

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

---

### Philosophy

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Philosophy programs.

#### **BA Concentration (30 credits in Philosophy)**

- PHIL 1103 OR PHIL 4120

#### **BA Minor : 24 Credits in Philosophy**

- PHIL 1103 OR PHIL 4120.

#### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### **BA or BACS Major: 48 credits in Philosophy**

- PHIL 4120
- PHIL 4110

#### **BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Philosophy)**

- PHIL 1103 OR PHIL 4120

#### **BA or BACS Area Major (with Philosophy)**

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Philosophy as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

---

### Political Science

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are special or additional requirements that must also be met by students in Political Science programs.

#### **BA Concentration (30 credits in Political Science)**

- 6 credits in Political Science at the 1000-level.

#### **BA Minor (24 credits in Political Science)**

- 6 credits in Political Science at the 1000-level.

#### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

### **BA or BACS Major (48 credits in Political Science)**

- 6 credits in Political Science at the 1000-level.
- At least one 3 credit course in each of the areas listed below:
  1. Research Methods
  2. Canadian Public Administration
  3. Public Administration and Public Policy or Law and Policy
  4. International Relations and Comparative Politics
  5. Political Theory

### **BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Political Science)**

- 6 credits in Political Science at the 1000-level
- At least one 3 credit course in each of the areas listed below:
  1. Research Methods
  2. Canadian Public Administration
  3. Public Administration and Public Policy or Law and Policy
  4. International Relations and Comparative Politics
  5. Political Theory

### **BA or BACS Area Major (with Political Science)**

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Political Science as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

### **BA or BACS Honours (66 credits in Political Science)**

Students must consult BA or BACS Honours requirements for entering into and graduating with an Honours degree.

The 66 required credits in Political Science must include:

- 6 credits in Political Science at the 1000-level.
- At least one 3 credit course in each of the areas listed below:
  1. Research Methods
  2. Canadian Public Administration
  3. Public Administration and Public Policy or Law and Policy
  4. International Relations and Comparative Politics
  5. Political Theory

**For more detailed information on course offering by Area of Study please visit**

<http://www.cbu.ca/academics/political-science/courses-discipline>

**The department also offers a Diploma in Public Administration and Management, and several certificate options. Please see section in Calendar on Diploma and Certificates**

### Psychology

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Psychology programs.

#### **BA Concentration (30 credits in Psychology)**

- PSYC 1100, plus 24 additional credits in Psychology

#### **BA Minor (24 Credits in Psychology)**

- PSYC 1100, plus 18 additional credits in Psychology

#### **BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)**

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### **BA or BACS Major: (48 credits in Psychology)**

- PSYC 1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent
- PSYC 2101
- PSYC 2111
- PSYC 3203
- PSYC 3211
- PSYC 4101 plus 6 additional credits at the 4000 level. In the event that the students do not have the directed study course, any 6 credits at the 4000 level are an acceptable substitute.
- 21 additional credits at the 2000, 3000 or 4000 level.

#### **BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Psychology)**

- PSYC 1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent
- PSYC 2101
- PSYC 2111
- PSYC 3203
- PSYC 3211
- PSYC 4101 plus 6 additional credits at the 4000 level. In the event that the students do not have the directed study course, any 6 credits at the 4000 level are acceptable substitute.
- 9 additional credits at the 2000, 3000 or 4000 level.

#### **BA or BACS Area Major (with Psychology)**

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Psychology as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

#### **BA or BACS Honours (66 credits in Psychology)**

- PSYC 1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent
- PSYC 2101
- PSYC 2111
- PSYC 3101
- PSYC 3203

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

- PSYC 3211
- PSYC 4101
- PSYC 4900
- At least 6 credits of the remaining additional credits must be at the 4000 level. An average of 75% is required in courses in Psychology Honours in the last three years of the program.

---

### Religious Studies

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must also be met by students in Religious Studies programs.

#### BA Concentration (30 credits in Religious Studies)

- RELS 1115 (Introduction to World Religions: Eastern Traditions)
- RELS 1117 (Introduction to World Religions: Western Traditions)

#### BA Minor (24 credits in Religious Studies)

- RELS 1115 (Introduction to World Religions: Eastern Traditions)
- RELS 1117 (Introduction to World Religions: Western Traditions)

#### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### BA or BACS Area Major

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Religious Studies as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

---

### Sociology

---

Students must consult the BA and BACS degree regulations that form *minimum requirements* for the relevant programs in all subjects. Listed below are *special or additional requirements* that must be met by students in Sociology programs. (NOTE: SOCO and/or AN/S courses may be used to satisfy minimum BA or BACS degree requirements in Sociology programs.)

#### BA Concentration (30 Credits in Sociology)

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits in Qualitative (AN/S 2210) OR Quantitative (AN/S 2212) research methods is not required but strongly recommended.

#### BA Minor (24 Credits in Sociology)

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology and Sociology) or equivalent

#### BACS Academic Field (24 Credits)

- 24 credits in one discipline with at least 6 credits at the 3000 or 4000 level

#### BA or BACS Major in (48 Credits in Sociology)

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology and Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits Sociological Theory (SOCO 3300)
- 6 credits of Research Methods (AN/S 2210 or AN/S 2212)

### **BA or BACS Double Major (36 credits in Sociology)**

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology and Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits SOCO 3300 (Survey of Sociological Theory)
- 6 credits Research Methods (AN/S 2210 or AN/S 2212)

### **BA or BA Areas Major (with Sociology)**

Please refer to BA or BACS program requirements regarding the development of an Area Major degree. Students interested in using Sociology as one of the subjects in the Area Major should consult with the Department Chair.

### **BA or BACS Honours (66 Credits in Sociology)**

Students must consult BA or BACS Honours requirements for entering into and graduating with an Honours degree. The 66 credits in an Sociology Honours must include:

- 6 credits AN/S1200 (Introduction to Anthropology & Sociology) or equivalent
- 6 credits Research Methods (AN/S2210 or AN/S2212)
- 6 credits SOCO3300 (Survey of Sociological Theory)

---

## **Diploma in Public Administration and Management**

---

The Diploma in Public Administration and Management has been designed to meet the changing needs of the public sector by providing students as well as managerial practitioners with the skills required for the new public administration. The program is composed of 42 credits, of which 24 are deemed compulsory. These courses, derived from the fields of Political Science and Business Administration, provide students with knowledge in public sector management from both areas of study. Students may choose electives from a range of Political Science, Business Administration and Economics courses, with a requirement that a significant portion of their electives be chosen from the latter two disciplines. This ensures that students graduating with the diploma have a solid foundation, not only in the Political Science perspectives with regard to public sector management, but also those understandings deriving from Business Administration and Economics.

The diploma program includes a work-study internship option, POLS3801, whereby internships are provided to diploma students through our internship co-ordinator. This approach will allow diploma students to work in the public or para-public sector and to receive academic credit for their work.

Course topics include, an introduction to Canadian public administration, an introduction to Canadian business and management, Canadian government and administrative law, micro and macro economics, public sector financial and personnel management, restructuring in the public sector, introduction to marketing and marketing for non-profit organizations, issues in Canadian public administration, research methods, money and banking policy, leaders and leadership, Canadian provincial government, policy studies and an internship option.

Students can apply for credit or advanced standing based on past educational and career accomplishments. They may also substitute up to six credits from relevant courses in other disciplines.

# SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The diploma requires 42 credits, five additional 3 credit courses over and above the Certificate in Public Administration.

### **COMPULSORY COURSES (Total 18 Credits)**

- POLS2110 Introduction to Canadian Public Administration (6 credits)
- MGMT1601 Introduction to Canadian Business (3 credits)
- POLS2161 Research Methods (3 credits)
- ECON1103 Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
- POLS3111 Canadian Public Administration: Financial Management, Personnel Administration (3 credits)

OR

- ECON4101 Public Finance (3 credits)
- POLS3143 Canadian Government and Administrative Law (3 credits)
- POLS3801 Directed Independent Study, Junior Level (3 credits)

OR

- MGMT3701 Special Topics (3 credits)

### **ELECTIVE COURSES (Total 18 Credits)**

Elective courses are derived from CBU's offerings in the disciplines of Political Science, Business Administration and Economics. Eighteen elective credits are required, of which six credits must come from a combination of Business Administration or Economics courses. The remaining 12 credits are to be derived from Political Science courses.

#### **Political Science Electives**

- POLS3103 Local Government in Canada (3 credits)
- POLS3104 Issues in Canadian Local Government (3 credits)
- POLS3121 Leaders and Leadership (3 credits)
- POLS3114 Issues in Public Administration (3 credits)
- POLS3115 Introduction to Policy Studies (3 credits)

#### **Business Administration Electives**

- MRKT1301 Introduction to Marketing (3 credits)
- MGMT2604 Organizational Behaviour (3 credits)
- MRKT3301 Marketing Management (3 credits)
- MGMT3605 Human Resource Management (3 credits)
- MRKT4305 Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations (3 credits)
- MGMT4604 Organizational Development (3 credits)

#### **Economics Electives**

- ECON2106 Canadian Economics Issues and Problems (3 credits)
- ECON3101 Money & Banking I (3 credits)
- ECON4101 Public Finance I (3 credits)

For information contact Andrew Molloy at (902) 563-1858 or [andrew\\_molloy@cbu.ca](mailto:andrew_molloy@cbu.ca)

## Certificate Programs

---

### Certificate in Ethnomusicology

---

Students wishing to earn the Certificate in Ethnomusicology must take a minimum of twenty-four (24) credits (which may be used towards a degree), as follows:

MUSI1101	Experiencing Music (3 credits)
MUSI 2101	Music and Culture (3 credits)
MUSI3101	Musics of the World (3 credits)
MUSI3801	Independent Study in Ethnomusicology (pending approval)
Electives	MUSI (12 credits minimum)

Students taking the Certificate in Ethnomusicology must consult annually with a faculty member in the department before choosing courses for the coming year.

---

### Certificate in Theatre Arts

---

The Certificate in Theatre Arts came about as a logical step in CBU's long tradition of theatre production. All of the courses associated with the certificate are accredited and can be applied toward a Bachelor of Arts or another relevant degree at CBU. The program has been designed to serve undergraduate students at CBU, as well as members of the general public - teachers, adult educators, community theatre workers, arts administrators, cultural tourism officers - who want to develop their knowledge of theatre by studying in a university setting.

#### Complete 12 Credits

- ENGL 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109
- DRAM1101 Introduction to Play Production (3 credits)
- DRAM3901 Directed Study chosen in consultation with department chair (3 credits)

#### Complete 6 Credits (Choose one, all courses 6 credits)

- ENGL2240 Shakespeare (6 cr)
- ENGL2642 A Survey of the Drama (6 cr)
- ENGL3122 Medieval Drama (6 cr)
- ENGL3241 Renaissance Drama I (3 cr)
- ENGL3243 Renaissance Drama II (3 cr)
- ENGL3301 Romantic Drama (3 cr)
- ENGL3303 Victorian Drama (3 cr)
- ENGL3320 Restoration and Eighteenth Century Drama (6 cr)
- ENGL3322 Nineteenth Century Drama (6 cr)
- ENGL3406 Canadian Drama (3 cr)
- ENGL3407 Dramatizing Ireland: Plays from 1950-Present (3 cr)
- ENGL3441 Modern American Drama (3 cr)
- ENGL4240 Studies in Shakespeare (6 cr)
- ENGL4620 Modern Drama (6 cr)
- ENGL4622 Contemporary Drama (6 cr)

English 3701 can be used to satisfy 3 credits when the special topic is Dramatic Literature.

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

### Complete 12 Credits (Choose four, all courses 3 credits)

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| • DRAM1101          | Stage Craft (3 cr)                        |
| • DRAM2101          | An Introduction to Acting (3 cr)          |
| • DRAM2201          | Introduction to Theatre Directing ( 3 cr) |
| • DRAM2203          | Theatre for Children (3 cr)               |
| • DRAM2621/ENGL2624 | Playwriting I (3 cr)                      |
| • DRAM2623/ENGL2625 | Playwriting II (3 cr)                     |
| • DRAM3101          | Movement for the Theatre (3 cr)           |
| • DRAM3103          | Voice for the Theatre (3 cr)              |
| • DRAM3104          | Stagecraft (3cr)                          |
| • DRAM3105          | Stage Management for the Theatre (3 cr)   |
| • DRAM3106          | Acting II (3cr)                           |
- 

### Certificate in Heritage Studies

---

The program is designed in response to increased opportunities for employment in the field of arts administration, heritage promotion, cultural programming and multiculturalism. The program will be of particular interest to people within the public and private sector involved in the hospitality industry, tourism education, small business and museums.

Students taking the Certificate in Heritage Studies must consult annually with a faculty member in the department of Heritage and Culture before choosing courses for the coming year.

To complete the certificate, 15 credits are required, as follows:

**Group A – Atlantic Canada Regional Studies:** 2101, 2104, 2105 (MUSI2251), 2107 (MUSI2221), 2108 (MUSI2223), 2111 (MUSI2201), 2113 (MUSI2203), 2261 (MUSI2214), 2403 (MUSI2301),.

**Group B – Folklore Themes and Genres:** 2103, 2401, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2501, 2503, 3201, 3203, 3400, 3403, 3511 (ETHM/MUSI3511) MUSI3301, MUSI3601

1. FOLK1101 and 1103
  2. Three credits from Group A FOLK courses (Atlantic Canada Regional Studies): 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2111, 2113, 2261, 2403
  3. Three credits from Group B FOLK courses (Folklore Themes and Genres): 2103, 2401, 2404, 2501, 2503, 2405, 2406, 3403, 3511, 3201, 3203, 3400
  4. FOLK4801
- 

### Certificate in Public Administration

---

This program is designed for people who are interested in working for the public and para-public sectors, community organizations, social agencies, and advocacy groups. It may also be of interest to private-sector employees who are in contact with government, and those interested in gaining knowledge about public administration and public policy. We are currently living through the greatest period of change in the history of Canada. As our legal, political, and economic systems are transformed, so are our laws and public policies.

#### General Certificate Compulsory Courses

POLS1100 - 6 credits  
POLS2102 - 6 credits  
POLS2110 - 6 credits  
POLS2161 - 3 credits  
POLS3801 - 3 credits

#### Elective Courses (9 credits)

POLS2141 - 3 credits  
POLS2143 - 3 credits  
POLS3103 - 3 credits  
POLS3104 - 3 credits  
POLS3111 - 3 credits  
POLS3143 - 3 credits  
POLS3114 - 3 credits  
POLS3115 - 3 credits  
POLS4100 - 6 credits

## SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

The Certificate in Public Administration also offers concentrations in Municipal Government, International Studies, Law and Policy Studies, First Nations Affairs as well as the general certificate. Each concentration option consists of 33 credits made up of combinations of Political Science and possibly Economics, Business Administration, Psychology, Sociology and Mi'kmaq Studies courses appropriate to the concentration option.

---

### Certificate in Public Administration – Concentration in Municipal Government

---

#### Compulsory Courses

POLS2102 - 6 credits  
POLS2110 - 6 credits  
POLS2161 - 3 credits  
POLS3103 - 3 credits  
POLS3104 - 3 credits  
POLS3801 - 3 credits

#### Elective Courses (9 credits)

POLS3121 - 3 credits  
POLS3111 - 3 credits  
POLS3114 - 3 credits  
POLS4110 - 6 credits

---

### Certificate in Public Administration – Concentration in International Studies

---

#### Compulsory Courses

POLS1100 - 6 credits  
POLS2110 - 6 credits  
POLS2161 - 3 credits  
POLS3130 - 6 credits  
POLS3801 - 3 credits

#### Elective Courses (9 credits)

POLS2131 - 3 credits  
POLS2133 - 3 credits  
POLS2134 - 3 credits  
POLS2135 - 3 credits  
POLS2136 - 3 credits  
POLS3131 - 3 credits  
POLS3133 - 3 credits  
POLS3134 - 3 credits  
POLS3135 - 3 credits  
POLS3136 - 3 credits  
POLS3123 - 3 credits  
POLS3137 - 3 credits  
POLS4130 - 6 credits

---

### Certificate in Public Administration – Concentration in Law and Policy Studies

---

#### Compulsory Courses

POLS1100 - 6 credits  
POLS2110 - 6 credits  
POLS2161 - 3 credits  
POLS2104 - 3 credits  
POLS3115 - 3 credits  
POLS3801 - 3 credits

#### Elective Courses (9 credits)

POLS2140 - 6 credits  
POLS2115 - 3 credits  
POLS2141 - 3 credits  
POLS2143 - 3 credits  
POLS2144 - 3 credits  
POLS3101 - 3 credits  
POLS3106 - 3 credits  
POLS3141 - 3 credits  
POLS3143 - 3 credits  
POLS3113 - 3 credits  
POLS3114 - 3 credits  
POLS3115 - 3 credits  
POLS4110 - 6 credits

---

## Certificate in Public Administration – Concentration in Aboriginal Affairs

---

### Compulsory Courses

POLS1100 or 2102 - 6 credits  
POLS2110 - 6 credits  
POLS2112 - 6 credits  
POLS2161 - 3 credits  
POLS3801 - 3 credits

### Elective Courses (9 credits)

POLS2104 - 3 credits  
POLS3101 - 3 credits  
POLS3106 - 3 credits  
POLS3441 - 3 credits  
POLS4110 - 6 credits  
MIKM3110 - 6 credits

Course Substitution: with respect to all concentrations, students may substitute up to six elective credits from relevant and pertinent courses from other disciplines. See the co-ordinator of the certificate program for official approval of course substitutions.

---

## Certificate in Quantitative and Qualitative Psychology Research Methods

---

This certificate program provides a comprehensive opportunity to document learning about quantitative and qualitative research methods in psychology. These research methods can be applied in various fields such as business, nursing, education, and other disciplines. This certificate is only open to students currently in a degree program, and is awarded only in conjunction with a degree. Detailed information is available from the Department of Psychology, through the department chair.

Criteria to earn the certificate:

1. Not a standalone certificate - may only be earned as part of a 4-year BSc, BA or BACS Psychology.
2. Included in the degree program would be **18-credits** core to the certificate:
  - PSYC1101 Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science
  - PSYC1103 Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science
  - PSYC2101 Data Analysis
  - PSYC2111 Research Methods in Psychology
  - PSYC3101 Research Practicum in Psychology
  - PSYC3103 Qualitative Methods in Psychology
  - Average grade of 75% or higher across PSYC2101, PSYC2111, PSYC3101 and PSYC3103.
3. Original Research Requirement:
  - a. Option 1 PSYC4900 Honours Seminar and Thesis (6cr)  
**OR**
  - b. Option 2 (with prior approval from the Psychology Department),  
PSYC4800 or PSYC4801, Directed Study, 3 or 6 credits.  
**OR**
  - c. 120 hours minimum paid or volunteer research assistant in original research (must have prior approval of Psychology Department).

### Certificate in Social Research

---

This program teaches research methods for studying human social behaviour, social organization and culture. Students will get training and practice in a broad range of social research skills, which are much in demand in today's work world. Two groups will find it especially useful. First, students can earn the certificate while studying for a CBU degree. (The program fits easily into a BA, BACS or BBA program with no need to take extra courses.) Second, people already in a career can upgrade their research skills or prepare themselves for a career transition by doing this certificate as a stand-alone program. Detailed information is available from the Department of Anthropology & Sociology, through the department chair.

The certificate is composed of 30 credits:

- 6 credits - AN/S1200 Intro to Anthropology & Sociology
- 6 credits - AN/S2210 Qualitative Research
- 6 credits - AN/S2212 Quantitative Research
- 6 credits - Elective(s) in AN/S, ANTH, &/or SOCO above 1000-level
- 6 credits Research course(s) from among: Methods of Applied Social Research (AN/S3230), or Directed Study (AN/S3800, AN/S3801/3803, AN/S4811/4813, AN/S4801), or AN/S Senior Thesis 4900 in AN/S or ANTH or SOCO.

**Note:** For this certificate, the Directed Study or Thesis must centre on original empirical research conducted by the student.

This certificate signals a recipient's special competence in social-science research. Thus, the following special grade standards will apply:

- Average grade of 65% or more across the whole set of 30 credits that the student offers in fulfilment of the certification requirements
- A minimum grade of 65% in each of AN/S2210, AN/S2212 and the advanced research-oriented course(s) listed in item five, above
- A minimum grade of 70% in at least one of the two core methods courses (2210 or 2212), or in the advanced research-oriented course(s) (item five, above).

# SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

## DAVID RAE, PHD DEAN

Cape Breton University's Shannon School of Business offers flexible, innovative, business programming. The programs offered through the Shannon School of Business are:

- Master of Business Administration in Community Economic Development
- Bachelor of Business Administration
- Bachelor of Business Administration, Major in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration, Major in Marketing
- Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management, Three Year Internship
- Bachelor of Technology Information (through partnership with CIC)
- Certificate in Management & Administration/Certified in Management (through Canadian Institute of Management)
- Certificate in Professional Development

In addition to degree programs, the Shannon School of Business offers courses which are recognized by a wide variety of professional societies and institutes.

The Shannon School of Business consists of two departments:

### **FINANCIAL AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT**

Derrick Hayes Chair (Finance, Accounting, Information Technology, Management Science, Economics)

### **ORGANIZATIONAL MANAGEMENT**

Theresa Corsano, Chair (Marketing, Management, Human Resources, Legal Studies, Hospitality and Tourism Management)

## **Master of Business Administration in Community Economic Development (CED)**

Cape Breton University's Master of Business Administration (MBA) in Community Economic Development (CED) is an advanced program with community at its core; it resonates with people who wish to make a difference in their organizations and their communities. The MBA in CED curriculum, in addition to business subjects found in traditional MBA programs, focuses on economic development, leadership, strategy, governance, managing change and international management.

This program is designed for learners who aspire to play leadership roles in the public sector, in third sector organizations and in community-minded businesses. The MBA in CED aims to develop a new generation of leaders who have strong business management capabilities, well developed collaborative and interpersonal skills and deep knowledge of accountability, social responsibility and development issues and practices. Graduates are equipped with the knowledge and skills to make a difference in leading organizations in an increasingly global community and economy.

CBU's size and governance structure allows for the adaption of curriculum in a timely fashion to meet the evolving requirements of learners and organizations. The special appeal of the MBA in CED is evidenced by the demand for this program in different parts of Canada.

---

### **Admission Requirements**

---

To meet standard admission requirements for the MBA in CED, a Bachelor's Degree with a B average from a recognized university is required. The application will be processed when all of the following documents and fees have been received:

- a completed application form, with non-refundable application fee
- official transcripts for all previous post-secondary study
- a resume detailing employment experience, skills, community involvement and interests

## **SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS**

- a 500-800 word statement on desire to enter the program
- three reference letters, preferably including one professional and one academic reference, each accompanied by a completed reference form
- satisfactory scores on the GMAT or GRE
- satisfactory scores on the TOEFL/IELTS (for students whose native language is not English)
- satisfactory performance in an interview

Candidates who do not have an undergraduate degree, and show potential for success in graduate level study, may be admitted to the MBA in CED as non-traditional students. Extensive career and/or volunteer experience are expected. The candidates will be assessed individually in such areas as experience and performance in a number of education/training courses. Applicants must provide all documentation listed above and a 4-6 page essay outlining desire to enter the program.

Reference letters must be originals, sent directly by the referees. Only official transcripts sent by the Registrar of the issuing institution will be accepted. The Educational Testing Service must forward GMAT, GRE and TOEFL/IELTS score reports. Photocopies of any of these documents will not be accepted.

### **SEMESTER FORMAT DELIVERY**

The semester format delivery follows the September – April academic year on campus in Sydney.

Deadline for application is September 30, for a January start.

Deadline for application is May 31, for a September start.

### **MODULAR FORMAT DELIVERY**

The modular format appeals to working adults. It includes short, on-site residencies followed by deliverables paced over a 12 week period. This residential program enables learners to take four to five classes each July in Sydney and thus complete all program coursework over three July residencies (26 months).

Deadline for application is March 31, for a July start.

**Note:** Students can combine the semester format and modular format delivery to complete the program in 12 months.

### **WEEKEND FORMAT DELIVERY (OFF CAMPUS)**

Learners can opt to complete the program in 22 months by attending classes on alternate weekends in certain cities across Canada, including Edmonton and Saskatoon.

Please contact [mba@cbu.ca](mailto:mba@cbu.ca) regarding application deadlines and venues.

### **SCHEDULES, TUITION AND FEES**

Program schedules, tuition and fees for off-campus delivery will differ from the program offered on-site at Cape Breton University's Sydney campus. For more information about the Master of Business Administration in Community Economic Development program at different locations, please contact the Director at [mba@cbu.ca](mailto:mba@cbu.ca), or (902) 563-1467.

### **COURSES REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE DEGREE**

Students must complete the required courses and earn 48 credits. The pass mark for MBA courses is 70%. Students will be required to maintain a 70% average to remain in the program.

The MBA in CED program consists of 16 courses, including the Applied Research Project.

#### **Term One**

- MBAC5101 Business and Community Development I
- MBAC5103 Fundamentals of Accounting
- MBAC5104 Fundamentals of Marketing
- MBAC5105 Organizational Behaviour

# SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

MBAC5107 Economic Geography

## Term Two

MBAC6101 Business and Community Development II

MBAC6103 Fundamentals of Finance

MBAC6107 Comparative Development

MBAC6124 International Business

MBAC Elective

## Term Three

MBAC6106 Leadership

MBAC6118 Venture Analysis

MBAC6121 Applied Research Methods

MBAC6125 Strategic Management

MBAC Elective

**MBAC6801: Applied Research Project:** The Applied Research Project (ARP) will meet the highest academic standards and will approach a problem in business and/or community economic development in a holistic, multidisciplinary manner. A two-person supervisory committee, drawn from different disciplines, will oversee the preparation of the project. There is no residency requirement for the research project, which may be completed off site. The ARP must be completed within twelve months.

## ADVANCED STANDING

Requests from applicants to receive transfer credits for courses will be reviewed individually. Transcripts of courses, along with a detailed description of course content will be required.

Students can make a request to challenge course(s) and each request will be reviewed on its own merits.

Applicants can apply for advanced standing on the basis of career experience and training and each request is subject to a Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) review.

---

## Options in the Program

---

Students pursuing an MBA in CED can specialize by taking their two elective courses within a designated option. The Applied Research Project would build on courses within the option.

### FIRST NATIONS OPTION

The First Nations option is a natural outgrowth of Cape Breton University's already extensive Mi'kmaq Studies program.

MBAC6209 Land Claims, Self-government and Community Economic Development

MBAC6211 The Dynamics of CED in Urban and Rural First Nations

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS OPTION

MBAC6226 International Finance

MBAC6228 International Marketing

### PEACE-BUILDING, RECONSTRUCTION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE OPTION

This option was designed for military personnel and civilians in collaboration with the Canadian Defence Academy, Department of National Defence.

MBAC6215 Emergency Management

MBAC6217 Conflict Resolution and Community Reconstruction

## **SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS**

### **STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP OPTION**

The Strategic Leadership option was initially offered in Alberta and consists of two courses:

MBAC6219 The Social Dynamics of Leadership

MBAC6233 Change Management and Governance

### **PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION OPTION**

MBAC6221 Public Policy

MBAC6223 Government, Business and Third Sector Relations

### **SUSTAINABILITY OPTION**

MBAC6227 Environment, Energy, & the Economy: Strategies for Sustainable Futures

MBAC6229 Sustainability Marketing

### **MARKETING OPTION ( 2 COURSES)**

MBAC6231 Marketing Strategy

MBAC6229 Sustainability Marketing

MBAC6228 International Marketing

MBAC6205 Cultural Tourism Marketing

### **TOURISM OPTION**

MBAC6206 Tourism Management & Planning

MBAC6205 Cultural Tourism Marketing

---

## **MBA PREPARATION**

### **PRE-CORE PROGRAM**

Cape Breton University's pre-core program is a series of no-fee sessions in Accounting, Finance, Statistics, Excel Modeling, Concept Mapping and Case Analysis techniques. MBA students who have not recently completed a business degree in Canada must attend all Pre-Core sessions.

The Pre-core program takes place the week before classes start in September and January and in the weekend preceding July's classes. All admitted MBA in CED students will receive detailed information on Pre-Core sessions.

For more information please contact [mba@cbu.ca](mailto:mba@cbu.ca).

---

## **PARTNERSHIPS**

In Alberta, Cape Breton University has an Agreement with NAIT, to offer the MBA in CED on NAIT'S main campus.

In Alberta, this program is offered pursuant to the written approval of the Minister of Advanced Education and Technology effective September 1, 2011, having undergone a quality assessment process and been found to meet the criteria established by the Minister. Nevertheless, prospective students are responsible for satisfying themselves that the program and the degree will be appropriate to their needs (for example, acceptable to potential employers, professional licensing bodies or other educational institutions).

In Saskatchewan, Cape Breton University has an agreement with Great Plains College to offer the MBA in CED on their Saskatoon-Warman campus.

Cape Breton University has partnerships with certain colleges that offer pertinent Pre-Master's programs and prepare international students to apply for admission to the MBA in CED, such as ICEAP (International Centre for English Academic Preparation) and Dorset College.

# SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

## Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)

### Admission Requirements

**Required:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English and Mathematics or Pre-calculus Mathematics, with an overall average of at least 65%. Students may substitute one open course for one advanced or academic course, except where a particular course is specified.

The Bachelor of Business Administration degree is a four-year program (when completed on a full-time basis), in which students may pursue a concentration within different disciplines. The BBA degree program consists of a combination of core courses (66 credits) and elective courses (54 credits).

The BBA program allows students to develop an innovative program, which includes the core curriculum and elective courses and, if they choose, a business concentration. The degree may be completed through full-time or part-time study. A co-operative education internship program is also available which is an opportunity to earn income and gain relevant work experience while completing the BBA degree requirements.

The Bachelor of Business Administration program is intended to prepare successful candidates for self-employment and careers in private and public enterprise, cooperatives, government service and for graduate study. One of the primary objectives of the BBA program is to provide a foundation in both business and the traditional liberal arts area.

### **BBA PROGRAM (REVISED MARCH 2015)**

Students are required to complete 120 credits. This would include 60 credits to fulfil the core requirements and 60 credits of electives.

**ELECTIVES:** (60 credits) required. Students may take up to a maximum of eleven, three credit business courses (33 credits) as electives chosen from ACCT/FINC/MGMT/MGSC/MRKT. A student must take 27 credits in non-business electives; 15 credits minimum in non SSOB courses.

#### **Year One**

MGMT1601	Introduction to Business
MRKT1301	Intro to Marketing
ACCT1203/1204	Intro to Accounting I and II
MGSC1108/1109	Intro to Statistic/ Calculus for Business
ECON1101/1103	Principles of Micro/Macro Economics
Communication	(3 credits)
Elective	(3 credits)

#### **Year Two**

MGSC2101	Computers in Business
MGMT2604/2605	Organizational Behaviour/ Human Resource Management
FINC2401/2403	Business Finance I and II
Electives	(9 credits from ACCT/FINC/MGMT/MGSC/MRKT and 6 credits electives)

#### **Year Three**

MGMT3603	Integrative Entrepreneurship
MGSC3101	Information Management Systems
Electives	(24 credits)

#### **Year Four**

MGMT4605	Business Competitive Strategies
Electives	(27 credits)

## SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

See the course description section of this Calendar for more information. A degree worksheet is available from the Dean's office.

---

### Bachelor of Business Administration Major in Accounting

---

The BBA Major in Accounting program requires the completion of the BBA core curriculum. Students are required to complete ACCT3206, ACCT3207 and ACCT3208 plus 18 credits of accounting electives. In addition, at least six credits must be at the 4000 level.

**Admission Requirements:** Students who have completed year one or year two of the BBA degree program may apply for admission to the BBA Major in Accounting. Students must be in good academic standing with a minimum 60% average.

#### Program and Course Requirements:

1. ACCT3206, 3207, 3208
2. 18 credits from ACCT2203, ACCT4201, ACCT4205, ACCT4206, ACCT4207, ACCT4208, ACCT4209, ACCT4211, LEGL2501.
3. An average of 65% must be maintained in years three and four of the program.
4. Minimum of 60% must be maintained on all accounting courses required for the accounting major.
5. Minimum of 6 credits at the 4000 level.

---

### Bachelor of Business Administration Major in Marketing

---

The BBA Major in Marketing program requires the completion of the BBA core curriculum. Students are required to complete MRKT 2301, MRKT 4301, MRKT4303 and MRKT 4308 plus 12 credits of marketing electives. In total, at least 12 credits must be at the 4000 level.

**Admission Requirements:** Students who have completed year one or year two of the BBA degree program may apply for admission to the BBA Major in Marketing. Students must be in good academic standing with a minimum 60% average.

#### Program and Course Requirements:

1. MRKT2301, MRKT4301, MRKT4303 and MRKT 4308
2. 12 credits from MRKT 2303, MRKT 3124, MRKT3301, MRKT 3304, MRKT 3307, MRKT 3309, MRKT 4304, MRKT 4305, MRKT 4306, MRKT 4307, MRKT 4309, MRKT 4311, MRKT 4313, MRKT 4314, MRKT 4605, HATM 3508
3. An average of 65% must be maintained in years three and four of the program.
4. Minimum of 60% must be maintained on all marketing courses required for the marketing major.
5. Minimum of 12 credits at the 4000 level.

### BUSINESS CONCENTRATIONS

The open elective concept provides sufficient flexibility for students to obtain a concentration in the business disciplines. This concept can be used to obtain concentrations by choosing business or other electives from the specific areas in addition to the required BBA core courses.

#### **Economics (18 credits):**

Required Courses: ECON 2101, 2103 and 2105

Plus 9 credits from ECON 3101, 3105, 3107, 3108, 4101, 4103, 4105, FINC 4401, FINC 4408

#### **Finance (18 credits):**

Required Courses: FINC 3401 & 3403

Plus 12 credits from: FINC 2405, 3404, 4401, 4403, 4404, 4406, 4408, ECON 3101, 3103, 3105

#### **Information Technology (18 credits):**

\*ITEC Courses are not offered on campus at CBU

6 credits from MATH 1116, ITEC 1501, MATH 1217, ITEC 2503, ITEC 3503, ITEC 3507, ITEC 4505

## SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Plus 12 credits from ITEC 1503, 1505, 1506, 2503, 2504, 2505, 3505, 3506, 3508, 4503, 4504, 4506, 4507, 4508, 4509 or 4513.

### **Legal Studies (18 credits):**

Required Courses: LEGL 2501, 2503, 3501, 3503 & 3505

Plus 3 credits from: LEGL 4501, 4503, PUBH 2103, 3103, 4105, ENVI 2163, POLS 2104, 3134

### **Human Resources (18 credits):**

Required Courses: 3604 & 3605

Plus 12 credits from: MGMT 2603, 3601, 3606, 4603, 4604, 4609, LEGL3503, LEGL3504.

### **Tourism Marketing and Management (27 credits):**

*Marketing Management Component (total of 9 credits):*

MRKT 2301 & MGMT 3604 - Plus 3 credits from MRKT 2303 or 4307

*Tourism Component (total of 9 credits):*

MGMT 4606, HATM 1506 - Plus elective or

*Hospitality Component (total of 9 credits):*

HATM1501, 1503 & 3505

## **Bachelor of Arts Community Studies/Bachelor of Business Administration**

CBU offers students an opportunity to obtain both their BACS and BBA degrees in four years. At the end of three successful years, students will receive a Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degree with a career concentration in Business. After the fourth successful year, they will receive a Bachelor of Business Administration.

## **Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management**

Paid work internship program.

---

### **Admission Requirements**

---

**Required:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English and Mathematics with a minimum average requirement of 65%.

Students may substitute one open course for one advanced or academic course, except where a particular course is specified. The Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management program is a three-year general degree offered through the Shannon School of Business that encompasses courses spread over the Hospitality, Tourism, Business/Management, Humanities, Social Science and English academic disciplines.

The program includes two compulsory, six-month paid industry internships, which occur between May and October in the first and second years of study. Internships must meet suitable industry internship criteria. An internship coordinator (faculty member) will arrange recruitment presentations and provide students with the opportunity to be interviewed on campus by national, provincial and regional establishments for internship placement. Students are also encouraged to seek internship opportunities on their own. All internship placements are subject to approval by the internship

coordinator.

### **BACHELOR OF HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (BHTM) – PROGRAM REVISED NOVEMBER 2010**

#### **Year One: Fall Term (September- December)**

HATM1501 Introduction to Food Theory and Nutrition

HATM1504 Tourism in Canada

ACCT1203 Intro to Accounting I

Non-Discipline Elective (3 credits)

English (3 credits)

# SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

## Winter Term (January-April)

HATM1503	Restaurant Operation and Service
HATM1506	Intro to Tourism Marketing
ACCT1204	Intro to Accounting II
Communication	(3 credits)
Non-Discipline Elective	(3 credits)

## Spring/Summer

Hospitality and Tourism Internship I

## Year Two: Fall Term (September-December)

HATM3505	Tourism Law
HATM3504	Resort/Facilities Management and Maintenance
MGMT2604	Intro to Organizational Behaviour
MATH1215	Descriptive and Basic Inferential Statistics
Non-Discipline Elective	(3 credits)
HATM2999	Industry Internship I (Completed in spring/summer)

## Winter Term (January-April)

HATM3503	Meetings and Convention Management
MGMT2605	Human Resource Management
MGMT3607	International Business
ECON1101	Principles of Microeconomics
Non-Discipline Elective	(3 credits)

## Spring/Summer

Hospitality/Tourism Internship II

## Year Three: Fall Term (September- December)

HATM3125	Tourism Operations Planning
HATM3509	International Tourism Management
MGMT4606	Tourism Management I
Open Elective	(3 credits)
Non-Discipline Elective	(3 credits)
HATM3999	Advanced Industry Internship II (completed in spring/summer)

## Winter Term (January-April)

MGMT4607	Tourism Strategy
HATM3508	Destination Management and Marketing
Open Elective	(3 credits)
Open Elective	(3 credits)
Non-Discipline Elective	(3credits)

# SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

## Bachelor of Technology Information

The BTI degree program is now offered only in Egypt through CBU's partnership with Canadian International College (CIC).

---

### Admission Requirements

---

**Required:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English and Mathematics or Pre-calculus Mathematics, with an overall average of at least \*65%.

The Bachelor of Technology Information (BTI) degree is a four-year, co-operative education program consisting of 40 three credit courses (120 credits) and three optional work placements.

The BTI degree equips its graduates with the essential information technology (IT) skills necessary for them to be both adaptable and innovative in the dynamic business world of IT. Courses are taught in both classroom and computer laboratory environments and are continually updated to reflect current business and industry standards. The BTI degree prepares graduates for careers as systems analysts, project leaders, programmers, consultants, network administrators and application support personnel.

The following course template represents the standard pattern through the degree program. The year one through year three course requirements listed below are common to both the BTI (Information Management) and BTI (Network Management) concentrations.

#### Year One

ITEC1501	Introduction to Programming
ITEC1503	Introduction to Operating Systems
ITEC1504	Information Systems
ITEC1505	PC Hardware Fundamentals
ITEC1506	Introduction to Network Management
ITEC1507	Internet Fundamentals
MGSC1101	Mathematics for Business
MGMT1601	Introduction to Canadian Business
English	3 credits
Discipline Elective	

#### Year Two

ITEC2501	Systems Analysis & Design
ITEC2503	Advanced Programming
ITEC2504	Advanced Network Management
ITEC2505	Data Base Development
ACCT1203	Introduction to Accounting I
MGSC1108	Introduction to Statistics
MGMT2604	Organizational Behaviour I
ACCT1204	Introduction to Accounting II
Discipline Elective	
Discipline Elective	

#### Year Three

ITEC3503	Visual Basic
ITEC3504	Systems Security and Control
ITEC3505	Mid-Range Operating Systems
ITEC3506	Information Technology Project Management

## SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

ITEC3507	Object Oriented Programming
ITEC3508	Windows Server Technologies
ITEC3511	Business Strategies in IT
Communication	3 credits
Discipline Elective	
Discipline Elective	

### BTI (INFORMATION MANAGEMENT)

In addition to the year one through year three requirements listed above, students in the BTI (Information Management) also require the following courses to complete the degree:

ITEC4515	Information Technology Documentation
ITEC4505	E-Commerce Technologies
ITEC4509	Current Issues in Information Technology
ITEC4511	Systems Implementation Project
ITEC4506	Data Warehousing
ITEC4507	Software Engineering Tools
MGMT3603	Integrative Entrepreneurship (or close cognate)
MGSC3101	Management Information Systems
Discipline Elective	
Discipline Elective	

### BTI (NETWORK MANAGEMENT)

In addition to the year one through year three requirements listed above, students in the BTI (Network Management) also require the following courses to complete the degree:

ITEC4515	Information Technology Documentation
ITEC4505	E-Commerce Technologies
ITEC4509	Current Issues in Information Technology
ITEC4511	Systems Implementation Project
ITEC4503	Internet Administration
ITEC4504	Advanced TCP/IP
ITEC4513	Server Technologies
ITEC4508	WAN Technologies
Discipline Elective	
Discipline Elective	

Refer to ITEC course descriptions in this calendar for additional information on individual courses. Further information on either the Information Management concentration or the Network Management concentration is available from the department chair.

### Program Notes

1. Discipline electives are defined as additional non-compulsory ITEC, business foundation business or information technology related, or chair approved courses.
2. BTI students are eligible to complete a maximum of three work placements. Students must pass all required ITEC courses in the academic year preceding their placement and maintain a 70% average to be eligible to apply for work placements. Contact the career advisors for additional details.
3. Graduates from Business Technology are eligible to receive credit for a minimum of 10, six credit courses toward the completion of the BBA degree.

### **Bachelor of Business Administration - Transfer upon Graduation from Business Technology**

Graduates from Business Technology are eligible to receive credit for a minimum of 10, six credit courses toward the completion of the BBA degree. For details contact the office of the Dean, Shannon School of Business.

For further information on transfer programs: Contact the Dean, or the Associate Dean, Shannon School of Business by calling (902) 563-1161.

### **Certificate & Designation Programs**

#### **Certificate in Management & Administration/Certified in Management (CIM) Professional Designation**

##### **CANADIAN INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT**

Students will be awarded a Certificate in Management and Administration, by the Canadian Institute of Management upon completion of ten (30credits) courses as specified by the Institute, with a minimum grade of 60% in each course. Candidates will be eligible to apply for Certified in Management (CIM) professional designation once they have acquired two years of management/administration experience. In order to be granted the designation, candidates are required to submit an application, along with two letters of reference and a current resume within six years of completing the prescribed studies.

The following are Cape Breton University equivalencies as approved by the Canadian Institute of Management:

<b>CBU Equivalencies</b>		
Introduction to Management	<b>MGMT1601</b>	Introduction to Canadian Business
Managerial Communications	<b>COMM1105</b>	Introduction to Public Speaking
Canadian Business Law	<b>LEGL2501</b>	Business Law I
Managerial Accounting	<b>ACCT1203</b> <b>ACCT1204</b> <b>ACCT3208</b>	Introduction to Accounting I Introduction to Accounting II Planning & Control
Managerial Finance	<b>FINC2401</b>	Business Finance I
Strategic Policy Analysis	<b>MGMT4605</b>	Business Competitive Strategies
Option Courses (two courses required)	<b>MRKT1301</b> <b>MGMT2604</b> <b>MGSC3101</b> <b>ECON1101</b> <b>ECON1103</b>	Introduction to Marketing Organizational Behaviour I Information Systems for Management Principles of Microeconomics Principles of Macroeconomics

##### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The normal rules and regulations for regular, part-time and mature students entering Cape Breton University credit courses will apply.

##### **ADDITIONAL FEES**

Regular Cape Breton University tuition and fees apply to all courses. A yearly membership fee, in addition to Cape Breton University tuition and fees, is required by the Canadian Institute of Management.

##### **For further information**

Contact Wendy Wadden (902) 563-1229 or e-mail: [wendy\\_wadden@cbu.ca](mailto:wendy_wadden@cbu.ca)

## Professional Development Certificate Program

---

This program is designed to meet the needs of both public and private sector employees and those who want to both develop and enhance work-related skills, as well as to participate in an accredited professional development opportunity. Courses are multi-disciplinary to reflect the nature of skills needed to perform successfully on the job. This program would be of interest to individuals who are currently employed and who wish to further their education and employers interested in providing professional development. The program has significant value compared to traditional training programs as, should an individual desire, certificate credits can be applied toward a relevant university degree.

The program can be offered as a closed certificate for a defined learning group or learners can participate as part of a regular stream class. Some courses may be available through distance education.

### Core Courses

MGMT2604	Organizational Behaviour
COMM1105	Introduction to Public Communication
MGMT3607	International Business Management
Electives	9 credits from the approved disciplines such as Political Science, Communication, French or Business Administration.

### Independent Study

The independent study provides an opportunity for students to investigate an area of personal or professional interest using the skills and background acquired through the courses of the program. This topic will be determined in consultation with the program director.

---

## Business Certificate and Professional Programs

---

There are numerous independent professional organizations offering their own programs of study leading to diplomas or certificates. Some Shannon School of Business courses offered by Cape Breton University are accepted as equivalents of courses within these external programs. For the descriptions which follow, equivalencies are available at the Shannon School of Business. There are a number of certificate and professional programs offered. These include:

### INSTITUTE OF CANADIAN BANKERS FELLOWS PROGRAM (ICB)

Applicants are advised to read the Institute's publication for information and/or contact the Registrar's Office of the Institute or their bank's ICB coordinator.

#### Module I - Two Compulsory Courses

<u>ICB Title</u>	<u>CBU Equivalent</u>
Career Foundation Skills	N/A
Employable Skills	N/A

#### Module II - Six Compulsory Courses

Organizational Behaviour	MGMT2604
Fundamentals of Accounting	ACCT1203/1204
Marketing	MRKT1301
Economics	ECON1101/1103
Business Finance	FINC2401/2403
Integration Course	N/A

**Note:** The Integration course must be taken last. Completion of Module I leads to the Letter of Accomplishment and completion of Module I and Module II leads to the Associate of the Institute of Canadian Bankers (AICB).

### **The Credit Union Institute of Canada**

---

In affiliation with Cape Breton University, the Credit Union Institute of Canada currently offers two programs of study, each leading to a professional designation.

### **Certified General Accountants Association (CGA)**

---

The Certified Accountants Association of Canada, Atlantic Region, is an association of professional accountants. All members have met the Association's requirements of professional competency, are bound to a uniform standard of conduct and are entitled to the designation, CGA. In co-operation with Cape Breton University, there are exemptions leading to the CGA designation.

### **Atlantic School of Chartered Accountancy (ASCA)**

---

The Institutes of Chartered Accountants of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland are participants of the Atlantic School of Chartered Accountancy (ASCA). The primary objective is to provide a prequalification study program for students wishing to enter the profession.

Prospective CAs must first obtain an undergraduate degree and employment with a CA firm, to be admitted as students in the ASCA program. Students will then undertake a number of prescribed modules of study and must pass evaluations in each course. After completion of these module courses they are then required to sit the uniform evaluations (UFE) in order to receive the designation of CA.

### **The Insurance Institute of Canada (IIIC)**

---

The Insurance Institute of Canada Fellowship Program is designed for candidates who have already completed their Association (AIIC), although concurrent enrolment is permissible in some circumstances.

Specific details on these programs are available upon request. For more information on certificate programs, please contact the dean's office at (902)563-1161.

# SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

**Carolyn Kreber, PHD – DEAN**

Established to provide institutional and community leadership in education and research relevant to the disciplines delineated by its name, the School of Professional Studies offers a variety of degree, diploma and certificate programs.

---

## Degree, Diploma and Certificate Programs

---

### GRADUATE DEGREE

Master of Education (Information Technology) conferred by Memorial University of Newfoundland

### PROFESSIONAL DEGREE

Bachelor of Education

### UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE

Bachelor of Science Nursing

Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health)

Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition (Transfer)

Bachelor of Technology (Emergency Management)

### GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Diploma in Education (Counseling)

Diploma in Education (Curriculum)

Diploma in Educational Technology

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATES

Certificate in Educational Studies (Arts Education)

Certificate in Educational Studies (Sabbatical Offering)

CBU recognizes potential for program growth in health-related disciplines such as Nutrition, Public Health and Nursing as well as in a broad range of teacher education (both pre- and post-certification) programs. Further, the institution recognizes the strong opportunities for employability of its graduates in these related fields. CBU believes it is part of our regional responsibility to provide access for our students to professional credentials such as Teaching, Nursing and Public Health and that the benefit of such access extends well beyond our students and the institution; it is a critical component of regional sustainability.

The School is comprised of three academic departments and one non-credit community wellness area. It also has numerous formal partnerships with outside agencies.

**Health Sciences and Emergency Management:** The Department of Health Sciences and Emergency Management houses faculty delivering the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health), Bachelor of Technology (Emergency Management) and Bachelor of Science, Nutrition (Transfer) programs. With both a four-year degree option and a two-year post-degree option, the BHSc (Public Health) makes CBU one of five institutions in Canada that prepares its students to sit for the examination for the Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors. Nutrition students may choose to do the first two years of a BSc (Nutrition) before transferring to another post-secondary institution. Emergency Management students can complete their BTech by completing seven on line courses via distance.

**Education:** CBU's Department of Education delivers both pre- and post-certification programs for teachers. These include a Bachelor of Education (elementary and intermediate/secondary); a Master's degree in Education (Information Technology) offered in conjunction with Memorial University of Newfoundland; Graduate Diplomas in Education in Counseling, Curriculum and Educational Technology; the Certificate in Educational Studies; and the Certificate in

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Educational Studies (Arts Education). With a strong expertise and interest in online education, the department offers many of the teacher education programs entirely online. The department also maintains a formal linkage with school boards, the Department of Education, First Nations communities and other community stakeholders.

**Nursing:** Nursing is a unique health profession which involves the practice of professional caring. Nursing traditions have always provided leadership in addressing challenging health care issues related to health promotion, maintenance and restoration, illness prevention and palliative care. Cape Breton University's Bachelor of Science in Nursing program provides competence in all aspects of nursing. This includes the development of expertise in professional skills, as well as fostering critical thinking, problem solving and decision making. A BScN with an advanced major, is an option for students who want to pursue a concentration in one area. The curriculum is designed to provide learning experiences that promote student development and the acquisition of knowledge and skills necessary for a career in the nursing and health care profession. The body of knowledge in the program is rooted in nursing theory and nursing research, as well as the biological sciences, social sciences and humanities. Students in this program develop the skills and ability to assist individuals, families, groups, communities and populations to consider, develop and follow wellness plans to optimize their level of functioning. Our BScN Program is one of excellence, respect, openness to students and very high standards.

Through a formal Memorandum of Understanding, CBU has partnered with the Cape Breton District Health Authority to advance health and wellness initiatives of mutual interest. One such initiative includes the recently launched Cape Breton Centre for Health Research, established to provide infrastructure for the advancement of health research activities in the area. Part of CBU's commitment to this project is the provision of space for office and staff.

The School of Professional Studies also assumes the lead role for CBU in building and maintaining community linkages focused on creating a healthier Cape Breton. In addition to its own proactive Campus and Community Wellness strategy, the School partners with the District on the fitness component of its Cardiac Wellness program and plays a role in such initiatives as the Committee for Active Transportation in the area. The School is also home to the Cape Breton University Seniors College.

## Bachelor of Education

Cape Breton University offers the Bachelor of Education (Elementary and Intermediate/Secondary Education). Upon successful completion of this degree, students will be eligible to apply for teaching certification in Nova Scotia. This 60-credit degree is 16-months in duration (including the teaching internship). Classes commence each spring.

---

### Admission Requirements

---

#### **INTERMEDIATE/SECONDARY EDUCATION PREREQUISITES**

- A concentration of at least 30 credit hours of university coursework in a discipline, taught in Nova Scotia secondary schools as outlined in the Public School Program; a maximum of six credit hours of cognate university coursework may be included in fulfilment of this requirement;
- A concentration of at least 18 credit hours of university coursework in a second discipline, taught in Nova Scotia secondary schools as outlined in the Public School Program; a maximum of six credit hours of cognate university coursework may be included in fulfilment of this requirement;

#### **INTERMEDIATE/SECONDARY TEACHABLES**

English, Math, French, Fine Arts, Technology, Science (Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology/Earth Sciences, Oceanography or Environmental Studies) and Social Studies (History, Geography, Political Science, Anthropology\*, Sociology, Economics, African Canadian Studies, Mi'kmaq Studies, Law and Classics). Applicants to the Bachelor of Education (Intermediate/Secondary) cannot be accepted to this program if the first and second teachable disciplines are both social studies related disciplines.

\* can be used as a second teachable discipline only

# SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION PREREQUISITES

Candidates for the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) must have successfully completed the following:

- 6 credits in social studies (from among History, Geography, Political Science, Anthropology, Sociology, Economics, African Canadian Studies, Mi'kmaq Studies and/or Philosophy)
- 6 credits in science (from among Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology/Earth Sciences, Oceanography or Environmental Studies)
- 6 credits in Mathematics
- 6 credits in English
- 6 credits in Developmental Psychology

All students are required to have an undergraduate degree from a recognized university, with a minimum of 90 credit hours completed.

Students in good academic standing, who have achieved an average of at least 65% throughout their undergraduate degree and an average of at least 70% in the last 60 credits attempted, are eligible for admission to the program.

---

## **Program Requirements**

---

The pass mark in all Bachelor of Education courses is 60. Bachelor of Education students may only proceed to terms two, three, and four of the program by successfully completing all 15 credits of the coursework from the preceding term. This includes the teaching practicum.

The Nova Scotia Department of Education has adopted guidelines for the conduct of pre-service teachers enrolled in Bachelor of Education program. Professional responsibilities of teacher candidates are outlined in the CBU Bachelor of Education Practicum Handbook and in the Nova Scotia Teachers' Union Code of Ethics. Pre-service teachers are expected to adopt the core values of professionalism and the principles that define teachers' moral and ethical obligations both individual and collectively. Such values and principles are expressed in the pre-service teacher's attitude, behaviour and practice.

## **B.ED CORE COURSES (REQUIRED FOR BOTH ELEMENTARY AND INTERMEDIATE/SECONDARY)**

EDUC4103	Inclusive Education (3 credits)
EDUC4107	Assessment of and for Learning (3 credits)
EDUC4109	Perspectives on Schooling (3 credits)
EDUC4114	– Teaching and Learning for a Sustainable Future (3 credits)

## **B.ED – ELEMENTARY ADDITIONAL CORE**

EDUC4111	Facilitating a Comprehensive Literacy Program at the Elementary Level (3 credits)
EDUC4113	Teaching an Integrated Science Curriculum (3 credits)
EDUC4115	Teaching an Integrated Social Studies Curriculum (3 credits)
EDUC4116	Mathematics at the Elementary Level (3 credits)
EDUC4117	Assessment and Curriculum Instruction in Elementary Education (3 credits)

EDUC4118	Principles and Practice of Elementary Education (3 credits)
EDUC4989	Internship in the Elementary School (15 credits)

Please note: BEd students must successfully complete the coursework from semester one and two prior to beginning the practicum (EDUC 4989/4999). A BEd student may be permitted to enrol in a methodology courses as an elective only with the written permission of the instructor.

15 credits in Education Electives

## **B.ED – INTERMEDIATE/SECONDARY ADDITIONAL CORE**

## **SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

EDUC4128	Principles and Practice of Secondary Education (3 credits)
EDUC4121	Literacy in the Content Areas (3 credits)
EDUC4217	The Adolescent Learner (3 credits)

### **Twelve credits of methodology coursework chosen from:**

EDUC4138	Technology Education I (3 credits)
EDUV4139	Technology Education II (3 credits)
EDUC4141	Science at the Secondary Level I (3 credits)
EDUC4143	Science at the Secondary Level II (3 credits)
EDUC4144	Social Studies at the Secondary Level I (3 credits)
EDUC4145	Social Studies at the Secondary Level II (3 credits)
EDUC4146	French Second Language at the Secondary Level I (3 credits)
EDUC4147	French Second Language at the Secondary Level II (3 credits)
EDUC4148	Fine Arts at the Secondary Level I (3 credits)
EDUC4149	Fine Arts at the Secondary Level II (3 credits)
EDUC4151	English Language Arts at the Secondary Level I (3 credits)
EDUC4153	English Language Arts at the Secondary Level II (3 credits)
EDUC4154	Mathematics at the Secondary Level I (3 credits)
EDUC4155	Mathematics at the Secondary Level II (3 credits)
EDUC 4999	Internship in the Secondary School (15 credits)

Please note: BEd students must successfully complete the coursework from semester one and two prior to beginning the practicum (EDUC 4989/4999). A BEd student may be permitted to enrol in a methodology courses as an elective only with the written permission of the instructor.

12 credits of Education Electives

## **ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CONCENTRATION**

Students completing a BEd may choose the Aboriginal education Concentration. Students will complete all requirements as outlined above for the common core and secondary/elementary core. Additionally, students will complete 12 of their credits of elective courses within the 'Mi'kmaq Focus Electives'. The requirements for the Secondary and Elementary streams are outlined below.

### **Elementary Aboriginal Education:**

- ECUC4133 Teaching English as a Second Language in an Additive Bilingual Model (3 credits)
- EDUC4134 Introduction to Literacy and Fluency in Aboriginal Languages (3 credits)
- EDUC4135 Advanced Reading and Writing in Aboriginal Languages ( 3 credits)
- EDUC4136 Aboriginal/Indigenous Education Models ( 3 credits)

### **Secondary Aboriginal Education**

- ECUC4133 Teaching English as Second Language in an Additive Bilingual Model ( 3 credits)
- EDUC4134 Introduction to Literacy and Fluency in Aboriginal Languages ( 3 credits)
- EDUC4135 Advanced Reading and Writing in Aboriginal Languages ( 3 credits)
- EDUC4136 Aboriginal/Indigenous Education Models ( 3 credits)

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Individual courses from CBU's graduate diploma and certificate offerings may be taken with permission. A non-refundable application fee of \$50.00 is required with each application for education diploma and certificate programs. Department of Education contacts:

- Patrick Howard, Chair, Education Department (902) 563-1300; Patrick\_howard@cbu.ca
- Terry MacDonald, Manager & Technology Enhanced Learning, Teacher Education (902) 563-1647; terry\_macdonald@cbu.ca
- Susan Basso, BEd, Manager & Practicum Coordinator, BEd (902) 563-1651; susan\_basso@cbu.ca

## Diploma Programs

---

### Diploma in Education (Curriculum)

---

This graduate level program is intended for learners who wish to pursue a deeper understanding of curriculum development. It has been available from CBU since 1983 and has been delivered both on campus and by distance. Beginning with the meaning and purpose of curriculum, the learner completes the program by developing a model curriculum that may be used in his or her class. Formal admission to the program is required. Courses are offered on a part-time basis and completion of the diploma takes approximately two years. Individual courses may be taken with the permission of the Dean.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

EDUC5102	The Meaning and Purpose of Curriculum (6 credits)
EDUC5110	Teaching Canadian Culture (6 credits)
EDUC5112	Learning Resources (6 credits)
EDUC5120	Issues in Planning, Designing and Developing Curriculum (6 credits)
EDUC5122	Research/Curriculum Development (6 credits)

---

### Diploma in Education (Counseling)

---

This graduate level diploma program has been available from CBU since 1994. It is intended to enhance counseling skills for classroom teachers. With courses in counseling theory, differentiated instructional issues, individual and career counseling, testing and a supervised practicum, the diploma has proven beneficial to K-12 teachers in a variety of teaching and resource positions. Formal admission into the program is required. Courses are offered on a part-time basis allowing for the program to be completed in three years. Individual courses may be taken with the permission of the Dean.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

EDUC5109	An Introduction to Theories and Issues in Counseling (3 credits)
EDUC5111	Cultural Issues in an Educational Setting (3 credits)
EDUC5113	Human Relations Development (3 credits)
EDUC5114	Career Counseling (3 credits)
EDUC5142	Individual Testing (6 credits)
EDUC5150	Identification and Remediation of Learning Difficulties (6 credits)
EDUC5991	Counseling Practicum I (3 credits)
EDUC5993	Counseling Practicum II (3 credits)

---

### Diploma in Educational Technology

---

This program is designed to improve the technological skills of classroom teachers and to provide an in-depth exploration of the integration of technology across the curriculum. It is appropriate for teachers of all subject areas. Computer access is required as the program is delivered entirely over the World Wide Web. This program may lead to further education through a Master of Education (Information Technology) program.

## **SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

EDUC5132	Principles of Computing & Implication for Instruction (6 credits)
EDUC5101	Assessment of Software and Information Technology Applications for Education (3 credits)
EDUC5103	Integration of Instructional Design and Information Technology (3 credits)
EDUC5104	Application of Learning Theory in Education Multimedia Design (3 credits)
EDUC5105	Designing Web-Based Learning (3 credits)
EDUC5106	Technology Planning for Educational Environments (3 credits)
EDUC5107	Information Management in Education Environments (3 credits)
EDUC5800	Applied Research Project (6 credits)

## **Certificate Programs**

---

### **Certificate in Educational Studies**

---

The Certificate in Educational Studies is awarded to teachers and school administrators who complete a sabbatical program following the guidelines established by the Institute for Education. This supervised year of study requires the completion of 30 credits in an approved subject area, including an advanced graduate seminar and an internship/research project.

---

### **Certificate in Educational Studies (Arts Education)**

---

The Educational Studies Certificate in Arts Education addresses the needs of two distinctive groups of teachers: general classroom teachers who are committed to teaching and learning through the arts.

Students have the opportunity to pursue a specific arts discipline through concentrated study and practical application. The certificate consists of 24 graduate-level credits and the teacher's choice of six credits from Fine Arts courses listed in this calendar.

All courses will initially be offered on campus at CBU and may be converted for distance delivery should student needs dictate.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

EDUC5100	Developmental Drama (6 credits)
EDUC5130	Phenomenology of Childhood (6 credits)
EDUC5802	Applied Research Project (6 credits)
EDUC5810	Advanced Graduate Seminar (6 credits)
Six credits of Fine Arts courses	

## **Master of Education (Information Technology)**

This program was designed to facilitate the educational use of information technology in a wide variety of settings. The program will be of interest to educators at all levels, including K-12 teachers, school administrators, those in the post-secondary system, business and industry, as well as those in most other adult learning situations. While the co-operatively-offered degree may be awarded at convocation at either CBU or MUN, the degree is conferred by MUN.

---

### **Admission Requirements**

---

In addition to meeting the requirements in the general degree regulations, Faculty of Education, MUN, candidates must have successfully completed one of: a diploma or certificate in information technology from an accredited institution; CBU EDUC530; MUNE2751 and E3751; or equivalent, as determined by the program steering committee.

# SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- i. All candidates for the Master of Education (Information Technology) must complete E6100 Research Designs and Methods in Education (3 credits).
- ii. Candidates on the thesis route must complete three credits from:

MUN E - 6610	Research on Computers in the Curriculum (3 credits)
MUN E - 6615	Educational Software Prototyping and Evaluation (3 credits)
MUN E - 6620	Issues and Trends in Educational Computing (3 credits)

Nine credits selected from the core elective CBU courses approved for this program:

CBU EDUC5101	Assessment of Software and Information Technology Applications for Education (3 credits)
CBU EDUC5103	Integration of Instruction Design and Information Technology (3 credits)
CBU EDUC5104	Applications of Learning Theory in Educational Multimedia Design (3 credits)
CBU EDUC5105	Designing Web-based Learning (3 credits)
CBU EDUC5106	Technology Planning for Education Environments (3 credits)
CBU EDUC5107	Information Management for Education Environments (3 credits)

Three credits from E6426, E6802, E6822, E6823 or from other MUN, Faculty of Education graduate course offerings as deemed appropriate for each candidate's program and approved by the program steering committee.

- iii. Candidates on the comprehensive course route must complete:
  - 6 credits selected from E6610, E6615, E6620 listed in (ii) above;
  - 12 credits selected from CBU EDUC5101, EDUC5103, EDUC5104, EDUC5105, EDUC5106, EDUC5107, listed in (2) above
  - E6590 Research and Development Seminar in Information Technology in Education (3 credits);
  - 3 credits from E6426, E6802, E6822, E6823 or from other MUN, Faculty of Education graduate course offerings as deemed appropriate for each candidate's program and approved by the program steering committee;
  - Additional credits appropriate to a candidate's program and approved by the program steering committee, to be chosen from graduate course offerings at MUN, CBU, or any other university to complete the required 30 credits for the comprehensive course route.
- iv. Normally, candidates will be permitted to register for E6590 only after all other course requirements have been met.
- v. Candidates who have successfully completed the CBU graduate-level Certificate in Education (Technology) will be given advanced standing credit for the nine CBU EDUC course credit requirements for the thesis route or 12 CBU EDUC course credit requirements for the comprehensive course route in this program.
- vi. Candidates who have successfully completed the former CBU EDUC 534 and/or EDUC 543 with at least a CBU grade of B (70%) toward the CBU graduate-level Certificate in Education (Technology) prior to September 2000, will receive up to 12 advanced standing credits appropriate to their degree option (EDUC 534 will be considered equivalent to EDUC5101 and 5103 and EDUC543 equivalent to EDUC5104 and 5105).
- vii. Thesis route candidates will be subject to regulation J of the School of Graduate Studies, MUN, supervised by a faculty member at MUN and where feasible, co-supervised by a CBU faculty member.

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

### Bachelor of Science Nursing

The Bachelor of Science Nursing (BScN) is a four-year program that prepares nurses to practice in a variety of health care settings in hospitals and the community. Nursing is a distinctive health profession, both an art and a science that focuses on health promotion, maintenance and restoration, illness prevention and palliative care. The Nursing curriculum is a blend of biological and social sciences, humanities and nursing courses that combines academic and professional theory with nursing practice.

---

#### Admission Requirements

---

The Bachelor of Science Nursing is a limited entry program and therefore admission to the program is competitive. The Office of the Registrar ranks all eligible first year candidates based on their academic average. **DEADLINE FOR APPLICATION:** General Admission and Nursing applications, along with all supporting documentation must be received by February 28 for consideration for admission for the following September start date.

#### Admission from High School

Required: Five Grade 12 advanced or academic (university preparatory) courses including English; Mathematics; and two sciences (Chemistry and Biology recommended), with an overall average of at least 65% in both Grades 11 and 12. .

**\*Effective September 2014, the admission requirement will change to 70%.**

#### Admission from University

Applicants attending or having attended a University must meet the same requirements as listed above but can also complete the course requirements by taking degree level courses. A minimum mark of 60% is required in degree level courses.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE NURSING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS			
YEAR ONE (33 credits)	YEAR TWO (36 credits)	YEAR THREE (33 credits)	YEAR FOUR (30 credits)
NURS1101	NURS2101	NURS3100	NURS4101
NURS1103	NURS2103	NURS3101	NURS4103
NURS1104	NURS2104	NURS3103	NURS4104
BIOL1101	NURS2105	NURS3104	NURS4105
BIOL2203	NURS2106	NURS3105	NURS4106
CHEM1101	NURS2990	NURS3106	NURS4990
CHEM1103	BIOL3203 (Spring)	NURS3107	NURS4801 - Advanced major only
PHIL1103	MICR2101	NUTR2108	9 credits open electives (only 6 credits needed) if doing NURS4801 Advanced Major)
ENGL1109 (Recommended)	PHIL2129 <b>or</b> PHIL2131	6 credits arts/science electives	
PSYC1101 PSYC1103	PSYC2601 PSYC2603		

#### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Current certification in standard first aid and Level C CPR are required for entrance into the program. Students in the Nursing program are responsible for annual recertification of CPR.

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Students must be screened through the Child Abuse Registry database of their home province and Nova Scotia and have a criminal records check completed at their municipal police department, or local detachment of the RCMP, prior to entry into the program. **Documentation of both is required.** Prospective students are advised that the College of Registered Nurses of Nova Scotia (CRNNS) (licensure body for nurses) requires disclosure of criminal activity prior to consideration for registration by the CRNNS. Those deemed a risk to others may not be considered for registration by the CRNNS.

Prior to entering the program, students are responsible for having their immunizations up to date. Hepatitis B immunization and tuberculin (Mantoux) testing are required..

A grade of 65% in each NURS course is required for students to progress through the program.

To have courses qualify as a transfer credit for NURS3102 (now 3106/3107) and for NURS3100, the mark in the course must be at least a 65%.

To move from first year to second year, an overall average of 65% is required.

Prior to registering for NURS2990 (Nursing Practice 1 – Spring Intersession), students must have successfully completed both PSYC2600 (now PSYC2601/2603) and BIOL3200 (now 2203/3203), in addition to all Level 1 and 2 Nursing courses to date.

To progress from second to third year, and from third to fourth year, students must have an average of 65%.

BIOL1101 and 3200 (BIOL2203/3202), CHEM1101/1103, MICR2101, PSYC1100 (PSYC1101/1103), PSYC2600 (PSYC2601/2603) and all first- and second-year nursing courses, must be completed before the student may progress to the third year. All required program electives should be successfully completed prior to the winter term in the fourth year of the program.

A pass must be received in the practice component of a NURS course for the student to progress to the next NURS course.

Students who fail to meet the progression requirements on three occasions are ineligible for re-admission to the program.

In all nursing practice situations, students must perform in accordance with the legal, ethical, moral and professional standards set out in the profession's Code of Ethics (2008), the Registered Nurses in Nova Scotia (CRNNS 2009), the Standards of Nursing Practice (CRNNS 2012) and the Nursing Program Objectives. Further, behaviour unbecoming of a nurse that is manifested outside the classroom or practice settings and has the potential to endanger public health or safety may warrant a professional alert or failure, which may result in dismissal from the program, pending due process. Student nurses are expected to act in a manner comparable to the average prudent nurse at a particular level in the program, regardless of the setting.

### **NURSING PRACTICE REQUIREMENTS**

Students will participate in nursing practice rotations in sites other than their location of residence.

Students will be expected to participate in nursing practice rotations scheduled at various times including evenings, nights, and weekends.

A pass must be received in the nursing practice component of a NURS course for the student to progress to the next NURS course.

Students are required to make up missed nursing practice time. Extended absences for nursing practice are evaluated by the Chair, Department of Nursing. Make up time in nursing and tutorial experiences may not always be available.

Students will not normally be permitted to withdraw from a course to avoid nursing failure.

Receipt of a nursing practice failure will result in dismissal from the program.

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Students receiving a nursing practice failure will not normally be re-admitted to the program for a minimum of one year following the failure. Re-admission will be at the discretion of the Dean in consultation with the Chair of Nursing. Students re-admitted following a nursing practice failure will return with nursing practice improvement status. A second failure will result in permanent dismissal from the program.

### BSc in Nursing with Advanced Major

---

#### Admission Requirements

---

Students who wish to enter the advanced major must apply by March 31 of their third year, after meeting with the Associate Dean or Department Chair from the Nursing program. The application must be approved first by the Associate Dean/Department Chair and then by the Dean.

The normal admission requirements are:

- An average of at least 60% in each of the first and second years;
- Grades of at least 65% in each NURS course;
- No nursing practice improvement in the first and second years.

Exceptions to these requirements require the approval of the Dean.

#### COURSE PATTERN

The course pattern is the same as for the general BScN, except that the three credits earned for NURS 499 will replace three of the required nine open elective credits.

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

To qualify for a BScN with advanced major, candidates must have:

- Been admitted to the program;
- Earned a general average of at least 70% in each of the two final years;
- Earned a grade of at least 70% in each NURS course in each of the third and fourth years;
- Fulfilled the course requirements of the department and satisfied the seminar/independent practice requirements;
- Received no nursing alert in the four years.

A student who fails to meet the required average may qualify for the general degree.

### Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health)

The Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health) program is devoted to the environmental health dimension of public health. It is accredited by the Canadian Institute of Public Health Inspectors and graduates are academically eligible to sit for national certification examinations leading to the credential Certified Public Health Inspector (Canada) - CPHI(C). The program is available in a four-year option, a two-year post-diploma/degree accelerated option and a one-year professional degree completion option, available via distance education for those already holding the CPHI(C) credential.

---

#### Admission Requirements

---

High School Graduates: five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English, Mathematics, Chemistry and one other science; with an overall average of at least 65%. Biology is recommended.

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Diploma Graduates: Admissions and course selection will be done on an individual basis in consultation with an academic advisor from the program, with admission to the 4 year program.

Degree Graduates: appropriately accredited university science degree. The following term-courses or their equivalents are required for entry into the two-year accelerated option.

- 6 credits Chemistry;
- 6 credits Communication or English (2)
- Introductory Microbiology;

Partially completed degree: Admissions and course selection will be done on an individual basis in consultation with an academic advisor from the program, with entry into 4 – year program.

In-career health inspectors: CPHI(C) credential is required to enter the one-year professional degree completion option.

### **FOUR-YEAR PROGRAM**

#### **Term One (Fall)**

CHEM1101 General Chemistry for Nursing & Allied Health Science  
ENGL1109 Reading and Writing about Science  
MATH1107 Math I  
PUBH1101 Cell Processes and Environmental Effects  
PUBH1104 Physical Agents & Their Health Effects

#### **Term Two (Winter)**

CHEM1103 Introductory Organic Chemistry for Nursing & Allied Health Science  
COMM1105 Introduction to Public Communication  
MATH1109 Statistics I  
PUBH3103 Public Health Administration  
Free Elective

#### **Term Three (Fall)**

MICR2101 Introductory Microbiology  
PUBH2108 Engineering Issues in Public Health  
PUBH2107 Emergency Preparedness  
PUBH4105 Occupational Health and Safety Legislation  
Free Elective

#### **Term Four (Winter)**

PUBH2104 Anatomy & Physiology  
PUBH3101 Food Hygiene  
NUTR1101 Community Nutrition

PUBH3106 Epidemiology  
Science/Technology Elective

#### **Term Five (Fall)**

PUBH1103 Issues in Public Health  
PUBH2103 Public Health Law  
PUBH2105 Public Health Inspection  
PUBH3105 Public Health Ethics  
PUBH4107 Quality & Environmental Project Mgt

## **SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

### **Term Six (Winter)**

ENVI2163 Occupational Hygiene  
PUBH2101 Municipal Services  
PUBH4103 Communicable Disease Control  
PUBH4104 Food Borne Disease  
Free Elective

### **Term Seven (Fall)**

PUBH2106 Food Quality  
PUBH3104 Toxicology  
PUBH4108 Biocontaminants in Indoor Environments  
PUBH4109 Waste Management  
Free Elective

### **Term Eight (Winter)**

ENVI2161 Air Pollution  
PUBH4101 Health Risk Assessment  
PUBH4106 Public Health Education  
PUBH4111 Integrated Pest Management  
Free Elective

The four-year program is available to secondary school graduates and is composed of 40 term courses. Upon completion of this program, students are academically eligible to apply to take the national certification examinations leading to the credential Certified Public Health Inspector (Canada) CPHI(C). An appropriate 12-week practicum is also a requirement for certification. Compliance with CIPHI practicum criteria and other certification requirements is a student responsibility, and does not lie with CBU.

## **TWO-YEAR ACCELERATED POST DIPLOMA/DEGREE FORMAT**

### **Term One (Fall)**

PUBH1103 Issues in PH  
PUBH2103 Public Health Law  
PUBH2105 Public Health Inspection  
PUBH2107 Emergency Preparedness  
PUBH3105 Public Health Ethics  
PUBH4105 Occupational Health and Safety Legislation

### **Term Two (Winter)**

NUTR1101 Community Nutrition  
ENVI2163 Occupational Hygiene  
PUBH3101 Food Hygiene  
PUBH3103 Public Health Administration  
PUBH3106 Epidemiology  
PUBH4104 Food Borne Disease

### **Term Three (Fall)**

PUBH2108 Engineering Issues in PH  
PUBH2106 Food Quality  
PUBH3104 Toxicology  
PUBH4108 Biocontaminants in Indoor Environments  
PUBH4109 Waste Management  
PUBH4107 Quality & Environmental Project Management

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

### Term Four (Winter)

PUBH2101	Municipal Services
PUBH4103	Communicable Disease Control
ENVI2161	Air Pollution
PUBH4101	Health Risk Assessment
PUBH4106	Public Health Education
PUBH4111	Integrated Pest Management

An average of 60% must be achieved in the 24 courses listed in the two year option. Graduates are eligible to receive a Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health) degree.

Upon completion of this program, students are academically eligible to apply to take national certification examinations leading to the credential Certified Public Health Inspector (Canada) - CPHI(C). An appropriate 12 week practicum is also a requirement for certification. Compliance with CIPHI practicum criteria and other certification requirements is a student responsibility and does not lie with CBU.

### Related Electives

Within the four year program, there are opportunities for free electives and science/technology electives. Delivered within the department are two occupational health and safety related electives that may be taken by students either on campus or via distance online learning. They are: PUBH3107 Fire, Safety and Security, PUBH4112 Safety Systems

### ONE-YEAR PROFESSIONAL DEGREE COMPLETION FORMAT

Students who already hold the CPHI(C) credential are eligible to receive the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health) degree upon completion of the 12 term courses below, offered via distance education (online). Two of these courses are offered in each term by rotation, requiring a minimum of six terms (24 months) to complete the program.

PUBH2107	Emergency Preparedness
PUBH3103	Public Health Administration
PUBH3104	Toxicology
PUBH3105	Public Health Ethics
PUBH3106	Epidemiology
PUBH4101	Health Risk Assessment
PUBH4103	Communicable Disease Control
PUBH4105	Occupational Health and Safety Legislation
PUBH4106	Public Health Education
PUBH4107	Quality and Environmental Project Mgt
PUBH4109	Waste Management
PUBH4111	Integrated Pest Management

## Bachelor of Technology (Emergency Management)

---

### Admission Requirements

---

Offered exclusively at Cape Breton University (CBU), this post-baccalaureate degree is the only one of its kind in Canada; it is offered entirely online and requires the equivalent of 42 credits to complete.

**Admission Requirements:** Applicants are required to have a previous diploma or degree. Those with other relevant combination of education and employment experiences will be considered on an individual basis.

In addition to the general application to the university, the following documentation must be submitted:

- **Covering Letter** explaining how your previous education and work experience relate to emergency management.

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

- **Statement of Interest** of approximately 500 words describing your interest in emergency management, what you hope to gain from this degree program and your expectations from participating.
- **Resume or Curriculum Vitae (CV).**

### REQUIRED COURSES

This degree program currently consists of the following 12 one-semester, 3 credit courses plus two semesters of practicum (worth 6 credits).

#### **Term One (Fall)**

EMGN 4101 Keystone to Emergency Management  
EMGN 4103 Taxonomy and Anatomy of Hazards  
EMGN 4104 Response: Who's Running the Show?  
EMGN 4105 Leadership: Black, White or Grey?  
EMGN 4989 Emergency Management Practicum

#### **Term Two (Winter)**

EMGN 4201 Cultivating Emergency Management Alliances  
EMGN 4203 From Risk to Resilience  
EMGN 4204 Recovery: Building the New Normal  
EMGN 4205 Managing Management  
EMGN 4989 Emergency Management Practicum

#### **Term 3 (Spring/Summer)**

EMGN 4301 Communicating Emergency Management  
EMGN 4303 Business Continuity Planning  
EMGN 4304 Exploiting the Potential of Technology  
EMGN 4305 Emergency Management in a Globalized World

Independent study and electives may be offered upon approval by the Program Coordinator.

**Graduation Requirement:** Students are required to achieve an overall average of 65% to be eligible to graduate with the Bachelor of Technology in Emergency Management.

### **Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition (Transfer)**

Cape Breton University offers courses in Nutrition, Chemistry, Biology, Microbiology, Mathematics, and Business, and social sciences and humanities electives that will generally allow students to complete the first two years towards a degree in Human Nutrition at other Universities in the Atlantic Region. Students interested in the Nutrition option are responsible for confirming with the institution at which they plan to finish the degree, the transferability of their CBU courses

---

### **Admission Requirements**

---

Five grade 12 academic or advanced courses including English; Math; two of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, or Physics; one other academic or advanced course with an average of at least 65%. Pre-calculus Mathematics, Chemistry and Biology are recommended.

#### **YEAR I**

BIOL1101	Cell and Molecular Biology I
MICR2101	Introductory Microbiology
MATH1109	Introductory Statistics I
CHEM1104	General Chemistry I

## SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

CHEM1105      General Chemistry II  
MGMT2604      Organizational Behaviour  
BIOL2203      Human Anatomy

\*Humanities or Social Science (9 credits required)

### **YEAR II**

CHEM2301      Introduction to Organic Chemistry I  
CHEM2601      Introduction to Biochemistry I  
\*\*NUTR2104      Introduction to Nutrition  
\*\*NUTR2106      Principles of Nutrition in Human Metabolism  
BIOL3203      Human Physiology  
\*Humanities or Social Science (9 credits required)  
Electives      6 credits required

\*Humanities: English, French, History, Religious Studies, Philosophy, Spanish, Celtic Studies, Art, Folklore, Music, and Gaelic.

\*Social Sciences: Anthropology, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Political Science, Gender & Women's Studies, and Mi'kmaq Studies.

Students must have 12 credits ( 6+6 pair of a social science – e.g. 6 credits of **1000** level psychology plus another 6 credits of a different psychology at **2000** level or above) plus 6 credits of humanities OR 12 credits of a humanities (6 + 6 pair of a humanities – e.g. 6 credits of philosophy at **1000** level plus another 6 credits of a different philosophy at **2000** level or above) plus 6 credits of a social sciences prior to entering their third year at St. F.X.

\*\*Nutrition transfer option students wishing to go to St. FX in Fall 2015 must take NUTR2106 in Fall 2014 unless NUTR265/2106 had already been satisfactorily completed. NUTR2106 will be offered next in Fall 2014 and not again thereafter until Fall 2015.

Students are responsible for ensuring that they have taken the pre-requisite course(s) for all CBU courses required for the Nutrition transfer option, prior to attempting to register for any such courses requiring one or more pre-requisite course(s).

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## DAVID MCCORQUODALE, PHD - DEAN

The School of Science and Technology is the home of a wide variety of courses and programming in science, engineering and technology. The offerings include:

**Bachelor of Science Degree** - Four Year Honours, Four Year Major, Four Year Double Major and Three Year General:

Biology  
Chemistry  
Mathematics  
Psychology

**Bachelor of Science Community Studies Degree** - concentrations in:

Biodiversity  
Integrative Science  
Psychology, Health and Environment  
Bachelor of Technology Degrees  
Emergency Management  
Nautical Sciences

**Bachelor of Engineering Degree - Transfer** - options in:

Chemical  
Civil  
Electrical and Computer  
Environmental  
Industrial  
Materials  
Mechanical  
Mineral Resources

**Bachelor of Engineering Technology Degree in:**

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronics and Controls)  
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Environmental Studies)  
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Manufacturing)  
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Petroleum)  
Engineering Technology Diploma in (co-op and non co-op options)  
Electrical (Instrumentation & Controls) Engineering Technology  
Mechanical Engineering Technology  
Petroleum Engineering Technology

**Certificates in:**

Petroleum Operations  
Liquified Natural Gas (LNG) Operations

CBU has developed several engineering facilities which allow the integration of leading-edge technology and education programs. A CAD/CAM Centre fosters applied research and development in the modern manufacturing sector and a CAD laboratory specializes in training in computer-aided drafting and design.

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## Departments

---

### Biology

---

Chair, Tim Rawlings, PhD

The Department of Biology delivers courses in Biology and MSIT for all degree programs. It includes Biology and Integrative Science faculty with primary responsibility for the BSc in Biology, the BScCS in Biodiversity and the BScCS in Integrative Science. The Department of Biology shares responsibility for the BScCS in Psychology, Health and Environment with the Department of Psychology.

---

### Chemistry

---

Chair, Adango Miadonye, PhD

The department offers CSC accredited four-year BSc Honours and BSc major programs in Chemistry. Three-year general BSc and BA degrees with a concentration in Chemistry are also available. Chemistry can be used as the first or second major in the BSc double major or BSc double major with honours degree programs.

---

### Engineering

---

Chair, Paul Standing, B.Tech, B.Sc

CBU houses the newest Engineering Department in the province and is second in size only to that at Dalhousie University. The department is responsible for the Engineering Transfer Diploma, Engineering Technology Diploma, Bachelor of Technology Degree and the Bachelor of Engineering Technology Degree programs.

---

### Mathematics, Physics and Geology

---

Chair, James Preen, PhD

The Department of Mathematics, Physics and Geology includes faculty in Mathematics, Physics and Geology with primary responsibility for the BSc in Mathematics.

---

### Psychology

---

Chair, Geoff Carre, PhD

The Department of Psychology focuses on the scientific study of mental processes and delivers a full range of courses for Psychology majors in the three- and four-year BA, BSc and BACS programs.

## Bachelor of Science

---

### Admission Requirements

---

Required: Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English; two Sciences (one of which must be Biology, Chemistry, or Physics); and Mathematics or Pre-Calculus Mathematics with an overall average of at least 65%.

Recommended: Pre-Calculus Mathematics.

Students may substitute one Grade 12 open course for one advanced or academic course, except where a particular course is specified. Environmental Science 12 may be used as the second science with Biology, Chemistry or Physics.

These regulations were accurate at the time of printing. Some changes are anticipated. Please check with the Dean's office for current regulations.

Three- and four-year degrees are available in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Psychology. There are four different categories of BSc programs: the three-year general program, the four-year major program, the four-year honours program and the four-year double major program. Students may specialize in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Psychology in either a three- or four-year BSc program.

Students may choose to enter any of the BSc program options when they begin their BSc. Those who begin in the three-year program may change to a four-year program at a later date, if they meet program requirements for average and grades. Students who begin in a four-year program must attain the required average and grades to remain in the program. Students planning to take a calculus course must write the Calculus Readiness Test.

---

### Departmental Regulations

---

#### BIOLOGY

##### **A three-year degree requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL 2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH: To fulfill the mathematics requirement students must include 3 credits from MATH1101, MATH1105, or MATH1109 plus 3 additional credits from any MATH course other than MATH1107, MATH1208, , MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Biology Specialization - 36 credits
  - 18 credits BIOL 1101, BIOL1601, BIOL2101, BIOL2211, BIOL2503, BIOL3601
  - 18 credits additional BIOL with at least 9 credits at the 3000 level or higher.
3. Another Science - 12 credits
  - From a second discipline of science: CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, PHYS or PSYC.
4. Free Electives - 24 credits
5. An average of 60% in courses in Biology specialization in last two years of program.
6. An average of 55% over the entire 90-credit program.
7. 3 credits of Organic Chemistry must be included in one of the following categories: Science or free electives.

##### **A four-year degree with a Biology major requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- 6 credits PHIL 2221/2223,
  - 6 credits MATH: To fulfil the mathematics requirement students must include 3 credits from MATH1101, MATH1105, or MATH1109 PLUS 3 additional credits from any MATH course other than MATH1107, MATH1208, MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Biology Major - 54 credits
    - 18 credits BIOL 1101, BIOL1601, BIOL2101, BIOL2211, BIOL2503, BIOL3601
    - 36 credits additional BIOL courses of which 21 credits must be at the 3000 level or higher, including at least 6 credits at the 4000 level.
  3. Area of Minor - 12 credits
    - From a second discipline of science: CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC.
  4. Science Electives - 12 credits
    - Generally courses from BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, PHYS or PSYC are acceptable - some exceptions exist.
  5. Free Electives - 24 credits
  6. An average of 65% in courses in Biology major in last three years of program.
  7. An average of 60% over the entire 120-credit program.
  8. 3 credits of Organic Chemistry must be included in one of the following categories: area of minor, science electives, or free electives.
  9. 3 credits of Statistics (one of MATH1109, MATH2106, or PSYC2101) are required.

### A four-year degree with a Biology major with honours requires:

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL 2221/2223,
  - 6 credits MATH: To fulfil the mathematics requirement students must include 3 credits from MATH1101, MATH1105, or MATH1109 PLUS 3 additional credits from any MATH course other than MATH1107, MATH1208, MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Biology Major - 54 credits
  - 24 credits BIOL 1101, BIOL1601, BIOL2101, BIOL2211, BIOL2503, BIOL3601, BIOL4900
  - 30 credits additional BIOL courses of which 15 credits must be at the 3000 level or higher, including at least 6 credits at the 4000 level.
3. Area of Minor - 12 credits
  - From a second discipline of science: CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC.
4. Science Electives - 12 credits
  - Generally courses from BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, PHYS, and PSYC are acceptable - some exceptions exist.
5. Free Electives - 24 credits
6. An average of 75% in courses in Biology major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 70% over the entire 120-credit program.
8. 3 credits of Organic Chemistry must be included in one of the following categories: area of minor, science electives, or free electives.
9. 3 credits of Statistics (one of MATH1109, 2106, or PSYC2101) are required.

### A four-year double major degree with Biology as the first major requires:

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- 6 credits PHIL 2221/2223,
  - 6 credits MATH: To fulfil the mathematics requirement students must include 3 credits from MATH1101, MATH1105, or MATH1109 plus three additional credits from any MATH course other than MATH1107, MATH1208, MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Biology Major - 54 credits
    - 18 credits BIOL 1101, BIOL1601, BIOL2101, BIOL2211, BIOL2503, BIOL3601
    - 36 credits additional BIOL courses of which 21 credits must be at the 3000 level or higher, including at least 6 credits at the 4000 level.
  3. Area of Second Major - 36 credits
    - All from one science other than Biology (CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC). If Math, then 6 credits of Math in the core will be replaced by 6 credits of science electives.  
\*Must include at least 9 credits above the 2000 level, with at least 3 of these at the 4000 level.
  4. Free electives - 12 credits
  5. An average of 65% in courses in area of first major in last three years of program.
  6. An average of 60% in courses in area of second major in last three years of program
  7. An average of 60% over the entire 120 credit program.
  8. 3 credits of Organic Chemistry must be included in one of the following categories: area of second major or free electives.
  9. 3 credits of Statistics (one of MATH1109, MATH2106, or PSYC2101) must be included.

**A degree with honours in the area of the first major and major in the area of the second major may be awarded where the additional requirements for the 4-year BSc degree with honours have been met.**

## CHEMISTRY

### **A three-year degree requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH: 1105 or 1203 and 1206
- 
2. Chemistry Specialization - 36 credits
  - 24 credits CHEM: CHEM1104, CHEM1105, CHEM2201, CHEM2203, CHEM2301, CHEM2303, CHEM2403, CHEM2501
  - 12 credits additional CHEM with at least 6 credits beyond the 2000 level.
3. Other Science - 12 credits
  - From a second discipline of science: BIOL, ENGI, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC.
4. Free Electives - 24 credits.
5. An average of 60% in courses in Chemistry specialization in last two years of program.
6. An average of 55% over the entire 90-credit program.

### **A four-year degree with a Chemistry major requires:**

1. Core courses (18 credits)
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH: 1105 or 1203 and 1206
2. Chemistry Major - 54 credits
-

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- 27 credits CHEM: CHEM1104, CHEM1105, CHEM2201, CHEM2203, CHEM2301, CHEM2303, CHEM2403, CHEM2501, CHEM2601
  - 27 credits additional CHEM to include 24 credits above the 2000 level of which at least 9 credits are at the 4000 level. Courses to include at least 3 of the 5 sub-disciplines for Chemistry (organic, inorganic, analytical, physical, biochemistry).
3. Area of minor - 12 credits
    - From a second discipline of science: BIOL, ENGI, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC.
  4. Science electives - 12 credits
    - Generally courses from BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, and PSYC are acceptable.
  5. Free electives - 24 credits
  6. An average of 65% in courses in Chemistry major in last three years of program.
  7. An average of 60% over the entire 120-credit program.
  8. MATH1116, MATH2113 (CHEM3201), MATH2214 (CHEM3203), PHYS1104 and PHYS1204 must be included in 2, 3, 4 or 5 above.

### A four-year degree with a Chemistry major with honours requires:

1. Core courses (18 credits)
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH: 1105 or 1203 and 1206
2. Chemistry Major - 60 credits
  - 27 credits CHEM: CHEM1104, CHEM1105, CHEM2201, CHEM2203, CHEM2301, CHEM2303, CHEM2403, CHEM2501, CHEM2601
  - 27 credits additional CHEM to include 24 credits above the 2000 level of which at least 9 credits are at the 4000 level. Courses to include at least 3 of the 5 sub-disciplines of Chemistry (organic, inorganic, analytical, physical, biochemistry).
  - 6 credits thesis (CHEM4900)
3. Area of Minor - 12 credits
  - From a second discipline of science (BIOL, ENGI, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC).
4. Science Electives 12 credits
  - Generally courses from BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, and PSYC are acceptable.
5. Free electives –18 credits.
6. An average of 75% in courses in Chemistry major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 70% over the entire 120-credit program.
8. MATH1116, MATH2113 (CHEM3201), MATH2214 (CHEM3203), PHYS1104 and PHYS1204 must be included in 2, 3, 4 or 5 above.

### A four-year double major degree with Chemistry as the first major requires:

1. Core Courses (18 credits)
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH: 1105 or 1203 and 1206
2. Chemistry Major - 57 credits
  - 27 credits CHEM: CHEM1104, CHEM1105, CHEM2201, CHEM2203, CHEM2301, CHEM2303, CHEM2403, CHEM2501, CHEM2601

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- 24 credits additional CHEM to include 24 credits above the 2000 level of which at least 9 credits are at the 4000 level. Courses to include at least 3 of the 5 sub-disciplines of Chemistry (organic, inorganic, analytical, physical, biochemistry).
  - 6 credits thesis (CHEM4900)
3. Area of Second Major - 36 credits
    - All from one science other than Chemistry (BIOL, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC). If Math, then 6 credits of Math in the core will be replaced by 6 credits of Science Electives.
    - Must include at least 9 credits above the 2000 level, with at least 3 of these at the 4000 level.
  4. Free Electives - 9 credits.
  5. An average of 65% in courses in Chemistry major in last three years of program.
  6. An average of 60% in courses in area of second major in last three years of program
  7. An average of 60% over the entire 120-credit program.
  8. MATH1116, MATH2113 (CHEM3201), MATH2214 (CHEM3203), PHYS1104 and PHYS1204 MUST be included in 2, 3, or 4 above.

### A four-year double major degree with Chemistry as the first major with honours requires:

#### Core courses – 18 credits

- 6 credits English at 1000 and /or 200 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH: 1105 or 1203 and 1206
2. Chemistry Major – 57 credits
    - 27 credits CHEM: CHEM1104, CHEM 1105, CHEM2201, CHEM2203, CHEM2301, CHEM2303, CHEM2403, CHEM2501, CHEM2601
    - 24 credits additional CHEM to include 21 credits above the 2000 level of which at least 9 credits are at the 4000 level. Courses to include at least 3 of the 5 sub-disciplines of Chemistry (organic, inorganic, analytical, physical, biochemistry).
    - 6 credits thesis (CHEM4900)
  3. Area of Second Major – 36 credits
    - All from one science other than Chemistry (BIOL, GEOL, MATH, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC). If MATH, then 6 credits of mathematics in the core will be replaced by 6 credits of Social Science Electives.
    - Must include at least 9 credits above the 2000 level, with at least 3 of these at the 4000 level.
  4. Free electives – 9 credits
  5. An average of 75% in courses in Chemistry major in last three years of program.
  6. An average of 70 % in courses in area of second major in last three years of program.
  7. An average of 70% over the entire 120 credit program.
  8. MATH1116, MATH2113 (CHEM3201), MATH2214 (CHEM3203), PHYS1104 and PHYS1204 MUST be included in 2, 3 or 4 above.

**A degree with honours in the area of the first major and major in the area of the second major may be awarded where the additional requirements for the 4-year BSc degree with honours have been met.**

## MATHEMATICS

### Bachelor of Science – Three year

1. Core Courses - (non-math) (12 credits)
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL 2222, or 3 credits HUMA/Social Science and 3 credits of a 2000-level PHIL. A social science is ANTH, AN/S, ECON, POLS, SOCO, or PSYC.

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

2. Mathematics - 36 credits
  - 21 credits - MATH1204, MATH1105 (or MATH1203), MATH1206, MATH2101, MATH2103, MATH2208, and MATH2109
  - 15 additional MATH credits with at least 12 credits at 3000 level or above (cannot use MATH1101, MATH1114, or MATH1215)
3. Other Science - 18 credits
  - All from one science other than Mathematics BIOL, CHEM, ENGI, GEOL, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC

OR

  - 12 credits in one science (other than Mathematics) and 6 credits in another science (other than Mathematics). Economics and/or Business will be considered science for this section.
4. Free Electives - (24 credits)
5. An average of 60% in courses in Math specialization in last two years of program.
6. An average of 55% over the entire 90-credit program.
7. Computer proficiency must be shown using MATH1116.

### **Bachelor of Science – Four year Major**

1. Core Courses - (non-math) (12 credits)
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
2. Mathematics Major - 54 credits
  - 24 credits - MATH1204, MATH1105 (or 1203), MATH1206, MATH2101, MATH2103, MATH2106, MATH2208, and MATH2109
  - 30 additional MATH credits of which at least 24 credits must be at 3000 level or above with at least 9 credits at the 4000 level (cannot use MATH1101, 1114, 1216 or 1215).
3. Area of Minor - 18 credits
  - All from one science other than Mathematics (BIOL, CHEM, ENGI, GEOL, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC)
  - Economics and/or Business will be considered science for this section

OR

  - 12 credits in one science other than Mathematics (BIOL, CHEM, ENGI, GEOL, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC) and 6 credits in another science (other than Mathematics). May be Economics or Business.
4. Science Electives - 12 credits
5. Free Electives - 24 credits
6. An average of 65% in courses in Math major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 60% over the entire 120-credit program.
8. Computer proficiency must be shown using MATH1116.

### **Bachelor of Science – Four year Major with Honours**

1. Core Courses - 12 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
2. Mathematics Major - 54 credits
  - 6 credits - MATH4900
  - 24 credits - MATH1204, MATH1105 (or MATH1203), MATH1206, MATH2101, MATH2103, MATH2106, MATH2208, and MATH2109.
  - 24 additional MATH credits of which at least 18 credits must be at 3000 level or above with at least 6 credits at the 4000 level not including MATH4900. (cannot use MATH1101, MATH1114, MATH1216 or MATH1215).
3. Area of Minor - 18 credits
  - All from one science other than Mathematics (BIOL, CHEM, ENGI, GEOL, NUTR, PHYS, or PSYC)

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

OR

- 12 credits in one science (other than Mathematics) and 6 credits in another science (other than Mathematics).  
May be Economics or Business. Economics and/or Business will be considered science for this section.

4. Science Electives - 12 credits
5. Free Electives - 24 credits
6. An average of 75% in courses in Math major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 70% over the entire 120-credit program.
8. Computer proficiency must be shown using MATH1116.

### **Bachelor of Science – Four year Double Major with Mathematics as First Major**

1. Core Courses - 12 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits PHIL2221/2223
2. Area of First Major - 54 credits
  - 24 credits MATH: MATH1204, MATH1105(or MATH1203), MATH1206, MATH2101, MATH2103, MATH2106, MATH2208, and MATH2109.
  - 30 additional MATH credits of which at least 24 credits must be at 3000 level or above with at least 9 credits at the 4000 level (cannot use MATH1101, MATH1114, MATH1216 or MATH1215).
3. Area of Second Major - 36 credits.
  - At least 9 credits must be above 2000 level with at least 3 credits at the 4000 level.
  - All from one science other than Mathematics. May be Economics or Business.
  - The requirements for a second major in Mathematics are the same as those for the Mathematics requirements in the 3-year degree.
4. Science Electives - 6 credits
5. Free Electives - 12 credits
6. An average of 65% in courses in area of first major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 60% in courses in area of second major in last three years of program
8. An average of 60% over the entire 120 credit program.
9. Computer proficiency must be shown using MATH1116.

**A degree with honours in the area of the first major and major in the area of the second major may be awarded where the additional requirements for the 4-year BSc degree with honours have been met.**

## **PSYCHOLOGY**

**A three-year degree requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits: PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH except MATH1107, MATH1208, , MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Psychology Specialization (36 credits)
  - 18 credits required Psychology courses: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent, PSYC2101, PSYC2111, PSYC3101, and PSYC3213.
  - 18 credits of other Psychology courses.
3. Other Science - 12 credits
  - All from one science other than Psychology (BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, or PHYS).
4. Free Electives - 24 credits
5. An average of 60% in courses in Psychology Specialization in last two years of program.
6. An average of 55% over the entire 90-credit program.
7. Computer proficiency met with PSYC3101.

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

### **A four-year degree with a Psychology major requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits: PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH except MATH1107, MATH1208, MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Psychology Major - 54 credits
  - 27 credits required Psychology courses: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent ., PSYC2101, PSYC2111, PSYC3101, PSYC3203, PSYC3211, PSYC3213, and PSYC4101.
  - Other Psychology courses (27 credits): Should include at least 6 credits at the 4000 level in addition to 4101.
  - In the event that students do not have the Directed Study course, any 6 credits, in addition to PSYC4101, at the 4000 level are acceptable.
3. Area of Minor - 12 credits
  - All from one science other than Psychology (BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, or PHYS).
4. Science Electives - 12 credits
5. Free Electives - 24 credits
6. An average of 65% in courses in Psychology major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 60% over the entire 120-credit program.
8. Computer proficiency met with PSYC3101.

### **A four-year degree with a Psychology major with honours requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits: PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH except MATH1107, MATH1208, , MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Psychology Major - 60 credits
  - 33 credits required Psychology courses: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent ., PSYC2101, PSYC2111, PSYC3101, PSYC3203, PSYC3211 PSYC3213, PSYC4101, and PSYC4900.
  - 27 credits of other Psychology courses including at least 3 credits at the 4000 level in addition to 4101 and 4900).
3. Area of Minor - 12 credits
  - All from one science other than Psychology (BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, MATH, MSIT, NUTR, or PHYS).
4. Science Electives - 12 credits
5. Free Electives - 18 credits
6. An average of 75% in courses in Psychology major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 70% over the entire 120-credit program.
8. Computer proficiency met with PSYC3101.

### **A four-year double major degree with Psychology as the first major requires:**

1. Core Courses - 18 credits
  - 6 credits English at 1000 and/or 2000 level
  - 6 credits: PHIL2221/2223
  - 6 credits MATH except MATH1107, MATH1208, , MATH1114, MATH1215 and MATH1216.
2. Psychology Major - 54 credits
  - 27 credits required Psychology courses: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent ., PSYC2101, PSYC2111, PSYC3203, PSYC3211, PSYC3101, PSYC3213, and PSYC4101.
  - 27 credits other Psychology courses including at least 6 credits in the core at the 4000 level in addition to 4101).
3. Area of Second Major - 36 credits

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- All from one science other than Psychology. If Math, then 6 credits of Math in the core will be replaced by a 6 credit Science elective.

\* Must include at least 9 credits above the 2000 level, with at least 3 of these at the 4000 level.

4. Free Electives - 12 credits
5. An average of 65% in courses in area of first major in last three years of program.
6. An average of 60% in courses in area of second major in last three years of program.
7. An average of 60% over the entire 120 credit program.
8. Computer proficiency met with PSYC3101.

**A degree with honours in the area of the first major and major in the area of the second major may be awarded where the additional requirements for the 4-year BSc degree with honours have been met.**

### **STANDARD FOR PROFICIENCY IN COMPUTING**

A student may satisfy the requirement for computer proficiency in the BSc in either of the following ways:

#### **Option 1**

Successful completion of a course of at least three credits devoted to a programming language in widespread use in scientific applications.

#### **Option 2**

Successful completion of one or more courses which provides instruction, including supervised laboratory experience, in a variety of software applications in widespread use in the scientific community. The list of applications covered should number at least three. Among acceptable applications are data analysis, computer algebra, database management, spreadsheet applications, web page design and presentation software. (This list is not to be regarded as exclusive, and can be expected to require periodic revision.) While the course or courses may also include brief introductions to word processing, email and Internet applications, appropriate to the intended audience, this introductory material will not satisfy the requirements above.

**Note:** Option 2 is not available to students whose subject of concentration is Mathematics. Students who have significant computing experience from other programs, work experience, private study or other non-traditional sources, will receive appropriate consideration and will not be unreasonably required to take further courses in this area. The Department of Mathematics, Physics and Geology will have a special responsibility for establishing and maintaining access to an assessment procedure for students claiming credit for such computing experience.

## **Bachelor of Science Community Studies**

---

### **Admission Requirements**

---

Required: Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English; two Sciences (one of which must be Biology, Chemistry, or Physics); and Mathematics or pre-calculus Mathematics with an overall average of at least 65%.

**Recommended: Pre-calculus Mathematics.**

**Students may substitute one open course for one advanced or academic course except where a particular course is specified. Environmental Science 12 may be used as the second science with Biology, Chemistry or Physics.**

The four-year Bachelor of Science Community Studies program requires the successful completion of 20 courses (120 credits) including eight core curriculum courses (48 credits), seven area of concentration courses (42 credits), and five elective courses (30 credits). Students must also complete two work placements (voluntary or paid and each at least 120 hours); these do not count as credit courses in the BScCS.

**It is strongly recommended that students contact CBU's Student Advisors to discuss their two work placements within the first year of their program.**

### **CORE**

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

Courses in the core must include the following Community Studies (COMS) courses:

COMS1100 Analysis and Decision Making (6 credits)

COMS2100 Applied Research (6 credits)

COMS3100 Community Intervention (6 credits)

Other courses in the core must satisfy the following topic and credit requirements:

1. Science and technology perspectives (6 credits)  
Recommended: PHIL2222 or equivalent
2. World views and values (3 credits)  
Recommended: PHIL 2123 or equivalent
3. Aboriginal perspectives (3 credits)  
Recommended MIKM at 1000 or 2000 level or equivalent
4. Business perspectives (3 credits)  
Recommended: MGMT1601, MRKT1301 or equivalent
5. Public communication (3 credits)  
Recommended: COMM1103 or COMM1105
6. Effective writing (6 credits)  
Recommended: two of ENGL1101, 1103, 1105 or, ENGL1111 and 1113 or equivalent
7. Computer literacy (3 credits)  
Recommended: PHIL1103, COMP1163, MGSC2101 or equivalent
8. Statistics (3 credits)  
Recommended: MATH1109, MGSC1108, PSYC2101 or equivalent

**Please contact either the Dean of Science and Technology or the Dean of Arts and Social Sciences for information on topic equivalents.**

### **AREA OF CONCENTRATION**

Courses in the area of concentration must include 18-24 credits from those deemed to be university sciences and six to eight term courses from those deemed to be technology. Overall, at least 15 credits must be at or beyond the 3000 level, including at least six at the 4000 level. The particular courses that make up an area of concentration are mandatory, with their identity varying according to the specific area of concentration in question.

### **STUDENT'S ELECTIVES**

The student's electives allow a student to take courses that will customize his or her academic experience to best suit his or her particular interests upon graduation. Course possibilities include all academic offerings at CBU, but choices made by each student must be approved by a dean or designated faculty member to ensure they appropriately complement a student's interests and/or program integrity. Five courses (30 credits) are required. Possibilities also exist for a student to receive a maximum of one year of accreditation for community college transfer or prior learning assessment (PLA), interested individuals should check with the Student Service Centre or Dean's office.

### **WORK PLACEMENTS**

The two required work placements must be arranged in consultation with a dean or a designated faculty member. These placements are over and above the 120 credits required to complete the program. CBU's Student Advisors, located in the Student Life Centre, will help arrange work terms and co-op placements for other degree and diploma programs, and will also provide assistance.

### **GRADUATION ELIGIBILITY**

A student requires an overall average of 60% to be eligible to graduate from the Bachelor of Science Community Studies.

## BScCS Concentration in Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn/Integrative Science

Students wishing to enroll in this program must consult the Academic Vice Principal of Unama'ki College, the Chair of the Department of Indigenous Studies, the Dean of Science and Technology, the Dean of Arts and Social Sciences or the Student Service Centre for detailed program information.

### **PROGRAM DESCRIPTION**

Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn requires successful completion of 120 credits plus two work placements in a science or science related environment. The overall degree structure consists of four parts and each part was designed to provide opportunities to learn science.

Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn requires successful completion of the following courses:

1. **Core** (science via small group topic choice in **Community Studies** courses)

- COMS1100 Analysis and Decision Making (6 credits)
- COMS2100 Applied Research (6 credits)
- COMS3100 Community Intervention (6 credits)
- Other courses in the core must satisfy the following topic and credit requirements:
- Science and technology perspectives (6 credits) Recommended: PHIL 2222, or equivalent
- World views and values (3 credits) Recommended: PHIL 1127 or equivalent
- Aboriginal perspectives (3 credits) Recommended MIKM at 1000; 2000 or 3000 level

2. **Concentration**

Science - 24 credits

- MSIT1101/1103 Sense of Place, Emergence & Participation
- MSIT2101/2103 Ways of Knowing
- MSIT3101/3103 Cycles & Holism
- MSIT4101/4103 Wholeness

Technology 18 credits

- CHEM1104/1105
- 6 credits from MATH1107/1208, or PHYS1102
- 3 credits from GEOL1103, PUBH2103, PUBH2105 OR
- 3 credits from PUBH3101, PUBH3103, PUBH4106, or PUBH4111.

3. **Electives** (science via student's choice)

4. **Work Placements** (science via on-the-job experience)

**Note: Changes to technology component are currently under review.**

### **ELECTIVES in MSIT**

MSIT courses may be used as electives within the BSc, BA, BACS and BBA degrees.

The Integrative Science courses were created for Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn, to involve concurrent delivery of the Mi'kmaw world view and modern Western science, integrated at all levels. Their designation as MSIT (from the Mi'kmaw word MSIT, which means "everything together") refers to the holistic pedagogy which underpinned their creation, namely that education must utilize the whole mind while emphasizing relationships among the different dimensions of a human, between humans and nature and in nature. The common ground throughout all courses is "relationship", with attention paid to the understanding that a profound knowledge of relationships in nature was, and is, reflected in Mi'kmaw language and legends.

MSIT1101/1103 and 2101/2103 are required in the first year. They provide students with the foundations needed to pursue further studies in modern science and to complement these foundations with understandings from the Aboriginal

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

way of knowing. As such, they explore select aspects of the Mi'kmaw language and world view, current scientific thinking on consciousness, the major and unifying theories in natural science (cosmology, physics, chemistry, geology, biology), and the overall theoretical framework of modern natural science. MSIT1101/1103 emphasize the internal human environment, and MSIT2101/2103 the external human environment.

MSIT3101/3103 are required in third year; they explore cyclical and transformational dynamics of natural phenomena, both internal and external.

MSIT4101/4103 are required in fourth year; they explore wholeness and the health, disease, and healing dynamics of natural phenomena, both internal and external.

Additional, optional organism and ecosystem (biodiversity) MSIT courses exist at second and subsequent year levels. These are MSIT211, MSIT221, MSIT231, MSIT241, MSIT251 and MSIT3105, and would be taken as student electives in the BScCS Toqwa'tu'kl Kijijitaqnn.

**Note:** MSIT courses are open to all students, regardless of program or ethnicity. For purposes other than the BScCS Toqwa'tu'kl Kijijitaqnn, MSIT1101, MSIT1103, MSIT2101, MSIT2103, MSIT3101, MSIT3103, MSIT4101, and MSIT4103 have been designated as science; MSIT211, MSIT231, MSIT241, MSIT251, and MSIT3105 as Biology, and MSIT221 as Geology.

## Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronics & Controls)

Cape Breton University (CBU) has a well-earned reputation for excellence in the development and delivery of technological education. The culmination of our expertise in this area is reflected in the innovative Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BET) Degree.

The BET Degree program prepares students to successfully meet the challenges and opportunities facing today's technical graduates. This Degree is available in four distinct technical disciplines: 1) Electronics & Controls, 2) Environmental Studies, 3) Manufacturing and 4) Petroleum.

**Note:** The Bachelor of Engineering Technology degrees do not lead directly to a Professional Engineering designation.

This degree program combines theoretical principles with hands-on experience and technical courses related to electronics, instrumentation and computer control industry. Aspects unique to electrical engineering, analog/digital design, industrial instrumentation/control, microelectronics and wireless systems are emphasized.

The Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronics & Controls) degree is normally a three year (six academic term) program. Students wishing to start their careers early may choose to graduate with the Electrical Engineering Technology (Instrumentation and Controls) Diploma after successfully completing terms one to four.

---

### Admission Requirements

**High School Graduates:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English and Mathematics, and two other sciences (Physics is recommended); with an overall average of at least 65%.

**Diploma/Degree Graduates:** Appropriately accredited community college diploma at the technologist level or university science degree in electrical/electronics and closely related programs only. CBU has agreements with many colleges which specifies the matching programs and, in some cases, matching courses that allow transfer credits.

**Partially Completed Diploma/Degree:** Admissions and course selection will be done on an individual basis in consultation with an academic advisor from the Engineering Department.

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## THREE – YEAR DEGREE (90 Credits)

*This format will **NOT** earn students the Diploma in Electrical Engineering Technology (Instrumentation & Controls)*

ELEC1161	<i>Fundamentals of Electricity I</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC1164	<i>Fundamentals of Electricity II</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC1165	<i>Analog Electronics</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2163	<i>Linear Integrated Circuits</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2165	<i>Signals &amp; Controls</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2166	<i>Industrial Electronics Circuits</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2167	<i>Machines and Controls</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2168	<i>Programmable Logic Controllers</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2169	<i>Technical Thesis</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2361	<i>Process Measurements I</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2363	<i>Process Measurements II</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2364	<i>Process Controls I</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC2365	<i>Process Controls II</i>	<i>3 credits</i>

ENGI1161	<i>Shop Practice</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ENGI1165	<i>Engineering Graphics</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ENGI1168 or ENGI2101	<i>Fluid Mechanics or Engineering Economics</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ENGI2167	<i>Engineering Digital Logic</i>	<i>3 credits</i>

### 18 credits chosen from the following

ELEC3161	<i>Embedded Operating Systems</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC3163	<i>Digital Signal Processing</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC3164	<i>Microelectronics Design Tools</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC3165	<i>Applied Integrated Circuit Systems I &amp; II</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC3166	<i>Applied Wireless Systems</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC3167	<i>Medical Instrumentation</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
ELEC3737	<i>Selected Topics in Electronics</i>	<i>3 credits</i>

### 12 credits of Mathematics

Choose either: MATH1107, MATH1208, MATH2104 and MATH2205 or MATH1105 and MATH1205.

If students choose MATH1105 and MATH1205, an additional 6credits of electives must be earned. *12 credits*

PHYS1101 or PHYS1104	<i>Elements of Physics or General Physics</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
DRAF1163	<i>Industrial Applications of Drafting</i>	<i>3 credits</i>
COMM/ENGL	<i>Any Communication or English elective</i>	<i>3 credits</i>

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## THREE -YEAR DEGREE (102 credits)

*This degree format ALSO earns students the *Electrical Engineering Technology Diploma (Instrumentation & Controls)**

### **Year One (Fall/Winter)**

COMM/ENGL	Elective
COMP1163	Computer Applications
DRAF1163	Industrial Applications of Drafting
ELEC1161	Fundamentals of Electricity I
ELEC1164	Fundamentals of Electricity II
ELEC1165	Analog Electronics
ENGI1161	Industrial Safety and Applied Shop Practices
ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
MATH1107	Math I
MATH1208	Math II
PHYS1101	Elements of Physics I
PHYS1201	Elements of Physics II

### **Year Two (Fall/Winter)**

ENGI2167	Digital Logic
ELEC2163	Linear Integrated Circuits
ELEC2166	Industrial Electronic Circuits
ELEC2167	Machines and Controls
ELEC2168	Programmable logic Controllers
ELEC2169	Technological Thesis
ELEC2361	<i>Process Measurements I</i>
ELEC2363	<i>Process Measurements II</i>
ELEC2364	<i>Process Controls I</i>
ELEC2365	<i>Process Controls II</i>
MATH2104	Math III
MATH2205	Math IV

Students wishing to start their careers early may choose to graduate with a diploma in Electrical Engineering Technology (Instrumentation and Controls) after successfully completing all courses to this point.

### **Year Three (Fall/Winter)**

ELEC2165	Signals & Controls
ELEC3161	Embedded Operating Systems
ELEC3163	Digital Signal Processing
ELEC3164	Microelectronic Design Tools
ELEC3165	Applied Integrated Circuit Systems
ELEC3166	Applied Wireless Systems or ELEC3167 (Medical Instrumentation)
ELEC3737	Selected Topics
ENGI2101/2103	Engineering Economics <u>or</u> Technical Engineering Economics
MATH1109	Statistics
MATH1206	Differential and Integral Calculus <b>or</b> ENGI1168 (Fluid Mechanics/Hydraulics)

**Transfer Credit:** CBU has an agreement with many colleges which results in transfer credit being given to specified Engineering Technology Diploma graduates, such that as few as 36 credits from CBU would be required to complete the BET Degree program. Prospective students are encouraged to contact their college for information on the agreement

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

with CBU, or contact CBU directly. Where no agreement exists, individual consideration will be given to possible transfer credits. In any case, however, residency requirements must still be met.

CBU has an agreement with the NSCC that allows entry into year two of the Electrical Technology Diploma Program for graduates of related Technician programs. Prospective students are encouraged to contact their college for information on the agreement with CBU or to contact CBU directly.

**Electives:** Selection of all electives must be done through prior consultation with a faculty advisor from the program.

**Residence Requirements:** Graduation with the degree (or diploma) normally requires that the student take a minimum of 50% of the program's required courses from CBU. CBU distance courses can be included to meet the residency requirements. Some joint programs, such as the articulation agreements previously noted in the Transfer Credit section, may allow special circumstances which differ from this minimum.

**Graduation Requirement:** In the three year degree or two year diploma formats, a minimum of all courses in the program (or approved equivalent) must be completed to be eligible for graduation. Graduation with a co-op designation requires successful completion of a minimum of two co-op work terms.

**Note:** Sequencing of some courses may vary from the format shown above. Students should consult current timetables for scheduling details

### Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Environmental Studies)

Cape Breton University (CBU) has a well-earned reputation for excellence in the development and delivery of technological education. The culmination of our expertise in this area is reflected in the innovative Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BET) Degree.

The BET Degree program prepares students to successfully meet the challenges and opportunities facing today's technical graduates. This Degree is available in four distinct technical disciplines: 1) Electronics & Controls, 2) Environmental Studies, 3) Manufacturing and 4) Petroleum.

**Note:** The Bachelor of Engineering Technology degrees do not lead directly to a Professional Engineering designation.

This degree program combines theoretical principles with the hands-on experience and technical courses related to the understanding of biological, chemical, geological and engineering principles applied to the environment. Aspects unique to assessment of the quality of air, water and soil; the management of pollutants and waste products and sustainable development are emphasized. The Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Environmental Studies) Degree is normally a three year (six academic term) program.

Graduates from this program have successful careers in engineering consulting, with all levels of government and industry and in various public corporations.

---

### Admission Requirements

**High School Graduates:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English, Mathematics and two sciences (Physics and Chemistry are recommended, with an overall average of at least 65%). Environmental Science 12 may be used as the second science with biology, chemistry or physics.

**Diploma Graduates:** Graduate of an approved community college diploma at the technologist level or Cape Breton University Engineering Technology graduate. CBU has agreements with many colleges which allow students entry with **Advanced Standing**.

**Bachelor Degree Graduates:** Graduate of a 3 or 4 year BSc which includes \*MATH1105 (or equivalent) and CHEM1104 will be granted **Advanced Standing** in the BET Environmental Studies program at CBU.

\*MATH1105 or (MATH1101/1203) or (MATH1107/MATH1208/2104)

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

**Partially Completed and other Diploma/Degree:** Admissions and course selection will be done on an individual basis in consultation with an academic advisor from the Engineering Department.

### THREE-YEAR DEGREE (105 CR)

#### **Year One (Fall/Winter)**

CHEM1104	General Chemistry I
CHEM1105	General Chemistry II
DRAF1163	Industrial Applications of Drafting
ENGI1161	Industrial Safety and Applied Shop Practices
ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
ENGI1168	Fluid Mechanics
MATH1107	Math I
MATH1208	Math II
PHYS1101	Elements of Physics I
PHYS1201	Elements of Physics II
PUBH1101	Cell Processes and Environmental Effects
PUBH2101	Municipal Services

#### **Year Two (Fall/Winter)**

BIOL2503	Principles of Ecology
CHEM2404	Environmental Chemistry
COMM/ENGL	Elective
COMP1163	Computer Applications
ENVI2161	Air Pollution
ENVI2163	Occupational Hygiene
GEOL2101	Engineering Geology
GEOL3101	Hydrogeology
MATH1109	Introductory Statistics
MICR2101	Introductory Microbiology
MICR3103	Environmental Microbiology
PUBH4109	Waste Management

#### **Year Three (Fall/Winter)**

ENGI2133 / ENVI3136	Environmental Engineering <u>or</u> Engineering for Sustainable Development I
ENGI2101/2103	Engineering Economics <u>or</u> Technical Engineering Economics
ENVI3131	Environmental Impact Assessment I
ENVI3133	Environmental Impact Assessment II
ENVI3137	Engineering for Sustainable Development II
ENVI3138	Environmental Auditing
ENVI3831*	Environmental Research Project
PUBH4101	Risk Assessment in Public Health
PUBH4107	Quality and Environmental Project Management
XXX	Elective
XXX	Elective

\* (A three credit course taken over two academic terms)

Courses in terms five and six, as well as some electives, may be taken by distance (online).

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

### ADVANCED STANDING POST DIPLOMA FORMAT (36 CREDITS)

Students who have a qualifying Diploma are required to complete 36 credits of specified course loading. Students should consult the Engineering Department for detailed course advising.

### ADVANCED STANDING POST DEGREE FORMAT (42 CREDITS)

Students who have a qualifying Bachelor's Degree are required to complete the following course loading. Students must take all 12 courses (36 credits) listed below. Alternate credits will be required for students who may have completed any of the required credits as part of their previous Bachelor degree.

ENVI2161	Air Pollution
ENVI2163	Occupational Hygiene
ENVI3131	Environmental Impact Assessment I
ENVI3133	Environmental Impact Assessment II
ENVI3137	Engineering for Sustainable Development
ENVI3138	Environmental Site Assessment
ENVI3831	Senior Project
ENGI2101	Engineering Economics
ENGI2133	Environmental Engineering
GEOL2101	Engineering Geology
PUBH2101	Municipal Services
PUBH4109	Waste Management

From the courses listed below, the student must also choose any 2 courses (6 credits). Alternate credits will be required for students who may have completed any of the required credits as part of their previous Bachelor degree.

CHEM2404	Environmental Chemistry
DRAF1163	Applied AutoCAD
ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
ENGI1168	Fluid Mechanics
GEOL3101	Hydrogeology
PUBH4101	Risk Assessment
PUBH4107	Environmental Project Management

**Note:** BET courses are offered on a fixed schedule. Some courses not in the mandatory list may cause conflicts in scheduling so not all optional courses may be available. Students are advised to consult the current timetable when making optional course selections to avoid any potential schedule conflicts.

**Transfer Credit:** CBU has an agreement with many colleges which results in transfer credit being given to specified Engineering Technology Diploma graduates, such that as few as 36 credits from CBU would be required to complete the BET Degree program. Prospective students are encouraged to contact their college for information on the agreement with CBU or to contact CBU directly. Where no agreement exists, individual consideration will be given to possible transfer credits. In any case, however, residency requirements must still be met.

**Electives:** Selection of all electives must be done through prior consultation with a faculty advisor from the program.

**Residence requirements:** Graduation with the degree (or diploma) normally requires that the student take a minimum of 50% of the program's required courses from CBU. CBU distance courses can be included to meet the residency requirements. Some joint programs, such as the articulation agreements previously noted in the Transfer Credit section, may allow special circumstances which differ from this minimum.

**Graduation requirement:** For this three year program, a minimum of all courses in the program (or approved equivalent) must be completed to be eligible for graduation.

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

**Note:** Sequencing of some courses may vary from the format shown above. Students should consult current timetables for scheduling details.

### Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Manufacturing)

Cape Breton University (CBU) has a well-earned reputation for excellence in the development and delivery of technological education. The culmination of our expertise in this area is reflected in the innovative Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BET) Degree.

The BET Degree program prepares students to successfully meet the challenges and opportunities facing today's technical graduates. This Degree is available in four distinct technical disciplines: 1) Electronics & Controls, 2) Environmental Studies, 3) Manufacturing and 4) Petroleum.

**Note:** The Bachelor of Engineering Technology degrees do not lead directly to a Professional Engineering designation.

This degree program combines theoretical principles with the hands-on experience and technical courses related to the manufacturing industry. Aspects unique to mechanical engineering, design, materials properties, machines/robotics, along with quality, cost and human factors in manufacturing operations are emphasized. The program is available in a three year format.

The extraordinary quality of this program was nationally recognized for innovation by the 2003 Yves Landry Award, as Canada's Top Manufacturing Program.

---

### Admission Requirements

---

Currently, applications will be accepted into the Manufacturing stage only, with the successful completion of an acceptable Technology diploma.

**PLEASE NOTE THAT THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY DIPLOMA PROGRAM IS CURRENTLY UNDER REVIEW. INTERESTED STUDENTS SHOULD CONTACT THE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. THE BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY DEGREE (MANUFACTURING) REMAINS AVAILABLE TO GRADUATES OF ACCEPTABLE TECHNOLOGY DIPLOMA PROGRAMS.**

**High School Graduates:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English and Mathematics and two sciences; (Physics is recommended) with an overall average of at least 65%.

**Diploma/Degree Graduates:** Appropriately accredited community college diploma at the technologist level or university science degree, where the programs are a reasonable match. CBU has agreements with many colleges which specifies the matching programs and, in some cases, matching courses that allow transfer credits. Contact the department for details.

**Partially Completed Diploma/Degree:** Admissions and course selection will be done on an individual basis in consultation with an academic advisor from the Engineering department.

### THREE-YEAR DEGREE

#### Year One (Fall/Winter)

COMP1163	Computer Applications
DRAF1163	Industrial Applications of Drafting
ENGI1161	Industrial Safety and Applied Shop Practices
ENGI1163	Statics
ENGI1164	Strength of Materials
ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
ENGI1168	Fluid Mechanics
ENGI1166	Dynamics

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

MATH1107	Math I
MATH1208	Math II
PHYS1101	Elements of Physics I
PHYS1201	Elements of Physics II

### Year Two (Fall/Winter)

COMM/ENGL	Elective
MECH2161	Thermodynamics
MECH2164	CAD/CAM I
MECH2167	Machine Design I
MECH2168	Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning
MECH2133	Tools Fixtures and Gauging
MECH2134	Machine Design II
MECH2137	Geometric Tolerancing
MECH2165	Metallurgy
MECH2166	Fluid Power
MECH2169	Robotics/CIM
MATH2104	Math III
MATH2205	Math IV

Students wishing to start their careers early may choose to graduate with the Mechanical Engineering Technology Diploma after successfully completing all courses to this point.

### ONE -YEAR POST-DIPLOMA FORMAT

For Diploma graduates of CBU, or of institutions that have an articulation agreement with CBU, completion of **Year Three** is required.

### Year Three

MANF3131	Total Quality Management
MANF3133	Statistical Process Control
MANF3134	Manufacturing Processes and Standards
MANF3135	Production Cost Control
MANF3136	Competitive Manufacturing Studies
MANF3137	People in Manufacturing
MANF3138	Product Synthesis
XXX	Recommended Elective
XXX	Recommended Elective
XXX	Recommended Elective

**Transfer Credit.** CBU has an agreement with many colleges which results in transfer credit being given to specified Engineering Technology Diploma graduates such that as few as 30 credits from CBU would be required to complete the BET Degree program. Prospective students are encouraged to contact their college for information on the agreement with CBU or contact CBU directly. Where no agreement exists, individual consideration will be given to possible transfer credits. In any case, however, residency requirements must still be met.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENT

**Residence requirements:** Graduation with the degree (or diploma) normally requires that the student take a minimum of 50% of the program's courses from CBU. CBU distance courses can be included to meet the residency requirements. Some joint programs, such as the articulation agreements cited in the Transfer Credit section, may allow special circumstances which differ from this minimum.

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- Diploma in Mechanical Engineering Technology: Successful completion of terms one to four.
- Degree in Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Manufacturing): Successful completion of terms one to six.
- Electives: Selection of all electives must be done through prior consultation with a faculty advisor from the program
- Term five elective recommended: MATH1109 & COMM1105

### Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Petroleum)

Cape Breton University (CBU) has a well-earned reputation for excellence in the development and delivery of technological education. The culmination of our expertise in this area is reflected in the innovative Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BET) Degree.

The BET Degree program prepares students to successfully meet the challenges and opportunities facing today's technical graduates. This Degree is available in four distinct technical disciplines: 1) Electronics & Controls, 2) Environmental Studies, 3) Manufacturing and 4) Petroleum.

Note: The Bachelor of Engineering Technology degrees do not lead directly to a Professional Engineering designation.

This degree program combines theoretical principles with the hands-on experience and technical courses related to the offshore petroleum industry. Aspects unique to exploration, drilling, and production operations in the marine environment are emphasized. The program is available in a three year format.

---

### Admission Requirements

---

**High School Graduates:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English, Mathematics and two other sciences; (Physics and Chemistry recommended) with an overall average of at least 65%.

**Diploma Graduates:** Graduate of an approved community college diploma at the technologist level or Cape Breton University Engineering Technology graduate. CBU has agreements with many colleges which allow students entry with **Advanced Standing**.

**Bachelor Degree Graduates:** Graduate of a 3 or 4 year BSc which includes \*MATH1105 (or equivalent) and CHEM1104 will be granted **Advanced Standing** in the BET Petroleum program at CBU.

\*MATH1105 or (MATH1101/1203) or (MATH1107/MATH1208/2104)

**Partially completed diploma/degree:** Admissions and course selection will be done on an individual basis in consultation with an academic advisor from the Engineering Department.

### THREE-YEAR FORMAT

#### Year One (Fall/Winter)

COMM/ENGL	Elective
COMP1163	Computer Applications
DRAF1163	Industrial Applications of Drafting
ENGI1161	Industrial Safety and Applied Shop Practices
ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
ENGI1168	Fluid Mechanics
PETR1161	Drilling Engineering
PETR1131	Petroleum Product and Processing
MATH1107	Math 1
MATH1208	Math II
PHYS1101	Elements of Physics I
PHYS1201	Elements of Physics II

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

### Year Two (Fall/Winter)

ENGI1163	Statics
GEOL2101	Engineering Geology
MATH2104	Math III
PETR2131	Marine Environment Protection, Safety and Loss Control
PETR2134	Materials and Equipment Design
PETR2135	Production Engineering
PETR2161	Reservoir Engineering I
PETR2163	Petroleum Process Simulation
PETR2164	Advanced Process Simulation
PETR2165	Senior Petroleum Project
ELEC2168	Programmable Logic Controllers
PETR2731	Selected Topics

Students wishing to start their careers early may choose to graduate with the Petroleum Engineering Technology Diploma after successfully completing all courses to this point.

### Year Three (Fall/Winter)

ENGI2101	Engineering Economics <u>or</u> Technical Engineering Economics
MANF3131	Total Quality Management
MECH2166	Fluid Power
PETR3131	Management of Technological Innovation I
PETR3133	Project Design and Evaluation Techniques
PETR3134	Codes and Specifications in the Petroleum Industry
PETR3161	Management of Technological Innovation II
PETR3163	Process Control and Optimization Systems
PETR3164	Distributed Control Systems and PLC
XXX	Ethics Elective
XXX	Chemistry Elective

**Substitution:** Note that ELEC2160 may be selected in place of both PETR3163 and one elective.

### ADVANCED STANDING POST DIPLOMA FORMAT (36 CREDITS)

Students who have a qualifying Diploma are required to complete 36 credits of specified course loading. Students should consult the Engineering Department for detailed course advising.

### ADVANCED STANDING POST DEGREE FORMAT (42 CREDITS)

Students who have a qualifying Bachelor's Degree are required to complete the following course loading. Students must take all 12 courses (36 credits) listed below. Alternate credits will be required for students who may have completed any of the required credits as part of their previous Bachelor degree.

GEOL2101	Engineering Geology
PETR1131	Petroleum Production
PETR1161	Drilling Engineering
PETR2135	Production Engineering
PETR2161	Reservoir Engineering
PETR2163	Process Simulation
PETR2165	Senior Project
PETR2731	Selected Topics
PETR3133	Project Design and Evaluation

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

PETR3161	Management of Technology II
PETR3163	Process Control
PETR3164	Distributed Control Systems

From the courses listed below, the student must also choose any 2 courses (6 credits). Alternate credits will be required for students who may have completed any of the required credits as part of their previous Bachelor degree.

ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
ENGI1168	Fluid Mechanics
ENGI2101	Engineering Economics
PETR2131	Marine Environmental Protection
PETR2134	Materials & Equipment
PETR3134	Codes and Specs

Note: BET courses are offered on a fixed schedule. Some courses not in the mandatory list may cause conflicts in scheduling so not all optional courses may be available. Students are advised to consult the current timetable when making optional course selections to avoid any potential schedule conflicts.

**Transfer Credit:** CBU has an agreement with many colleges which results in transfer credit being given to specified Engineering Technology Diploma graduates, such that as few as 36 credits from CBU would be required to complete the BET Degree program. Prospective students are encouraged to contact their college for information on the agreement with CBU or contact CBU directly. Where no agreement exists, individual consideration will be given to possible transfer credits. In any case, however, residency requirements must still be met.

**Electives:** Selection of all electives must be done through prior consultation with a faculty advisor from the program.

**Residence requirements:** Graduation with the degree (or diploma) normally requires that the student take a minimum of 50% of the program's required courses from CBU. CBU distance courses can be included to meet the residency requirements. Some joint programs, such as the articulation agreements previously noted in the Transfer Credit section may allow special circumstances which differ from this minimum.

**Graduation requirement:** In the three year program, a minimum of all courses in the program (or approved equivalent) must be completed to be eligible for graduation. Graduation with a co-op designation requires successful completion of a minimum of two co-op work terms.

**Note:** Sequencing of some courses may vary from the format shown above. Students should consult current timetables for scheduling details

## Bachelor of Engineering Transfer Program (Engineering Diploma)

---

### Admission Requirements

---

**Required:** Five Grade 12 advanced or academic courses including English; Mathematics; and two grade 12 academic sciences with an overall average of at least 65%. **Pre-calculus Mathematics 12 and Physics 12 is recommended.**

Students may substitute one open course for one advanced or academic course except where a particular course is specified.

The Engineering transfer program is offered at CBU on an associate basis with Dalhousie University. CBU is one of the few associated universities to offer the first two years of all eight engineering disciplines which include; Chemical, Civil, Electrical & Computer, Environmental, Industrial, Mechanical, Material and Mineral Engineering.

The first year of the program is common for all eight discipline options. At the end of the first year the student must make a decision on a specialty. Application is made at this time to both CBU and Dalhousie for a seat in the particular discipline of choice.

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

During year two, the student is registered at both CBU and Dalhousie University. Providing the student satisfies the conditions in the acceptance letter at CBU for the specific year two discipline, continuation at Dalhousie University for year three of the four-year program is guaranteed.

Dalhousie engineering program regulations require a minimum 2.00 GPA average in the 24 engineering courses taken at CBU.

Students in all Engineering options are required to write the Calculus Readiness Test for entry into the required MATH 1105 or MATH1101 course (See Calendar of Events).

Students should also be aware that a BSc in either Chemistry or Mathematics could be combined with the Engineering Diploma. This program requires three years of study at CBU, followed by two years at Dalhousie University.

Please use the table below to calculate your GPA.

GPA GRADE CONVERTER			
<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Grade</u>	<u>Grade pts</u>
90	100	A+	4.3
85	89	A	4
80	84	A-	3.7
77	79	B+	3.3
73	76	B	3
70	72	B-	2.7
65	69	C+	2.3
60	64	C	2
55	59	C-	1.7
50	54	D	1

### YEAR 1

#### COURSES REQUIRED (FOR ALL OPTIONS)

CHEM1104	General Chemistry I
CHEM1105	General Chemistry II
ENGI1101	Introduction to Professional Engineering
ENGI1165	Engineering Graphics
ENGI1167	Engineering Statics
<sup>1</sup> MATH	(MATH1105/1206 or MATH1101/1203/1206)
MATH1116	Introduction to Computing with C++
PHYS1104	General Physics I
PHYS1204	General Physics II
6 credits	Humanities Elective (Writing Course)

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>The Calculus Readiness Test must be written prior to MATH1105 or 1101 registration to determine the appropriate Math stream.

(See Calendar of Events in the CBU Academic Calendar for test dates.)

MATH1105/1206 is Differential and Integral Calculus I & II.

MATH1101/1203 is Calculus with Elementary Functions and Geometry I & II.

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## ENGINEERING DIPLOMA, YEAR 2

### COURSES REQUIRED (For all options)

ENGI2101	Engineering Economics
ENGI2135	Engineering Design/Graphics
ENGI2166	Engineering Electric Circuits
ENGI2171	Thermo-Fluid Engineering I
MATH1204	Introduction to Matrix Algebra
MATH2106	Elementary Mathematical Statistics I
MATH2109	Multi-Variant Calculus
MATH2208	Differential Equations I
XXX	Elective (Writing Course)

### PLUS 3 DISCIPLINE SPECIFIC COURSES AS INDICATED BELOW:

#### CHEMICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

ENGI2133	Environmental Engineering
ENGI2165	Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering
ENGI2174	Environmental Science

#### CIVIL ENGINEERING

ENGI2169	Engineering Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
ENGI2173	Thermo-Fluid Engineering II
GEOL2101	Engineering Geology

#### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

ENGI2167	Engineering Digital Logic
ENGI2168	Circuit Analysis
ENGI2174	Environmental Science

#### INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

6 credits from (ENGI2167, ENGI2168, ENGI2165, ENGI2133, ENGI2163 or ENGI2173)  
3 credits from either GEOL2101 or ENGI2174

#### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

ENGI2163	Dynamics
ENGI2169	Engineering Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
ENGI2173	Thermo-Fluid Engineering II

#### MINERAL RESOURCES ENGINEERING

ENGI2169	Engineering Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
GEOL2101	Engineering Geology
XXX	Writing Elective

### **Entry to Professional Programs Elsewhere**

Many professional programs require or prefer an undergraduate degree, not necessarily a B.Sc., prior to entry (e.g. medicine, architecture). A CBU degree will provide an excellent starting point. Be sure to check with the other institution about specific course or other entrance requirements.

Science courses required for entry to pharmacy, physiotherapy and other health related professions are available at CBU. Again, be sure to consult with the other institution and confirm that you are taking the required courses. CBU students have a very good track record of being accepted and completing professional degrees at other institutions. Be aware that

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

CHEM 1104/1105 and MATH1105/1206 are the first year courses in chemistry and mathematics that are most widely accepted in other programs.

### Other Science Programs

CBU offers courses in geology, physics, nutrition, and computing science that provide the foundation for a degree in those disciplines at other institutions. Each discipline has specific program requirements, so consult with the other institution about those specific program requirements. For most B.Sc. degrees, two years of courses from CBU can be transferred to another institution. Be aware that CHEM1104/1105 and MATH1105/1206 are the first year courses in chemistry and mathematics that are consistently recognized in other science programs.

### Combined Programs

All students in any of the following programs are required to write the Calculus Readiness Test.

### **BSc (Biology or Chemistry or Mathematics) jointly with the Engineering Diploma**

The three-year BSc degree in Biology or Chemistry or Mathematics can be combined with any option in the Engineering program, enabling the student to earn two degrees (BSc and BEng) in five years of study, three at CBU and two at Dalhousie. Where courses are listed specifically, they are required for one or both programs. Some changes can be made in the order of electives and core courses and in the division of 2000-level Engineering courses between years two and three.

#### **YEAR ONE (combined with all Engineering Diploma options except Chemical)**

ENGI1165/1167  
MATH1105/1206 (or 1101/1203/1206)  
MATH 1116  
PHYS1104/1204  
ENGL 6 credits  
2000-level Philosophy 3 credit free elective

#### **YEAR ONE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Chemical)**

ENGI1165/1167  
MATH1105/1206 (or 1101/1203/1206)  
MATH1116  
CHEM1104, CHEM1105  
PHYS1104/1204  
ENGL 6 credits

#### **YEAR TWO (combined with Engineering Diploma, Biological)**

MATH2101  
MATH2109/2208  
MATH2106/1204  
BIOL1101/1601  
CHEM1104, CHEM1105  
ENGI2101  
ENGI2169 or GEOL1101/1201  
3 credit free elective

#### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Biological)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above  
MATH2103  
PHIL2222, or 3 credit Humanities plus 3 credit Philosophy  
ENGI2164/2131  
ENGI2166/

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

6 credit Social Science core requirement

### **YEAR TWO (combined with Engineering Diploma, Chemical)**

MATH2101

MATH2109/2208

MATH2106/1204

CHEM2301/

ENGI2133/2131

6 credit Social Science elective

### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Chemical)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above

MATH2103

PHIL2222

ENGI2164/2165

ENGI2166

6 credits free elective

### **YEAR TWO (combined with Engineering Diploma, Civil or Industrial)**

MATH2101

MATH2109/2208

MATH2106/1204

CHEM1104, CHEM1105

ENGI2101

ENGI2163

3 credit free elective

### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Civil)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above

MATH2103

PHIL2222

ENGI2164/2131

ENGI2166

6 credit Social Science core requirement

Technical Communication

### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Industrial)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above

MATH2101

MATH2103

PHIL2222

ENGI2164

ENGI2166

3 credits free elective (preferably in winter term)

Technical Communication

### **YEAR TWO (combined with Engineering Diploma, Electrical)**

MATH2101

MATH2109/2208

MATH2106/1204

CHEM1104, CHEM1105

ENGI2167

ENGI2166/2168

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

3 credit free elective

### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Electrical)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above

MATH1217

MATH2103/2211

PHIL2222

ENGI2164/2135

6 credit Social Science core requirement

### **YEAR TWO (combined with Engineering Diploma, Mechanical or Mining)**

MATH2101

MATH2109/2208

MATH2106/1204

CHEM1104, CHEM1105

ENGI2101/2169

ENGI2163

3 credit free elective

### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Mechanical or Mining)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above

MATH2103

PHIL2222

ENGI2164/2131

ENGI2166/2135

6 credits Social Science core requirement

### **YEAR TWO (combined with Engineering Diploma, Metallurgical)**

MATH2101

MATH2109/2208

MATH2106/1204

CHEM1104, CHEM1105

ENGI2101/2169

ENGI2135

3 credit free elective

### **YEAR THREE (combined with Engineering Diploma, Metallurgical)**

6 credits Mathematics at 3000 level or above

MATH2103

PHIL2222

ENGI2164/2131

ENGI2166/2133

6 credits Social Science core requirement

**Caution:** Because of prerequisite arrangements in Mathematics, MATH1204 must be taken no later than the fourth semester. It is therefore NOT generally possible to complete the standard Engineering diploma, then spend an additional year to earn a BSc, in areas that require MATH1204.

## **BSc Chemistry with Engineering**

With the equivalent of three years of study, a student may satisfy the requirements for the BSc with specialization in Chemistry, as well as an Engineering Diploma (transfer program). In addition to engineering and other courses, it requires 36 credits of Chemistry with 9 credits at the 3000 levels or above.

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## YEAR ONE

MATH1105 (or 1101, 1203), 1206, 1116

CHEM1104, 1105

PHYS1104, 1204

ENGI1165, 1167

## YEAR TWO and THREE

MATH1204, 2106, 2208, 2109

CHEM2201, 2203, 2301, 2303, 2401, 2501, 2403; plus 9 credits at 3000 level or above.

ENGI2164, 2165 (cross-listed as CHEM3401, can be counted as 3 credits at 3000 level), 2166, 2131, 2133

## Core Courses – 12 credits

6 credits English 1000 and/or 2000 level

6 credits PHIL or HUMA/PHIL2222, or 3 credits HUMA/Social Science and 3 credits of a 2000 – level PHIL. PHIL2222 is highly recommended. A social science is ANTH, AN/S, ECON, POLS, SOCO or PSYC.

## Diploma Programs

Some of the Bachelor of Engineering Technology Programs in the School of Science and Technology allow a diploma exit point for students who wish to enter the workforce prior to completing their degree. Diplomas are offered in Electrical Technology (Electronics and Controls), Mechanical Engineering Technology and Petroleum Engineering Technology.

## Certificate Programs

---

### Certificate in Industrial Chemistry

---

Criteria to earn the **27-credit** certificate:

1. Not a standalone certificate - may only be earned as part of a 4-year BSc Chemistry.
2. Included in the degree program would be **15-credits** core to the certificate:  
CHEM2401 (industrial);  
CHEM2404 (environmental);  
CHEM3401 (spectroscopy);  
CHEM3403 (separations);  
CHEM4404 (chemical instrumentation design/troubleshooting).
3. Students choose from **6-credits** as:
  - a. Option 1 (if BSc Major in Chemistry),  
CHEM3404 (fundamentals of chemical engineering)  
**AND**  
CHEM4801 (independent project - with an industrial, petroleum, or environmental analyses focus)  
Independent study projects could have industrial partners/co-supervisors;  
**OR**
  - b. Option 2 (if BSc Honours in Chemistry),  
CHEM4900 (honours thesis with an industrial, petroleum, or environmental analyses focus).  
Thesis projects could have industrial partners/co-supervisors.
4. **6-credits** from two successful 15-week co-op work terms (from SSTC1989, SSTC2989, SST3989). Unless proprietary, the work term final reports are to be graded by a CBU faculty/staff member and the employer - both to be approved by the CBU Department of Chemistry Chair. If proprietary, in advance of the work term, the CBU Department of Chemistry Chair and the industrial project supervisor would agree on the appropriate person to grade the final report(s). In exceptional circumstances a work term may be held at CBU if: 1. On an industrial project; and 2. With co-supervision from the industrial partner.

---

## Certificate in Quantitative and Qualitative Psychology Research Methods

---

This certificate program provides a comprehensive opportunity to document learning about quantitative and qualitative research methods in psychology. These research methods can be applied in various fields such as business, nursing, education, and other disciplines. This certificate is only open to students currently in a degree program, and is awarded only in conjunction with a degree. Detailed information is available from the Department of Psychology, through the department chair.

Criteria to earn the certificate:

1. Not a standalone certificate - may only be earned as part of a 4-year BSc, BA or BACS Psychology.
4. Included in the degree program would be **18-credits** core to the certificate:
  - PSYC1101 Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science
  - PSYC1103 Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science
  - PSYC2101 Data Analysis
  - PSYC2111 Research Methods in Psychology
  - PSYC3101 Research Practicum in Psychology
  - PSYC3103 Qualitative Methods in Psychology
  - Average grade of 75% or higher across PSYC2101, PSYC2111, PSYC3101 and PSYC3103.
5. Original Research Requirement:
  - a. Option 1 PSYC4900 Honours Seminar and Thesis (6cr)  
**OR**
  - b. Option 2 (with prior approval from the Psychology Department),  
PSYC4800 or PSYC4801, Directed Study, 3 or 6 credits.  
**OR**
  - c. 120 hours minimum paid or volunteer research assistant in original research (must have prior approval of Psychology Department).

# UNAMA'KI COLLEGE OF CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY

**STEPHEN AUGUSTINE, MA, BA, - PRINCIPAL**

Unama'ki College (formerly Mi'kmaq College Institute) of Cape Breton University strives to inform, research, teach and dialogue about the past and present realities of Aboriginal Nations, particularly, the Mi'kmaw First Nation. Unama'ki College provides, through its **Mi'kmaq Resource Center (MRC)** and **Mi'kmaq Language Lab**, exciting environments in which to participate in current projects and research involving collaboration with Indigenous peoples, locally, nationally and internationally. Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students alike, are drawn to the College because of the opportunities afforded to students to participate in ongoing dialogues about contemporary Indigenous issues.

The full and part time faculty members of the Unama'ki College teach academic courses in **Mi'kmaq Studies** (language/culture; governance/history and linguistics) as well as in **MSIT / Integrative Science**. The Unama'ki College of Cape Breton University offers academic courses related to Aboriginal issues and language using three delivery methods:

1. Courses are delivered at the main CBU campus in Sydney;
2. Courses are delivered in First Nations communities by faculty who travel to communities;
3. Courses are delivered in First Nations communities, regardless of location, via video conferencing.

Go to [www.cbu.ca/unamaki](http://www.cbu.ca/unamaki) for up-to-date information on Unama'ki College.

## **Mi'kmaq Resource Centre (MRC)**

Diane Chisholm, BA, Coordinator

(902)563-1660

The Mi'kmaq Resource Centre is a repository of documents related to Mi'kmaq history, culture and language. The Centre houses books, doctoral theses, articles, reports, pamphlets and academic papers, as well as video and audio materials. The MRC's holdings also include the now defunct Mic Mac News, publications of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples, an extensive array of materials on Donald Marshall Jr.'s experiences in the justice system and papers related to Aboriginal issues donated by private sources.

The MRC has a small, though select, collection of items representing Mi'kmaq material culture over the past hundred years: examples of quill and beadwork, crooked knives, the waltos game, items from the early 20<sup>th</sup> century tourist trade, and a variety of baskets. Additionally, the Centre has a display of stone artifacts and projectile points on loan from the Nova Scotia Museum. Our oval room may be used by groups to give presentations or show videos related to Mi'kmaq culture.

The Mi'kmaq Resource Centre welcomes students, educators, researchers and anyone with an interest in Mi'kmaki to use our facilities and extensive collection of materials. Research assistance is available.

The Mi'kmaq Resource Centre is located in the Beaton Institute in room CE 268.

## **L'nui'sultimkeweyo'kom Mi'kmaq Language Lab**

Stephanie Inglis, PhD, Director

(902)563-1201; Lab: (902)563-1197

The Mi'kmaw Language Lab is the primary centre of research activity at Unama'ki College. The Lab has partnerships with numerous Mi'kmaw educational authorities as well as academic institutions and is engaged in several long term projects: Mi'kmaw pain words; the on-line talking Mi'kmaw dictionary as well as the on-line Mi'kmaw Language Center, known as JILAPTOQ [www.jilaptoq.ca](http://www.jilaptoq.ca). The Language Lab engages and mentors Mi'kmaw undergraduate student researchers who are interested in working on Mi'kmaw language projects. The Language Lab also attracts linguistic graduate students from other universities and academics from North America interested in linguistic work on Algonquian languages.

## Indigenous Science Research Commons

The Integrative Science Research Commons is the primary centre of Indigenous Science research activity at Unama'ki College. The Integrative Science Research Commons is under the auspices of Dr. Cheryl Bartlett, Tier1 Canada Research Chair in Integrative Science. Integrated Science/MSIT courses are taught using the Integrative Science Research Commons.

## Indigenous Students Commons

One of the key and most visible spaces within Unama'ki College is the **Indigenous Students Commons** in all its various aspects: physical components (computers, kitchenette, etc.), academic ambiance (proximity to faculty and staff, study space, etc.) and comforting, reconfirming culture space.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES

---

Chair, Rod Beresford BSc, MSc

The Department of Indigenous Studies of Unama'ki College brings together full and part-time faculty members involved in the teaching and development of university courses within the disciplines of **Mi'kmaq Studies** and **Msit /Integrative Science**.

**Mi'kmaq Studies** as a discipline, examines aspects of Mi'kmaq culture including language, governance, spirituality and contemporary social issues. It offers 22 courses within the discipline of Mi'kmaq Studies and the courses are organized into two main streams: 'language and culture' and 'governance and history'. Courses are open to all students enrolled at Cape Breton University. Students may obtain a BA/BACS Major or Minor in Mi'kmaq Studies or may simply wish to take a few courses as electives within the BA, BACS or BBA Degrees. Mi'kmaq Studies courses are often of interest to students who plan to pursue careers in Law, Medicine, Social Work, Teaching or Anthropology.

**Integrative Science** brings together scientific knowledge and ways of knowing from Indigenous and Western worldviews to provide science education. This "bringing knowledge together" is known as *Toqwa'tu'kl Kijijitaqnn* in the Mi'kmaq language and as "Two-Eyed Seeing" in the words of Mi'kmaq Elder, Albert Marshall. "Two-Eyed Seeing" is more than a label ... it is a powerful reminder of the Integrative Science program's visionary goal of learning to see from our one eye with the strengths of Indigenous knowledges and from our other eye with the strengths of mainstream scientific knowledges...and to use these together for the benefit of all. The Integrative Science program works to achieve such "Living Knowledge for the 21st Century" through learning opportunities in classrooms, laboratories, outdoors, community workshops and work placements. Bachelor of Science Community Studies (BScCS): Integrated Science/Toqwa'tu'kl Kijijitaqnn Cape Breton University, offers a unique Bachelor of Science Community Studies (BScCS) four year undergraduate degree, with a concentration in Integrative Science/Toqwa'tu'kl Kijijitaqnn.

Please see the School of Arts and Social Sciences for Mi'kmaq Studies Departmental Regulations.

---

### Mi'kmaq Studies

---

1. BA/BACS: Concentration, Major and/or Minor (Mi'kmaq Studies)
2. Electives: BA/BACS/BBA (Mi'kmaq Studies)
3. BScCS: Concentration (Integrated Science/*Toqwa'tu'kl Kijijitaqnn*)
4. Electives: (MSIT)
5. Mi'kmaq Studies as teachables for the BEd

### MI'KMAQ STUDIES COURSES ASTEACHABLES FOR THE BEd

MI'KMAQ STUDIES courses are recognized as a teachable for application to Nova Scotia BEd Programs.

## **NOTE:**

For purposes other than the BScCS Toqwa'tu'ki Kijijitaqnn, MSIT1101, MSIT1103, MSIT2101, MSIT2103, MSIT3101, MSIT3103, MSIT4101 and MSIT4103 have been designated as science;

## **THREE YEAR BA/BACS, CONCENTRATION in MI'KMAQ STUDIES**

The three-year BA/BACS, concentration in Mi'kmaq Studies, requires completion of 15 courses (90 credits).

### **BA**

5 core courses (30 credits)  
5 electives (30 credits) any discipline  
5 courses (30 credits) in MI'KMAQ STUDIES

(See following departmental requirements.)

### **BACS**

4 core courses (24 credits)  
3 electives (18 credits) any discipline  
4 courses (24 credits) Career  
4 courses (24 credits) in MI'KMAQ STUDIES  
(See following departmental requirements.)

## **CONCENTRATION IN MI'KMAQ STUDIES**

MIKM11000 (6 credits)  
MIKM1102 (6 credits)  
(6 credits) of Mi'kmaq Studies at the 2000/3000 level\*  
(6 credits) of Mi'kmaq Studies at the 3000/4000 level\*  
MIKM4100 (6 credits)

Compulsory  
Compulsory BA, Optional BACS  
Choice from language/culture  
Choice from governance/history  
Compulsory

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing six credits at the 1000/2000 level.

## **4-Year BA/BACS, MAJOR in MI'KMAQ STUDIES**

There are three Major programs available within the BA/BACS degrees: Major/Minor; Double Major; Area Major. Students who wish to pursue any of the three BA/BACS Majors in Mi'kmaq Studies must choose between two streams of study:

- I. MI'KMAW LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
- II. MI'KMAW GOVERNANCE

Students may enter the major program when they begin the BA/BACS program or they may begin in the three-year program and apply to enter the major program at a later date. The following regulations apply to students seeking admission to the BA/BACS Major in Mi'kmaq Studies:

- A student in good academic standing who has achieved an average of at least 60% is eligible for admission to the BA/BACS Major in Mi'kmaq Studies. Students who opt for the four-year degree, from the beginning of their program, must maintain a 60% average to remain in the program.
- An average of 65% in years three and four are required to earn a BA/BACS Major in Mi'kmaq Studies.
- A minimum average of 65% is required in the Mi'kmaq Studies courses offered towards the major.

## **BA/BACS MAJOR in MI'KMAQ STUDIES / MINOR IN RELATED SUBJECT**

Core courses: BA/BACS five courses (30 credits)  
Electives, any discipline: BA four courses (24 credits), BACS three or four courses (24/30 credits)  
MINOR, any discipline: BA three courses (18 credits), BACS three or four (24/30 credits)  
Directed studies/ thesis option: BA (6 credits) MIKM4800 OR 4900, BACS COMS4100

**MAJOR: MI'KMAQ STUDIES** BA seven courses (42 credits), BACS seven or eight courses (42 or 48 credits)

(See the following departmental requirements.)

# UNAMA'KI COLLEGE

## **MAJOR in MI'KMAW GOVERNANCE with a MINOR**

MIKM1100	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM1102	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM2220	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM3120*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM	BA 12 credits, BACS 18 credits:	Choice 3000/4000* level:

must be from government / history

MIKM	BA/BACS 6 credits:	Choice 3000 / 4000* level: must be from the language / culture
------	--------------------	---

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

## **MAJOR in MI'KMAW LANGUAGE & CULTURE with a MINOR**

MIKM1100	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM1102	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM2113/2213 and 2214/2215	(12 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM3140* and 3141/3143*	(12 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM4800* or 4900* (6 credits) directed studies/thesis option		Compulsory
MIKM	BA 6 credits, BACS MIKM 6 or 12 credits	Choice from 3000/4000* level courses

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

## **BA/BACS Double Major: FIRST MAJOR in MI'KMAQ STUDIES/SECOND MAJOR in related subject**

Core courses: BA/BACS five courses (30 credits)

Electives, any discipline: BA four courses (24 credits), BACS three or four courses (24/30 credits)

MINOR, any discipline: BA three courses (18 credits), BACS three or four courses (24/30 credits)

Directed studies/ thesis option: BA (6 credits) MIKM 4800 OR 4900, BACS (6 credits) COMS 4100

SECOND MAJOR: BA four courses (24 credits), BACS four or five courses (24 or 30 credits)

FIRST MAJOR: MI'KMAQ STUDIES: BA seven courses (42 credits), BACS seven or eight courses (42 or 48 credits)

(See following departmental requirements.)

## **DOUBLE MAJOR with 1<sup>st</sup> MAJOR: MI'KMAW GOVERNANCE**

### **BA/BACS**

MIKM1100	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM1102	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM2220	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM3120*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM4100*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM	(6 credits)	Choice 2101/2103 or 2114/22215
MIKM	(6 credits)	Choice any 2000/3000*/4000* level course

### **BACS**

MIKM	(6 credits)	Choice any 2000/3000*/4000* level course
------	-------------	--

## **DOUBLE MAJOR with 1<sup>st</sup> MAJOR: MI'KMAW LANGUAGE & CULTURE**

### **BA/BACS**

MIKM1100	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM1102	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM3000*	(6 credits)	Choice (3630* + 3 credits) is recommended
MIKM3140*	(6 credits)	Compulsory

## UNAMA'KI COLLEGE

MIKM4140*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM4100*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
<b>BACS</b>		
MIKM	(6 credits)	Choice any 2000/3000*/4000* level course

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### **BA/BACS Area Major MI'KMAQ STUDIES**

The three area majors are generally chosen from three closely related disciplines.

Core courses: BA/BACS five courses (30 credits)

Electives, any discipline: BA four courses (24 credits), BACS two courses (12 credits)

Directed studies/ thesis option: BA (6 credits) MIKM4800 OR 4900\*, BACS COMS4100

Third Major: BA three courses (18 credits), BACS four courses (24 credits)

Second Major: BA/BACS four courses (24 credits)

First Major: MI'KMAQ STUDIES: BA/BACS four courses (24 credits)

See following departmental requirements.

### **AREA MAJOR with FIRST MAJOR: MI'KMAW GOVERNANCE**

#### **BA/BACS**

MIKM1100	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM2220	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM3120*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM4500*	(6 credits)	Compulsory

### **AREA MAJOR with FIRST MAJOR: MI'KMAW LANGUAGE & CULTURE**

#### **BA/BACS**

MIKM1100	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM1102	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM3140*	(6 credits)	Choice (3630* + 3 credits) is recommended
MIKM4140*	(6 credits)	Compulsory
MIKM4100*	(6 credits)	Compulsory

#### **BACS**

MIKM	(6 credits)	Choice any 2000/3000*/4000* level course
------	-------------	--

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

### **Four Year BA, MINOR in MI'KMAQ STUDIES**

A minor in Mi'kmaq Studies is an excellent option to consider if students are pursuing one of the following Majors: Political Science, Anthropology, Sociology, Communication or Folklore.

A minor in MI'KMAQ STUDIES is made up of 18 credits in Mi'kmaq Studies.

6 credits	MIKM1100	Compulsory
6 credits	MIKM2120, 2220, 3120*, 2222*	Choice (Mi'kmaw governance)
6 credits	MIKM1102; 2110 or 2114; 3140*; 3245*; 3141* or 3145*	Choice (Mi'kmaw language & culture)

\*Students may not take 3000/4000 level courses without completing 12 credits at the 1000/2000 level.

## UNAMA'KI COLLEGE

### ELECTIVES in MI'KMAQ STUDIES

Mi'kmaq Studies courses may be used as electives within the, BA, BACS and BBA and as free electives in the BSc degrees as well as part of the BEng transfer program (writing courses only).

---

### **BScCS Concentration in Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn/Integrative Science**

---

Students wishing to enroll in this program must consult the Academic Vice Principal of Unama'ki College, the Chair of the Department of Indigenous Studies, the Dean of the School of Science and Technology, the Dean of the School of Arts and Social Sciences, or the Student Service Centre for detailed program information.

### PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn requires successful completion of 120 credits plus two work placements in a science or science-related environment. The overall degree structure consists of four parts and each part was designed to provide opportunities to learn science.

Toqwa'tu'kl Kijjitaqnn requires successful completion of the following courses:

6. **Core** (science via small group topic choice in **Community Studies** courses)

- COMS 1100 Analysis and Decision Making (6 credits)
- COMS 2100 Applied Research (6 credits)
- COMS 3100 Community Intervention (6 credits)
- Other courses in the core must satisfy the following topic and credit requirements:
- Science and technology perspectives (6 credits) Recommended: PHIL2222, or equivalent
- World views and values (3 credits) Recommended: PHIL1127 or equivalent
- Aboriginal perspectives (3 credits) Recommended MIKM at 1000; 2000 or 3000 level

#### 7. **Concentration**

Science - 24 credits

- MSIT1101/1103 Sense of Place, Emergence & Participation
- MSIT2101/2103 Ways of Knowing
- MSIT3101/3103 Cycles & Holism
- MSIT4101/4103 Wholeness

Technology 18 credits

- CHEM1104/1105
- 6 credits from MATH1107/1208, or PHYS1102
- 3 credits from GEOL1103, PUBH2103, PUBH2105, or
- 3 credits from PUBH3101, PUBH3103, PUBH4106, or PUBH4111.

3. **Electives** (science via student's choice)

4. **Work Placements** (science via on-the-job experience)

**Note: Changes to technology component are currently under review.**

### **ELECTIVES in MSIT**

MSIT courses may be used as electives within the B.Sc, BA, BACS and BBA degrees.

---

## UNAMA'KI COLLEGE STUDENT SERVICES

---

### **Mi'kmaq Student Services**

Patrick Johnson, BA,

(902) 563- 1415

## UNAMA'KI COLLEGE

Mi'kmaq Student Services of Unama'ki College is a student support system for all Mi'kmaq and Aboriginal students enrolled in courses at the University. Services range from academic counselling to assistance for Mi'kmaq students applying for post-graduate studies. The Mi'kmaq Student Advisor acts as a liaison for all Mi'kmaq and Aboriginal students with faculty and staff of the institution, educational counsellors from First Nation Communities and Mi'kmaq organizations, as well as the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Mi'kmaq Student Services also provides information regarding selection of programs, admission requirements and career options available to potential and current Aboriginal students of CBU. It is located within the Unama'ki College.

### Aboriginal Academic Support Programming

Leanne Simmons, MEd, Program Director

(902)563-1240

Ann Denny, BBA, Aboriginal Community Liaison

(902)563-1402

The Program Director for Aboriginal programs works closely with Mi'kmaw and other First Nations communities to see that their educational needs are addressed. Several programs that have emerged through contacts with Aboriginal communities are Elmitek (first year university access, in community, for First Nations students), the Mi'kmaq Science Advantage (MSAP) initiative and the **modularized BA and BBA programs which are delivered in Aboriginal communities**.


**Elmitek (BA Degree)** is a one-year post-secondary program designed for Mi'kmaq students who wish to further their education by attending university. "Elmitek", a Mi'kmaq expression for showing someone a path to follow, succinctly explains the program to its Aboriginal participants, many of whom use English as a second language. Elmitek points to a path that students may travel toward successful completion of a University education. The Elmitek Program is designed to make the transition into the University environment less traumatic and more successful for Aboriginal students. Their ranks are comprised of newly graduated high school students and mature students who have not been in a formal education system for several years. The Elmitek program utilizes several methods to make post-secondary education more accessible:

- several classes are offered in First Nations Communities;
- during the first year, students are required to attend classes at the CBU campus only one day per week;
- workshop sessions are scheduled to prepare students for their classes and assignments; and
- a co-ordinator may be assigned to maintain close contact with and to support students at each site.

**Mi'kmaq Science Advantage Program (MSAP)** is a science path which starts at the secondary level and continues to at least year one of post-secondary studies. A linkage between secondary school science courses and preparation for science degree or diploma options is the central focus of the Mi'kmaq Science Advantage Program (MSAP). The goal of MSAP is to provide Mi'kmaq students with the ability to succeed in a science or technology program. This is accomplished by providing academic support in a culture and science curriculum with small classes and community involvement and delivery. The first year of MSAP provides a solid foundation in science, as students take some of the courses that are offered in science and technology programs. After completing MSAP, students continue in either science or technology as appropriate to their interests and goals. MSAP also provides feedback and recommendations to improve Mi'kmaq secondary science and math programs.

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This section contains an alphabetical listing of courses offered by Cape Breton University. Comprehensive course descriptions and syllabuses are available from department chairs or individual instructors. All the courses listed will not necessarily be available during a particular academic session. The academic schedule should be consulted to determine the availability of a specific course.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

## ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

---



---

### **ACCT1203 Introduction to Accounting I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS121.

A BBA core requirement.

The course introduces students to financial statements emphasizing the need for business persons to understand and interpret the information contained therein. The various forms of business organization are identified and an understanding of the accounting process will be developed. Topics such as control of cash, receivables, inventory and capital assets will be examined in some detail.

---

### **ACCT1204 Introduction to Accounting II**

---

Credits: 3 .

Prerequisites: ACCT1203.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS122.

A BBA core requirement.

An introduction to managerial accounting covering such topics as cost behaviour, cost volume profit analysis and relevant costs for decision making. As well, an analytical approach to financial statements utilizing cash flows and ratios.

---

### **ACCT2203 Applied Accounting**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1203.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS221.

The course applies the accounting theory developed in introductory accounting to realistic business situations. It is a practical course for any business student. An accounting case, comprising a full year of business transactions, is completed using spreadsheets and computerized accounting software packages. HST, WCB, payroll, various forms and filing requirements are discussed and prepared. The course is completely project based. Significant course time is spent using computer applications.

---

### **ACCT3206 Intermediate Financial Accounting I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204 with a grade of at least 60%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS325.

A study of accounting theory and procedures involved in the valuation of resources, obligations and income determination for financial statement presentations in Canada.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ACCT3207      Intermediate Financial Accounting II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT3206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS326.

A continuation of ACCT3206, which includes an in-depth consideration of specific accounting topics. The focus is current CICA recommendations and international standards.

---

### **ACCT3208      Planning and Control**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204, FINC2401 or permission of instructor

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS323.

This course covers both the concepts and techniques of planning and control. It is a primarily case-based course that incorporates both managerial and financial accounting decision making. Students will build on concepts studied in 1203 and 1204 and adapt them to a combination of structured and unstructured business scenarios. A major focus of the course will be the enhancement of teamwork, analytical and decision-making skills.

---

### **ACCT4201      Cost Accounting**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT3208 or BUSS321 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS421.

The concepts and techniques of modern cost accounting including cost behaviour and profit-volume relationships, standard costs, budget flexibility and cost structures for control and motivation are explored in this course. Material relating to ISO 9000 and actively based costing are also examined.

---

### **ACCT4205      Accounting Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT3207 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS424.

An introduction to the structure of accounting theory including a study of accounting standards, their history and underlying theory.

---

### **ACCT4206      Advanced Financial Accounting I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT3207 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS425.

A study of the accounting theory of intercorporate investments, business combinations, consolidations, consolidated financial statements, segment reporting and foreign operations.

---

### **ACCT4207      Advanced Financial Accounting II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT4206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS426.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Price level accounting, current value accounting, partnerships, fiduciary accounting, accounting for business in financial difficulties, non-profit and government accounting.

---

### **ACCT4208      Auditing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT3207 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS427.

What is the function of auditing in our society? Course imparts answers to this question by describing professional standards and ethics, legal liability, planning and conducting audits with an emphasis on the importance of internal control and the meaning behind the auditor's report. Presentations and participation are integral parts of the course.

---

### **ACCT4209      Taxation I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS451.

Examines the Canadian tax system with emphasis on the determination of personal income tax utilizing computer software tax packages.

---

### **ACCT4211      Taxation II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT4209.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS452.

Examines the Canadian tax system with emphasis on tax planning and corporate taxation. Computer software tax packages will be used to prepare corporate tax returns.

---

### **ACCT4701      Special Topics in Accounting**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Academic regulations criteria and permission of the department.

Provides an opportunity to deepen studies in an area of accounting not available within the regular course offerings. See dean or department chair for details.

---

## **ANTHROPOLOGY/SOCIOLOGY (ANTH, SOCO, AN/S)**

---

Anthropology is the study of all aspects of humankind, in various times and places. Most courses in this department focus on sociocultural anthropology, which looks at how societies are organized on the basis of shared ideas or culture. But anthropology also includes a biological subfield (the study of what we are as a species and how we got to be that way), archaeology (the study of society through examining material products) and linguistics (the study of language).

Sociocultural anthropology and sociology are close cousins or, more formally, cognate disciplines. They have some common founding fathers. They both take a holistic approach to social organization and culture: that is, they examine all aspects of society (for example, family, education and deviancy); and they look at the way these aspects of society are related to one another. Both fields also foster critical thinking. They ask us to question the ideas we take for granted and compare what we believe to what we actually do.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The two fields also share many research methods such as interviews and observations made in everyday settings. Sociologists do tend more often to favour surveys, which provide information that can be put into numerical or quantitative form. This is partly because sociologists also emphasize large-scale studies of large-scale industrial societies. Sociocultural anthropologists also study our own society and others like it, but they usually focus on smaller groupings (neighbourhoods, workplaces, etc.) within the whole.

Anthropologists pay more attention than others (including sociologists) to small-scale, exotic societies and to comparing a broad range of very different ones. However, both anthropology and sociology study differences between groups (by race, cultural background, occupation, gender, etc.) within societies.

A student can treat Anthropology as one discipline and Sociology as another separate discipline within his or her program. For example, someone could major in Anthropology and minor in Sociology. Any course labelled ANTH or AN/S can be counted as Anthropology; any course marked AN/S or SOCO qualifies as Sociology.

Alternatively, a student can combine the two fields as a single discipline or joint Anthropology/Sociology concentration. In that case, ANTH and SOCO and AN/S courses all fit the one category. For example, someone's three year BACS Academic specialty in Anthropology/Sociology could comprise AN/S1200, SOCO2300, ANTH3110 and AN/S2210.

Students planning a BEd: Note that both Anthropology and Sociology are teachable subjects in Nova Scotia. This includes courses labelled AN/S or ANTH or SOCO. For detailed information, check with professors in the department or with the office of your academic dean.

The 12-credit prerequisite for 3000-level courses may be waived if a student obtains special permission from the professor and has a grade of 75% or better for AN/S1200. Other kinds of exceptions may also be allowed by individual professors, in very special cases. A student with only six credits of Anthropology and/or Sociology and a mark of 75% or above in those credits is eligible to get professor's permission to enroll in any AN/S, ANTH or SOCO courses.

---

<b>ANTH1101</b>	<b>Introduction to Linguistics</b>	<b>Cross-listed with COMM1107, MIKM1145</b>
-----------------	------------------------------------	---

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH107, COMM107 or MIKM107.

An introduction to the scientific study of language. Topics include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and the heritage languages of Cape Breton (Mi'kmaq, French, Gaelic and English). This course is intended as a prerequisite for ANTH2100.

---

<b>ANTH1103</b>	<b>Introduction to Physical Anthropology: First Principles and Current Consequences</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: ANTH2101 or ANTH205

An examination of the story of the human lineage, from the earliest origins amongst our primate ancestors to the rise of civilization, characterising the distinctively human adaptation and surveying contemporary variation.

---

<b>ANTH1104</b>	<b>Introduction to Socio-Cultural Anthropology:</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S1200.

A survey of socio-cultural anthropology exploring the variety of humans' life-strategies through time and cross cultures and introducing key theories and research approaches.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **SOC01301 Introduction to Sociology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S1200.

This course will introduce students to the key concepts, theoretical perspectives and methodologies of Sociology.

---

### **ANTH2100 Linguistic Anthropology**

---

**Cross-listed with MIKM2140**

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology and ANTH1101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH208, HERT208 or MIKM208.

An introduction to socio-cultural aspects of language's forms and functions as expressed in various cultures, including language's interplay with perception, gender, and class. Focus will be on collection and documentation of language materials, with emphasis on insider/outsider research. Mi'kmaq, Gaelic and Acadian materials are emphasized.

---

### **ANTH2103 Evolution of the Human Adaptation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology or 6 credits introductory Biology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH207.

An examination of the interplay between biology and behaviour in the emergence and prehistoric development of culture, including a review of the fossil record and problems of its interpretation.

---

### **ANTH2104 Interpreting the Past: Methods in Ethnohistory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH209.

Introduction to and overview of ethnohistory, focusing on ethnohistoric methods, source identification and interpretation, palaeography and calendrics, oral history and historic linguistics, social history and historic site archaeology, physical anthropology and epidemiology and cultural-ecological insights. Regional overviews and case studies will be used to illustrate the results of ethnohistoric methods.

---

### **ANTH2105 Anthropology of Tourism**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH211.

Introduction to an overview of anthropology of tourism, including its development and key concepts and issues, illustrated through case studies from both developing and developed countries.

---

### **ANTH2106 Religion, Magic, and Witchcraft**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH229 or ANTH391 or AN/S391.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An introduction to the anthropology of religion. This course provides a comparative look at how people of different cultures and religious traditions interpret the world and mobilize their actions in terms of their understanding of the relationship between social, natural and supernatural forces.

---

### **ANTH2107      Deviance in Cross-Cultural Perspective**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH235.

People everywhere view certain others as weird, dangerous or bad. By cross-cultural comparison, this course explores how and why that happens, its effects, and what it suggests about human social life in general.

---

### **ANTH2108      Introduction to Archaeology**

---

Credits: 3

Students are introduced to the basic concepts of archaeological method and theory. Major topics will include the history of archaeology, Culture History, culture (re)construction, site survey, excavation, sampling techniques, artefacts, dating methods, management and ethics.

---

### **ANTH2109      Culture, Distress and Psychiatric Abnormality**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH237.

A cross-cultural examination of the interplay of culture, idioms of distress and healing.

---

### **ANTH2111      Indigenous Musics of North America**

---

**Cross-listed with MUSI2311, MIKM2106**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH255, ETHM255, or MIKM255.

This course will introduce students to a range of musical tradition from North America Indigenous communities, including nation specific (especially Mi'kmaq), inter-tribal and popular musics. The course focuses on the significance of music to various Indigenous peoples, examining its role in, for example, ritual, spiritual expression, healing, relationships and dance. Students will also explore the relationship between music and identity, examining gender roles and nation-specific musical expressions. Students will learn basic music vocabulary in order to analyze and describe the characteristics of the music encountered.

---

### **AN/S2200      Humankind: Nature and Development**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S220.

Satisfies the BA core requirement for Group 5 (or Natural Science), but also open to all degree students.

Developmental and comparative perspectives on human nature, showing how natural and social sciences interface in explaining the interplay of biological and socio-cultural factors in our behaviour.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **AN/S2201 Families: A Cross-Cultural Tour**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits 1000 level AN/S, ANTH, SOCO including either SOCO1301 or ANTH1104

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S221, SOCO210, SOCO2300.

A course in the forms and workings of family, household and larger kinship structures in a variety of cultural settings

---

### **AN/S2202 Ageing and the Life Cycle**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S 222 or AN/S322.

Biocultural aspects of the modern life cycle, emphasizing later life. For example: child health in cross-cultural perspective, life-history studies, female and male ageing cross-culturally, life-stages and social well-being.

---

### **AN/S2203 Urban and Rural Community**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S223.

An investigation of social interrelationships among people who share locales. Themes include rural-urban comparisons, the question of urban alienation, quality of life, the nature of community and dynamics of community action.

---

### **AN/S2204 Consumption and Consumerism**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ANTH, SOCO, and/or AN/S at the 1000 level or 30 credits in any degree program.

Shopping, buying and consuming are now closely tied to who we are and how others define us. This course provides an overview of contemporary consumer society and provides an opportunity to emphasize a cultural perspective on the social meaning of possessions, shopping and spending.

---

### **AN/S2205 Food for Thought: Critical Perspectives on What, How and If We Eat.**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ANTH, SOCO, and/or AN/S at the 1000 level.

Everything that is important to humans is on some way connected to the production, preparation, and or consumption of food. This course employs insights from anthropology and sociology to explore the multiple meanings and consequences of what, how and if we eat, with an emphasis on food security and sustainability.

---

### **AN/S2206 Everyday Encounters and Emergent Realities**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ANTH, SOCO, and/or AN/S at the 1000 level.

This course examines the processes through which taken-for-granted practices and power dynamics are reinforced or contested during everyday encounters. Throughout this class we will come to understand how characteristics of the world

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

in which we live, such as the competition of jobs or use of social media, influence the quality of our interactions and relationships with others.

---

### **AN/S2207      Thinking About Health and Illness**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ANTH, SOCO, and/or AN/S at the 1000 level.

This course will offer a critical study of socio-cultural patterns, causes, and effects of health and illness. We will move beyond biomedical interpretations to tap the additional insights offered by those who emphasize not only the unity of body and mind but also the importance of considering environmental, social, cultural, and economic contexts.

---

### **AN/S2208      Practicing Well-being and Healing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ANTH, SOCO, and/or AN/S at the 1000 level.

Exclusions: AN/ S2222 and AN/S282

This course will offer a critical study of socio-cultural practices of well-being and healing. We will expand our thinking beyond the battle with individual-based diseases of body and mind to consider alternative approaches to healing that address not only the whole person but also larger environmental, social, cultural and economic factors.

---

### **AN/S2210      Qualitative Research Methods in Social Science      Cross-Cross-listed with POLS2160**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology or Political Science or strong background in related field.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S266 or POLS266.

Core requirement in Social Research Certificate.

A course in ethnographic methodology, ethics, techniques of generating non-numerical data, interpretive analysis and practical applications. Fieldwork approaches include intensive interviewing, participant observation and interpretation of text and visual images.

---

### **AN/S2212      Quantitative Research Methods and Statistics in Social Science**

**Cross-listed with POLS2162**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology or Political Science, or strong background in related field. Prior math skills are not required.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S268 or POLS268.

Satisfies the Group 5, BA core requirement, but also open to all degree students. Core requirement in Social Research Certificate.

An overview of research designs that produce numbers as the data, and a comprehensive study of survey methods. Includes methodological principles, sampling, preparation and administration of instruments, computerized data-analysis with SPSS, interpretive reporting, and practical applications. Scheduled labs in SPSS are added to the second half of the course.

---

### **AN/S2220      Societal Problems**

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S270.

This course focuses on socio-cultural arrangements and processes which create human problems and shape our perception of them. Special attention is given to economically non-developed and underdeveloped societies.

---

### **AN/S2222 Health, Illness and Medicine**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S282 or AN/S320.

Critical study of socio-cultural patterns, causes and effects of health and illness; health-care institutions; and culturally based conceptions of wellness and of illness-care practices.

---

### **AN/S2230 Ethnicity, Race, and Nationalism**

---

**Cross-listed with MIKM2222**

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S294, MIKM350 or SOCO 350.

This course examines the main approaches to the study of ethnic groups, the social construction of race and nationalist movements. The analysis of selected mass media materials will complement the theoretical part of the course, illustrating the influence of ethnicity, race and nationalism on contemporary culture.

---

### **SOC02300 Sociology of the Family**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO210.

The study of family roles, forms, processes and functions, from the perspectives of household, community and the larger social system, with special attention to our own contemporary society and its key problems.

---

### **SOC02301 Canadian Society I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO281 or SOCO381.

Key contemporary issues in Canada and their historical socio-cultural roots, focusing on social, economic and political systems, including economic crisis, regionalism, labour, ethnicity, gender and political debates grounded in these concerns.

---

### **SOC02302 Sociology of Deviance**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO246 or SOCO340.

Critical and comparative examination of theories and studies on processes that place individuals or groups out of step with societal rules and study of consequences both for deviants and for society.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **SOC02303 Canadian Society II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology; plus either SOC02301 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOC0283 or SOC0383.

Continuation of SOC02301, with special attention to case studies from the literature.

---

### **SOC02304 Social and Political Context of Education**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOC0285.

An exploration of the social and political processes that produce education as a social institution. In particular, a focus on the history, development and ideologies associated with schooling in Canada.

---

### **SOC02306 Introduction to Sociology of the Family**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SOC01301 plus any 3 credits of AN/S, SOC0 or ANTH for a total of 6 credits.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S220 and SOC0210 and SOC02300.

The study of family roles, forms, processes and functions, from the perspectives of household, community and the larger social system, with special attention to our own contemporary society and its key problems..

---

### **ANTH3100 Survey of Anthropological Theory**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH302 or ANTH232.

A critical review of the roots of current theoretical concepts and issues in sociocultural anthropology.

---

### **ANTH3101 People and Power**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH331.

A critical overview of theories, themes and debates about power, both cross-culturally and across time, from the perspective of political anthropology.

---

### **ANTH3102 Field School in Historical Archaeology**

---

**Cross-listed with HIST3102**

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology. With explicit permission of the Department Chair, a student lacking the prerequisite may be admitted on the basis of relevant practical experience and parallel formal training in other disciplines.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH304, HERT340 or HIST340.

This course gives students field instruction in the techniques used in the excavation of an archaeological site. Hands-on instruction in manual excavation methods, mapping, field recording and laboratory analysis will prepare students as qualified archaeological field technicians. First class held on campus; all others at local field site.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**ANTH3103      Mi'kmaq Nouns and Verbs****Cross-listed with MIKM3313**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH361 or MIKM361.

Examines the morphological structure of Mi'kmaq nouns and verbs. The complex internal word grammar of Mi'kmaq is explored to give insight into the semantic categories of this endangered language.

---

**ANTH3110      Applied Anthropology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH372.

This course demonstrates anthropology's everyday relevance in identifying and addressing human needs in many areas (e.g., community development, education, medical care, social services and the workplace).

---

**ANTH3113      Forensic Anthropology and Human Skeletal Biology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Anthropology/Sociology or 6 credits Anthropology and BIOL2441 or BIOL3200. With permission of the instructor, a student lacking the prerequisite may be admitted on the basis of relevant practical experience and parallel formal training in other disciplines.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH370.

Study of the human skeleton (bones and dentition) for applications of recovery in bioarchaeological and forensic anthropology settings. Students will learn how to determine age, sex, stature and individual characteristics from the skeleton. This course includes a lab component.

---

**AN/S3200      Equality and Inequalities: Why and So What?**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S330 or SOCO400 ("Social Stratification & Inequality").

Cultures have embodied many kinds and degrees of inequalities, with profound implications for the lives of individuals and the history of societies. This course examines research and theory on class, status and power relations: who gets what, how, why and with what consequences.

---

**AN/S3201      World Problems**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S305, AN/S291 or SOCO291.

Overview of social science insights on large-scale social inequalities, their causes and possible solutions, with exploration of cultural, economic and political influences through both local and international case studies.

---

**AN/S3202      Canada's Cultural Landscape****Cross-listed with FOLK3400**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology; or 6 credits FOLK; or background in Cultural Geography.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S332 or FOLK332.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The course takes an interdisciplinary approach to the exploration of both the perception and experience of landscape. Provides opportunities to examine and interpret the cultural landscapes of the students' own regions.

---

### **AN/S3203      Comparative Variation and Change in Non-Western Societies**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology; plus either AN/S3201 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S307, AN/S293 or SOCO293.

Socio-economic, political, and cultural dynamics of underdeveloped, non-western societies in the post-colonial era, analyzing national and international circumstances that set the context for current economic development practices and future possibilities.

---

### **AN/S3204      Culture, Technology and Environment I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S309 or ANTH309.

Explores connections between environmental and social problems: how political, cultural, social and economic factors shape our relationship with the natural world.

---

### **AN/S3205      Culture, Technology and Environment II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: AN/S3204.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S311 or ANTH311.

A continuation of AN/S3204, with special attention given to substantive case studies.

---

### **AN/S3206      Popular Culture**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S333.

May be included in a Communication concentration or major.

The course combines anthropological and sociological theory and research methods to critically examine the pervasive phenomena of popular culture, including such topics as music, news media, television programming, popular movies and sports.

---

### **AN/S3207      Paranormalism and Pseudoscience**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S335.

A critical and interdisciplinary exploration of the premises and practices associated with paranormalism and pseudoscience. The course will focus on the nature and sources of paranormal beliefs in contemporary society, while encouraging the development of the critical skills necessary to objectively examine paranormal and pseudoscientific claims.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **AN/S3208      Work and Sharing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S355 or AN/S251.

A cross-cultural examination of styles of production (work) and distribution (sharing), aimed at developing a critical perspective on what happens in our own economic world and in our daily lives.

---

### **AN/S3209      Inside Organizations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S357, AN/S253, or ANTH376.

The course examines how the concepts and methods of Anthropology can help us to gain a critical understanding of the inner workings of business organizations and the dynamics of business activity, both at home and abroad.

---

### **AN/S3210      Self and Other: Encounters, Traditions and Transformations**

**Cross-listed with MIKM3110**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students having credit for AN/S 336, ANTH333, or MIKM334.

Colonialism produced an enduring cultural legacy with a range of severe consequences for indigenous cultural reproduction and social organization. Europe also felt the drastic consequences of its own expansionism. Course focuses on how indigenous self-definitions and traditions have been transformed, revitalized or created a new and considers indigenous peoples in a global perspective covering the past 500 years.

---

### **AN/S3211      Societies and Cultures of Latin America I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S337.

An ethnohistorical overview of pre-Columbian societies and cultures, including Aztec, Maya and Inca, until the conquest.

---

### **AN/S3212      Animals and People**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S358.

A critical and comparative examination of the relationship between people and animals. Human attitudes toward animals will be explored by examining such topics as animal representations in art and literature and popular culture, as well as the social and cultural constructions of legal, political, economic and philosophical issues pertaining to animals. Much of the focus will be on the controversies surrounding this complex social relationship.

---

### **AN/S3213      Societies and Cultures of Latin America II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S339.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An historical and contemporary overview of societies and cultures of Latin America from conquest and colonization to the present day.

---

<b>AN/S3214</b>	<b>Language Contact, Change, Death and Revitalization</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MIKM3245</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S363, HERT363 or MIKM363.

An examination of how languages change when in contact as well as the very serious process of language death, which is now happening on a global scale. Discussion focuses on suggested solutions to the rapid loss of linguistic diversity. Languages such as Mi'kmaq and Cape Breton Gaelic are highlighted for analysis.

---

<b>AN/S3215</b>	<b>Negotiating Selves and Social Identities</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in sociology and/or anthropology

This course examines how our views of ourselves are influenced by the larger society in which we live. We will consider how our take-for-granted ways of thinking and everyday interactions shape and reshape who we are.

---

<b>AN/S3220</b>	<b>Social and Cultural Construction of Gender</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S360.

Critical study of the socio-cultural roots, dynamics and consequences of what male and female mean to people in various times and places, with respect to a wide variety of life experiences.

---

<b>AN/S3222</b>	<b>Demography</b>
-----------------	-------------------

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Recommended: AN/S2212 or equivalent.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S362 or SOCO362.

This course will investigate the field of population dynamics (birth, migration and death) and population structure from the perspectives of anthropology and sociology. As part of the specific treatment of demographic techniques and theoretical approaches, the course will emphasize issues pertinent to societies and cultures both past and present. It will rely on anthropological and sociological investigations where demographic measures have been a component.

---

<b>AN/S3230</b>	<b>Methods of Applied Social Research</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: (a) AN/S2210 or AN/S2212; plus (b) 6 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology at the 2000-3000 level other than AN/S2210 and AN/S2212; or (c) Instead, with explicit permission of the instructor, a student lacking those prerequisites may be admitted on the basis of relevant practical experience and parallel formal training in other disciplines.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S364.

A course in qualitative and quantitative applied social research design and techniques, emphasizing approaches such as program evaluation, needs assessment, social-impact assessment, clinical analysis of organizations and advocacy.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Includes a complete and original research project and year-end report, in which each student may opt for a qualitative or quantitative design.

---

### **AN/S3232      Work and Women in Society**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S392.

Examination of women's position in society, focusing on those life-sustaining activities known as work (paid or unpaid) and investigating bio-physical, socio-psychological and socio-cultural underpinnings of the relevant practices.

---

### **SOC03300      Survey of Sociological Theory**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO306 or SOCO230.

A critical study of key social concepts, major theoretical debates and leading social thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

---

### **SOC03301      Cape Breton Society: Social-Economic Foundations and Change**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO351 or SOCO451.

Critical analysis of the shifting economic base, occupational structure, community formation and political culture of Cape Breton during the twentieth century.

---

### **SOC03303      Cape Breton Society Today**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SOCO3301; or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO353 or SOCO453.

Continuities and crises in contemporary Cape Breton society, in larger perspective, emphasizing the interplay between intimate processes of character, family, community and workplace.

---

### **SOC03304      Religion, Science and Society**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO395.

Analysis of changing attitudes and perceptions about religion and science. Examining the structure and function, public perception and social construction of these two realms of knowledge.

---

### **SOC03302      Sociology of Religion**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students having credit for SOCO393 or SOCO 390.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Theories and research studies of the socio-cultural determinants of religious forms and orientations, as well as the reciprocal impact of religion on socio-cultural commitments, action and institutional formations.

---

### **SOC03306 Contemporary Issues in Education**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 9 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology 3 of which must be SOCO2304..

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SOCO287.

A critical exploration of issues of diversity, privilege and marginalization in relation to curriculum and education as social institutions. May include discussions of critical pedagogy, multiculturalism, humane education, Afro-centric and/or Aboriginal-centred curricula.

---

### **SOC03307 Criminology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits Anthropology and/or Sociology.

This course will introduce students to various sociological understand of criminalized behaviour. How do particular actions become criminalized? What social economic and cultural conditions increase or decrease crime rates? What are the most and least effective responses to crime?

---

### **AN/S3720 or ANTH3710 or SOC03730 Special Topics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

A course label used when an instructor with particular expertise offers a special topic for one time only. A student may take more than one such course for Anthropology and/or Sociology credit.

---

### **AN/S3721 or ANTH3711 or SOC03731 Special Topics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

A course label used when an instructor with particular expertise offers a special topic for one time only. A student may take more than one such course for Anthropology and/or Sociology credit.

---

### **AN/S or ANTH or SOCO 3800 Directed Independent Study Topics, Junior Level**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Requires a special arrangement between an individual student and professor, endorsed by the Dean, to cover a topic unavailable in the regular offerings, at a third-year level. (See also the 3-credit versions, 3801 and 3803; compare the senior versions, 4801 and 4811/4813.) Intended only for a highly motivated student who has a special interest and who achieves goals without close supervision. A student needing an unscheduled course and who also needs more structure and direction should choose instead to arrange a tutorial in a course listed in the calendar. A student may take several courses as Directed Study in Anthropology and/or Sociology, to a maximum of 18 credits.

---

### **AN/S or ANTH or SOCO 3801, 3803 Directed Independent Study Topics, Junior Level**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Requires a special arrangement between an individual student and professor, endorsed by the Dean, to cover a topic unavailable in the regular offerings, at a third-year level. (See also the 6-credit version, 3800; compare the senior versions, 4801 and 4811/4813.) Intended only for a highly motivated student who has a special interest and who achieves goals without close supervision. A student needing an unscheduled course and who also needs more structure and direction should choose instead to arrange a tutorial in a course listed in the calendar. A student may take several courses as Directed Study in Anthropology and/or Sociology, to a maximum of 18 credits.

---

### **ANTH4100 or SOC04300 or AN/S4200**

#### **Classical Theory in Anthropology, Sociology, or combined Anthropology and Sociology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology, including ANTH3100 or SOC03300 (or SOC0230 or SOC0232).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH or AN/S or SOC0440.

Each of the above three choices satisfies the four year major BA core requirement for Senior Seminar or a 4000 level Directed Study (6 credits).

A seminar on major conceptual frameworks, debates, and figures in anthropological and/or sociological theory, from the mid-nineteenth to the mid-twentieth century.

---

### **ANTH4102 or SOC04302 or AN/S 4202**

#### **Contemporary Theory in Anthropology, Sociology, or combined Anthropology and Sociology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology, including ANTH3100 or SOC03300 (or SOC0230 or SOC0232).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH or AN/S or SOC0470.

Each of the above three choices satisfies the 4-year major BA core requirement for Senior Seminar or a 4000 level Directed Study (6 credits).

A seminar on major conceptual frameworks, debates, and figures in anthropological and/or sociological theory, from the mid-twentieth century to the present.

---

### **AN/S4212      Social Structure and Change**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology, including 6 credits above the 2000 level.

Satisfies four year major BA core requirement for Senior Seminar or a 4000 level Directed Study (6 credits).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S420.

A seminar or tutorial on the structure and interplay of major social institutions across the broad sweep of cultural evolution, including an overview of central trends in today's world system.

---

### **AN/S or ANTH or SOC04801      Directed Independent Study Topics, Senior Level**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits with 60% average in Anthropology and/or Sociology, including 6 credits above the 2000 level.

Can be credited toward four year major BA core requirement for Thesis/Directed Study (6 credits).

Requires a special arrangement between an individual student and professor, endorsed by the Dean, to cover a topic unavailable in the regular offerings, at a fourth-year level. (See also third-year versions, 3800 and 3801/3803.) A student

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

seeking a more extended, project-focused senior experience should choose the 4811/4813 combination or 4900, but can take one or more 4801 courses for additional topics. AN/S, ANTH, SOCO 4801 is intended only for a highly motivated student who has a special interest and who gets things done without being closely supervised. A student needing an unscheduled course and who also needs more structure and direction should choose instead to arrange a tutorial in a course listed in the calendar. A student may take several courses as Directed Study in Anthropology and/or Sociology, to a maximum of 18 credits.

---

### **AN/S or ANTH or SOCO4811      Directed Independent Project Proposal, Senior Level**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits with 65% average in Anthropology and/or Sociology, including 6 credits above 2000 level and 6 credits in research methods (AN/S2210 or 2212); plus a one-page statement of objectives and an idea for a potential project and/or consultation with the professor before registration. Satisfies the Group 6 requirement for a Directed Study in the four year major BA core. The AN/S4811 and AN/S4813 together replace the old AN/S498.

AN/S, ANTH, SOCO4811 is intended only for a senior student, concentrating in the discipline, who is planning also to complete 4813. The 4811/4813 combination is project-focused, as an alternative to the more rigorous 4900 thesis course. The 4811 includes development of a topic, literature search and submission of a project proposal. In some years the course may be provided as a tutorial, which requires a special arrangement between an individual student and professor, endorsed by the Dean. Alternatively, the course may be offered as a seminar scheduled by the department in conjunction with its regular course offerings in other years. (See also the third-year counterparts, 3800 and 3811/3813. For a 3-credit alternative to the project-focused 4811/4813, see 4801.) AN/S, ANTH, SOCO4811/4813 are intended only for a highly motivated student who has a special interest and who gets things done without being closely supervised. A student needing an unscheduled course and who also needs more structure and direction should choose instead to arrange a tutorial in a course listed in the calendar. A student may take several courses as Directed Study in Anthropology and/or Sociology, to a maximum of 18 credits.

---

### **AN/S or ANTH or SOCO4813      Directed Independent Project Implementation, Senior Level**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: AN/S or ANTH or SOCO4811.

Can be credited towards the four year major BA core requirement for Thesis/Directed Study (6 credits).

In 4813 the student carries to completion the project developed in 4811. In some years, the course may be provided as a tutorial, which requires a special arrangement between an individual student and professor, endorsed by the Dean. Alternatively, the course may be offered as a seminar scheduled by the department in conjunction with its regular course offerings in other years.

---

### **AN/S or ANTH or SOCO4900      Senior Thesis in Anthropology and/or Sociology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 24 credits with 75% average in Anthropology and/or Sociology, including 6 credits in research methods (AN/S2210 or 2212) and/or in theory (ANTH3100 or SOCO3300); plus a one-page statement of motives and aims in taking the course and/or consultation with the professor before registration. Satisfies Group 6 of the four year major BA core. Required for Honours.

AN/S, ANTH, SOCO4900 is intended for high ability senior students specializing in Anthropology and/or Sociology, especially those who hope to prepare for admission to a Master's program. It is an individualized project, culminating in a formal thesis. In some years the course may be provided as a tutorial, which requires a special arrangement between an individual student and professor, endorsed by the Dean. Alternatively, the course may be offered as a seminar scheduled by the department in conjunction with its regular course offerings in other years. Students seeking a similar but somewhat less demanding experience should consider 4811 and 4813.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### ART (ARTT)

---

#### **ARTT1100      Drawing**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ARTT100. Satisfies the Group 4, BA core requirement.

An introductory studio course in the skills and techniques of drawing. Students progress from line through tone using a variety of media such as pencil and charcoal.

---

#### **ARTT1101      Drawing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ARTT105. Can be used for the Group 4, BA core requirement.

Techniques in water-based media such as ink, watercolour and acrylic.

---

#### **ARTT1102      Painting**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ARTT120. Satisfies the Group 4, BA core requirement.

A studio course in the techniques and methods of painting. Media used include oils, acrylic, watercolour and egg tempura. Covers all aspects of painting, from surface preparation to final presentation.

---

#### **ARTT1110      Art History**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ARTT340. Satisfies the Group 4 BA core requirement.

A survey of Western Art from the pre-historic to the contemporary. Special emphasis is placed on the social context of the art in its era.

---

#### **ARTT2100      General Studio**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ARTT210.

An introductory studio course in the basic techniques and principles behind the visual arts. Media which may be explored include drawing, painting, sculpture, pottery and print making.

---

#### **ARTT2102      General Studio II**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ARTT220.

An advanced course in painting, with emphasis on colour and design. These theories may be placed in an abstract mode with the student choosing the direction of her/his painting.

---

#### **ARTT4800      Directed Study**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Any 1000 level and any 2000 level studio art course (ARTT1100 or ARTT1102 and ARTT2100 ).

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

See Department Chair for details.

---

### BIOLOGY (BIOL)

---

---

#### **BIOL1101      Cell and Molecular Biology I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL101.

Introduces students to biology from the cellular and molecular perspectives. Major topics include cells as the basic units of life, evolution and variety of cells, macromolecules and organelles in cells, energy conversion in cells, cell reproduction and an introduction to DNA. Course includes lab component.

---

#### **BIOL1601      Organismal and Evolutionary Biology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL104.

Introduction to biological organization and biodiversity. Major topics include diversity of form and function in living organisms, biological relationships, patterns of heredity and evolutionary processes. Course includes lab component.

---

#### **BIOL2101      Cell and Molecular Biology II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000 level Biology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL202, BIOL100 or BIOL102.

Introduces students to biology from the cellular and molecular perspectives. Major topics include division of cells (somatic and germ lines), genetics, DNA structure and replication, gene expression and genetic mutation. Course includes lab component.

---

#### **BIOL2203      Human Anatomy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL360 or BIOL3200 or PUBH2104.

A detailed study of the structural organization of the cells, tissues, organs, and organ systems of the human body, designed primarily for students pursuing a career in the natural sciences, health sciences and related programs. Emphasis will be placed on the gross and histological study of the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, lymphatic, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Labs focus on the examination and identification of anatomical structures using specimens and models. Course includes laboratory component.

---

#### **BIOL2211      Genetics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 and BIOL2101 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL266.

The gene as a fundamental unit of heredity with special emphasis on Mendelian principles, protein chemistry, linkage and genetic factors determining human characteristics, normal and abnormal. Course includes lab component.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**BIOL2225      Drugs and Behaviour**

---

**Cross-listed with PSYC2251**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Biology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL225 or PSYC225.

This course will review the basic principles and concepts of pharmacology, psychology and neurophysiology. Then the course concentrates on drug classes, recreational (e.g. alcohol and marijuana) and prescribed (e.g. benzodiazepines and antidepressants) and details the specific drugs within each class.

---

**BIOL2301      Plant Development and Diversity**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 and BIOL1601 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL205.

A study of plant development, physiology, anatomy and reproductive biology, providing an assessment of the biological functions and economic roles of the major classes of plants. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

**BIOL2411      Invertebrate Zoology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Biology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL245.

The major invertebrate phyla and their representatives with a special emphasis on the structural and functional homologies of each group, their phylogeny, life histories, physiology and ecological adaptations. Course includes lab component.

---

**BIOL2441      Introduction to Vertebrates**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000 level Biology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL235.

An overview of vertebrate animals, with emphasis on their phylogenetic interrelationships, a review of the diagnostic characters of the major groups and a survey of past and modern diversity. Lectures will highlight major evolutionary trends, lifestyles, adaptations and interesting features of vertebrate life past and present. Course includes a lab component: labs involve the systematic dissection of study specimens, with examination of organ systems, their tissues and histology, with supplementary information from slides.

---

**BIOL2501      Environmental Biology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 or BIOL1601 or PUBH1101 and GEOL1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL203.

Introduction to higher levels of biological organization. Major topics include ecosystem organization, adaptations of organisms to environment, ecosystem function and energy flow, populations and communities, effects of humans on the environment. Most laboratory sessions are field trips and as such, no evening lab sections will be offered. Course includes lab component.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **BIOL2503      Principles of Ecology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 or BIOL1601 or PUBH1101 and GEOL1205.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL275.

This course provides the foundation necessary for the study of ecology in upper level courses in biology. Students will explore the intricate relationships of organisms to one another and their surroundings, and examines these relationships across four levels of biological organization; individuals, populations, communities and ecosystems. The laboratory component will provide the opportunity for students to address ecological questions and to gain experience undertaking ecological research.

---

### **BIOL2504      Environmental Issues**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL203 BIOL2501.

This course provides a scientific introduction to environmental problems and their solutions, with emphasis on biological and ecological processes and their importance to global sustainability. Students will learn about the scale and magnitude of environmental variables, societal impediments to solving environmental problems, and to think critically about environmental issues. Topics include natural resource management waste management, environmental pollution, climate change, green energy, and their implications for human-environment relations.

---

### **BIOL3101      Design, Analysis & Interpretation of Quantitative Biological Research**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503 and MATH1109 or MATH2106.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL389.

When and how to use quantitative methods in biological research. Students will learn how to design an observational or experimental study, as well as graphically summarize, analyse and interpret analyses of univariate and multivariate data from a biological research study. They will also learn about alternatives to the hypothesis testing paradigm for analyzing quantitative data.

---

### **BIOL3111      Molecular Regulation in Biological Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101, BIOL2101 and CHEM2301 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL315.

The regulatory activities of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Labs will introduce students to procedures routinely used by molecular biologists. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3121      Introduction to Gene Manipulation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101, BIOL2101 and CHEM2301 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL317.

The course introduces the tools and procedures used by molecular biologists and genetic engineers. Labs provide applied skills in molecular procedures. Course includes lab component.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **BIOL3200      Human Anatomy and Physiology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Biology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL360 or PUBH2104.

A comprehensive course in human anatomy and physiology, designed primarily for students in science, physical education, health sciences and related programs. As systems approach is used to underscore integration at the organismal level. Labs emphasize osteology, mycology and experimentation with emphasis on respiratory and cardiovascular function. Course includes laboratory component.

---

### **BIOL3203      Human Physiology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101, BIOL2203, CHEM1101 or CHEM1104, CHEM1103 or CHEM1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL360 or BIOL3200 or PUBH2104.

A detailed study of the functional aspects of the cells, tissues, organs, and organ systems of the human body, designed primarily for students pursuing a career in the natural sciences, health sciences and related programs. Emphasis will be placed on the study of homeostasis, cell signalling, neurophysiology, sensory physiology, endocrine and immune function, muscle physiology, cardiovascular and respiratory function, digestive processes, renal function, and reproduction. Labs emphasize experiments on muscle mechanics, sensory physiology, and respiratory and cardiovascular function. Course includes laboratory component.

---

### **BIOL3231      Animal Physiology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2411, BIOL2441, CHEM1105

Recommended: CHEM2301

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL365.

This course introduces students to the principles of animal function by examining how animals cope with environmental challenges. The evolution of major physiological systems is examined across major taxa, ranging from protists through vertebrates. Topics covered include cell signalling, endocrine regulation, osmoregulation, gas exchange, thermoregulation, circulations, locomotion, basic neurophysiology, and receptor physiology. Laboratory exercises emphasize the analysis and interpretation of physiological data. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3331      Plant Taxonomy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL302.

A study of the principles of plant classification with application to personal collections and the evolutionary relationships, origins and distributions of all vascular plants with major emphasis on the angiosperms. Course includes lab component.

---

### **BIOL3431      Entomology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL375.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Most kinds of living organisms are insects. Practical skills in collecting insects, identification and curation of collections are developed. These are complemented by an understanding of insect systematics and biology. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3433      History of Life**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 2000 level Biology or GEOL1103 and 3 credits of 2000 level Biology.

This course is an overview of the history of life since its beginnings nearly 4 billion years ago and up to the appearance of modern humans in the Pleistocene. Lectures will review major milestones in life history, including the requirements for and the origins of life, the early diversification of animals, the chronology of major evolutionary advances, mass extinctions and their legacies, and the influence of geophysical phenomena on life.

---

### **BIOL3451      Ornithology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503 and second year standing in a program or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL387.

An introduction to the biology of birds focusing on evolution, morphology, behaviour, life history and mating systems and communication and conservation. Labs focus on morphology, behaviour and identification, with an emphasis on birds of Eastern Canada and Cape Breton in particular. Course includes lab component.

---

### **BIOL3501      Natural History of Cape Breton**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503 and second year standing in a program or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL393.

Field trips to interesting natural areas on Cape Breton highlight this course. Field work focuses on the identification of plants, birds and insects. Assignments focus on the interpretation of the field observations and the ability to communicate clearly to other biologists and the public. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3503      Animal Behaviour**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1601 and BIOL2501 or BIOL2503.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL395

Provides opportunities to discover the influence of evolution, genetics, development and physiology on the feeding, antipredator behaviour and mating behaviour of animals. Students participate in the process of science by making and reporting on field observations. Course includes lab component.

Note: A student may complete a maximum of six credits from BIOL3801, 3803, 3804, 3805, 397 and 399.

---

### **BIOL3521      Stream Ecology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1601 or BIOL2501 or BIOL2503

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL383.

A study of the interrelationships between the physical and biological aspects of the structure and function of streams with a particular focus on the variety of streams and rivers of Cape Breton. The impact of human activities such as

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

urbanization, forestry, impoundments and agriculture will be addressed. Most laboratory work will be carried out in the field. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3523      Marine Ecology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2411 and BIOL0.

2501 or BIOL2411 and BOL2503 .

Recommended: MATH1109 or PSYC2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL385.

This course focuses on ecological relationships among marine plants and animals from the perspective of adaptation. Readings from text and primary scientific literature. Field-based laboratories make use of the diversity of coastal marine habitats in Cape Breton. Students are required to do a project and present their results both in writing and orally. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3541      Plant Ecology**

---

**Cross-listed with MSIT3105**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL351 or MSIT351.

The study of Acadian forest systems will continue with an in-depth view of plant assemblages and the relationship to habitat, process, structure and function. Studies will be extended to the non-vascular plants. Relationships and differences between major plant divisions and plant-animal interactions will be considered. Emphasis will be placed on acquiring this knowledge in the field. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL3601      Evolution**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2101 and BIOL2501 or BIOL2101 and BIOL2503.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL367.

Evolution by natural selection is one of the important ideas in Western science and the central concept in modern biology. The focus is on evolution as fact, as theory, natural selection as the major mechanism, and its genetic basis.

---

### **BIOL3801, 3803      Directed Study in Biology**

---

Credits: 3

An in-depth literature study in an area not covered by other biology courses. Registration is contingent upon availability of a faculty supervisor. In the term preceding the expected start date for this course, the student must produce an outline of the proposed study. Consult the Department Chair for details.

---

### **BIOL3804, 3805      Independent Project in Biology**

---

Credits: 3

A research project in an area of interest. Registration is contingent upon availability of a faculty supervisor. In the term preceding the expected start date for this course, the student must produce a research proposal for the project. Consult the Department Chair for details.

---

### **BIOL4121      Advanced Topics in Gene Manipulation and Biotechnology**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: BIOL3121 with a grade of at least 65% or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL417.

A continuation of the study of molecular biology initiated in BIOL3121. Topics include a description of specialized vectors and advanced procedures and of their use in modern agriculture, industry and medicine. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

<b>BIOL4201</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>	<b>Cross-listed with PSYC4231</b>
-----------------	---------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL3200 or PSYC3213.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL423 or PSYC423.

This course introduces basic anatomical and physiological principles of neuroscience extending from the basic biophysical properties of neurons and glia, to the physiological basis of sensory processing, motor behaviour and learning memory. Differs from PSYC321 in that basic physiology is studied in greater depth and there is no attempt at a general survey of behaviour.

---

<b>BIOL4203</b>	<b>Advanced Human Physiology</b>
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2203 and BIOL3203 or BIOL3200.

Recommended: PHYS1201 or PHYS1204 and CHEM2301.

This course builds on the concepts learnt in Human Anatomy (BIOL2203) and Human Physiology (BIOL3203) to further enhance the students' understanding of physiological principles and their applications, and recent research findings. A major focus on this course is the development of scientific writing skills, oral presentation skills and team work skills related to the field of human physiology. Course includes laboratory component. Laboratory sessions make use of computer-assisted learning and laboratory experiments, where students will act both as investigators and experimental subjects.

---

<b>BIOL4241</b>	<b>General Parasitology</b>
-----------------	-----------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2411 and at least 12 credits in Biology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL405.

An introduction to parasitology, citing examples from the protozoans, helminths and arthropods of humans, domestic animals and wildlife. Transmission and impacts on individual hosts and populations are emphasized. Course includes lab component. Offered pending faculty availability.

---

<b>BIOL4251</b>	<b>Biomechanics</b>
-----------------	---------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2441.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL455.

A study of vertebrate functional morphology focused on locomotion. Discussions include comparative, evolutionary and mechanical aspects of major structures. Gross anatomical and micro anatomical examination are performed on a wide array of specimens. Proficiency in dissection, specimen care and analytical thought are emphasized. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **BIOL4431      Insect Biology and Systematics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL3431, with a mark of at least 70% recommended.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL401.

Emphasize insect systematics, phylogenetics, structure, function and biogeography. Through field collections, curation of the CBU collection, oral presentations and research papers, students will develop expertise in these areas of entomology. Course includes lab component. Offered pending faculty availability.

---

### **BIOL4444      Dinosaur Palaeontology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL235, BIOL367, BIOL2441 or BIOL3601.

This course is an overview of non-avian dinosaurs, which were the most conspicuous and numerous land animals during the Age of Reptiles (a.k.a. the Mesozoic Era). This course will review current understanding of the anatomy and systematics of the major groups of dinosaurs, survey investigations into the origin and early diversification of the group, review studies of dinosaurian trace fossils and hypotheses of dinosaurian biology and behaviour, look at theropod origins of birds, and examine the extinction of non-avian dinosaurs

---

### **BIOL4453      Ichthyology: The Biology of Fishes**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503 and 9 additional credits in Biology above the 1000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL485.

A comprehensive look at the evolution and phylogenetic relationships of fishes. Students survey their morphological, physiological, behavioural and ecological adaptations to their aquatic environments. Conservation management of fish habitats will be discussed. The laboratory will include studies of structural diversity, anatomy and osteology, morphometrics, age and growth and other selected topics. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL4501      Theoretical Ecology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501 or BIOL2503

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL475.

Examines a broad spectrum of ecological theories, from optimal individual strategies to population interactions, theories of community, ecosystems and global stability within an evolutionary framework.

---

### **BIOL4503      Behavioural Ecology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: BIOL3503.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL495.

Behavioural ecology asks questions about why animals do what they do from an evolutionary perspective. Mate choice, chemical defence, avoidance behaviour, social evolution and foraging preferences may all be considered. Students participate in the process of science by making and reporting on field observations. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: A student may complete a maximum of six credits from BIOL4801, BIOL4803, BIOL4804, BIOL4805, BIOL497, and BIOL499.

---

### **BIOL4505      Monitoring Biodiversity**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL3331 and BIOL3541 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL441.

Exploration of key issues and strategies behind ecological monitoring programs including background research, implementation and long-term conduct. Examination of international programs implemented locally (e.g. EMAN and Man in the Biosphere). Discussion of classification systems for natural areas in Nova Scotia and exploration of examples. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **BIOL4601      Evolutionary Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL3601.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL467.

Students critically assess controversies in evolutionary biology, such as sexual selection, punctuated equilibrium, human origins and HIV evolution. Choice of a topic for investigation is based on an individual's interests and expertise. Students gain expertise in writing, editing and oral presentation of complex ideas. Course includes lab component. Offered pending faculty availability.

---

### **BIOL4603      Phylogenetic Systematics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL3601 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BIOL469.

An introduction to the theory and practice of phylogenetic systematics, the predominant methodology for evaluating the interrelationships of organisms. Students will learn the basic techniques of character analysis, tree building and evaluation of phylogenetic hypotheses. Application of methodology to classification, co-evolutionary studies, biogeography and extinction studies. Course includes lab component.

---

### **BIOL4801, 4803      Directed Study in Biology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 60 credits with an average of 70% in Biology courses completed.

An in-depth literature study in an area not covered by other Biology courses. Registration is contingent upon availability of a faculty supervisor. In the term preceding the expected start date for this course, the student must produce an outline of the proposed study. Consult the Department Chair for details.

---

### **BIOL4804, 4805      Independent Project in Biology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 60 credits with an average of 70% in Biology courses completed.

A research project in an area of interest. Registration is contingent upon availability of a faculty supervisor. In the term preceding the expected start date for this course, the student must produce a research proposal for the project. Consult the Department Chair for details.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **BIOL4900 Honours Thesis in Biology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisite: Admission and fourth-year standing in the BSc with Honours Biology program.

Includes the preparation of an original research proposal, completion of the proposed research project, analysis of data, preparation of a written thesis and oral defence of this thesis. Students planning to register in this course must consult the Department Chair in the term preceding the expected start date of the project.

---

## **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

---

The Business Administration program offers a solid foundation for careers in numerous fields such as private and public enterprise, cooperatives, and government service. It will also prepare the student for self-employment or for graduate study at the master's or doctoral level in a wide variety of disciplines.

One of the primary objectives of the program is to develop women and men with a sound foundation in business fundamentals together with knowledge of traditional arts and science disciplines. In addition, the structure of the program enables students to concentrate in one of several different areas and to pursue an internship program which combines work terms with study terms.


**Business Administration courses are listed under Accounting (ACCT), Finance (FINC), Legal Studies (LEGL), Management (MGMT), Management Science (MGSC), and Marketing (MRKT).**

---

### **ACCOUNTING (ACCT)**

---

See Accounting list for course descriptions.


Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **FINANCE (FINC)**

---

See Finance list for course descriptions.


Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **LEGAL STUDIES (LEGL)**

---

See Legal Studies list for course descriptions.


Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **MANAGEMENT (MGMT)**

---

See Management list for course descriptions.


Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MGSC)**

---

See Management Science list for course descriptions.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.


## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### MARKETING (MRKT)

---

See Marketing list for course descriptions.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### CELTIC (CELT)

---

For courses that can be used towards a Celtic Culture concentration, please review the Celtic Culture program requirements.

---

### CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

---

Chemistry is the science of change that affects virtually all other scientific disciplines and is essential to many new technological developments. The study of chemistry is fundamental to programs in biology, medicine, nursing, food science, pharmacy, engineering, oceanography and environmental science and the discipline itself. A course in chemistry is also of great value to the student intending to pursue studies in law, business administration, political science, psychology and many other programs, for it provides an understanding of the scientific method and of the chemical basis of today's world. Chemistry is a physical science and as such, places great stress on mathematics and physics. Thus, a student planning a career in Chemistry is advised that performance in these disciplines should be above average.

Please see the Department Chair for program details, department research activities, and student employment opportunities.

---

#### **CHEM1101      General Chemistry for Nursing and Allied Health Sciences**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 11 Academic Chemistry.

Recommended: Grade 12 Academic Chemistry.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM101, CHEM110, CHEM1104 or CHEM121.

This course does not satisfy the requirements of CBU BSc programs other than the BSc Nursing. It does not satisfy the requirements of BTech or Bachelor of Engineering Technology programs. It does satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health). It is not a sufficient chemistry prerequisite for medical, dental or veterinary programs of study.

The principles of general chemistry for students requiring no more than 6 credits in chemical science. Emphasis is placed on the biological relevance of the chemistry principles discussed and their applicability to the health sciences.

---

#### **CHEM1103      Introductory Organic Chemistry for Nursing and Allied Health Sciences**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM102, CHEM110, CHEM1105 or CHEM122.

This course does not satisfy the requirements of CBU BSc programs other than the BSc Nursing. It does not satisfy the requirements of BTech or Bachelor of Engineering Technology programs. It does satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Public Health). It is not a sufficient chemistry prerequisite for medical, dental, or veterinary programs of study.

The principles of organic and biochemistry for students requiring no more than 6 credits in chemical science. Emphasis is placed on the biological relevance of the chemistry principles discussed and their applicability to the health sciences.

---

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **CHEM1104      General Chemistry I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 with a grade of at least 60% **OR** 3 credits in a lab science and 3 credits in mathematics.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM121, CHEM1101 or CHEM101.

A description of the properties of matter and their correlation with modern theoretical principles of chemistry. Topics include: atoms, molecules, and ions; formulas and equations; the Periodic Table; electronic structure of atoms; chemical bonding, and gases and change of state. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM1105      General Chemistry II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1104

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM122, CHEM1103 or CHEM102.

Topics include intermolecular forces in solids, liquids, gases and change of state; enthalpy; entropy, and free energy. Rates of reaction, reaction mechanisms, equilibrium, acid-base reactions, electrolytes and voltaic cells and overview of organic chemistry. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM1401      Petroleum Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM121, CHEM122, CHEM1101, CHEM1103, CHEM1104 and CHEM1105.

This course examines the basic chemistry, characteristics and properties of hydrocarbons in the context of petroleum engineering technology. It covers the Basic chemical concepts. Atomic and molecular structure. Chemical bonding using inorganic and organic examples. A study of the states of matter. Composition and characteristics of petroleum: hydrocarbons and non-hydrocarbon components. The basic laws of thermodynamics and their applications. Gas laws, changes of state and phase diagrams of pure substances and mixtures as relates to oil and gas. Acid-base and solubility equilibria. Oxidation-reduction reactions and electrochemical process as relates to corrosion (reactions, monitoring and control). It is a terminal chemistry course and will not be used as prerequisite for any other chemistry course.

---

### **CHEM2103      Geochemistry**

**Cross-listed with GEOL2103**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105 and GEOL1105.

This course examines the applications of basic chemical principles from an earth science perspective. It covers the geochemical processes involved in the formation of rocks and mineral, the evolution of crustal and surface environments, and the behaviour of different groups of chemical elements in geological environments. Applications of geochemical principals in isotope geochemistry (stable and radioactive), tracer geochemistry, and public health will be examined.

---

### **CHEM2201      Chemical Thermodynamics**

**Cross-listed with PHYS2101**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105 and MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM201.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The theoretical basis of the fundamental principles of chemistry will be discussed. The emphasis is on derivations and the physical meaning of these. Topics include thermodynamics, solutions and phase equilibria. Students will be introduced to data handling by computer. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2203      Chemical Kinetics and Equilibrium**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105 and MATH1206.

Recommended: CHEM2201.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM202.

This course will examine the kinetics and equilibria of chemical systems. Topics include molecular kinetic theory of gases; rates of chemical reactions, both experimentally and theoretically; and the equilibria of chemical reactions. Laboratory experiments will focus on the techniques and instrumentation used to study chemical kinetics and equilibria. Students will be introduced to data handling by computer. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2301      Introductory Organic Chemistry I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM221.

This course is an introduction to the chemistry of carbon compounds, both aliphatic and aromatic, and involves a survey of the major functional groups. Emphasis is placed on the close connections between modern organic, biology and biochemistry. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2303      Introductory Organic Chemistry II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM222.

This course introduces the student to the major types of organic reactions. Reaction mechanisms and the role of intermediates are discussed, as are topics in stereochemistry and spectroscopy, IR, NMR, UV-VIS and mass spectroscopy. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2401      Industrial Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM245.

The course covers practical applications of chemistry to industry. Review of typical chemical industries and modern production plants in Canada and around the world. Review of activities of and visits to chemical industries in Atlantic Canada. Chemical terms and nomenclatures, basic process calculations, and flowcharts. Basic principles of processing equipment, distillation units, reactors, heat exchangers, scrubbers, and driers. Introductory material and energy balances. Inorganic chemical processes for phosphoric acid, super phosphate, ammonia, synthesis gas, sulphuric acid. Organic chemical processes from petroleum, natural gas, crude oil, bitumen, lubricants properties and processing. Petrochemical processes, polymer and resins precursors, and synthetic rubber. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2403      Introductory Analytical Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM285.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An intensive study of chemical equilibria including acid/base, precipitation, complex and electrochemical as well as statistical methods for analyzing data and some instrumental methods of analysis. Laboratories involve the quantitative analysis of unknowns. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM 2404      Environmental Chemistry I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1104 and CHEM1105 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM213.

The course begins with a review of the fundamental chemical principles relevant to aqueous systems. This is followed by an examination of the primary water quality parameters, analysis methods and treatment strategies presently utilized in the study of water/wastewater. The laboratory portion of the course involves specific sampling and analysis procedures. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2501      Introductory Inorganic Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: CHEM1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM255.

The fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry involving a study of the electronic structure, properties, reactivity and bonding characteristics of the main group elements. Laboratory experiments involve qualitative analysis of these elements and their compounds. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM2601      Introductory Biochemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2301

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM261.

A study of the unifying concepts of biochemistry, the structure of proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, lipids and a brief introduction to their metabolism. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM3201      Mathematics for Chemistry I**

---

**Cross-listed with MATH2113**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206 or equivalent and 9 credits in Chemistry.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM301 or MATH251.

Topics covered will include the application of ordinary differential equations, vector algebra, matrices, determinants and operators to such areas of chemistry as point group theory, modern molecular orbital theory, factor analysis and eigenvalue problems. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3203      Mathematics for Chemistry II**

---

**Cross-listed with MATH2214**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206 or equivalent, 9 credits in Chemistry and an introductory course in computing applications.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM302 or MATH252.

An overview of modern computer applications in chemistry. Topics will include use of software packages for molecular modeling, solution of simultaneous linear equations, linear and nonlinear least squares, regression on systems with two

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

and three parameters and interpolation of experimental data. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3204      Symmetry and Molecular Spectroscopy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105, MATH1206, PHYS1204 and at least third year academic standing or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM305.

This course will introduce students to group theory and its application in molecular spectroscopy. The molecular basis of electronic, rotational and rotational-vibrational spectroscopies will be studied. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3301      Intermediate Organic Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2303.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM325.

A study of organic reaction mechanisms, condensation reactions, symmetry-controlled reactions and a survey of heterocyclic chemistry. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3401      Analytical Spectroscopy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2303 or CHEM2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM385.

The principles of operation and selected applications of modern spectrochemical methods of analysis. Emphasis is placed on instrument components. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3403      Analytical Separations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2303 or CHEM2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM386.

The applications of separation techniques to chemical analysis. The theoretical principles of various instrumental methods are explained and applications are examined. Emphasis is placed on HPLC and GC/MS. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3404      Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering**

---

**Cross-listed with ENGI2165**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Second year standing and CHEM1105 and MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM345.

Preliminary terms and concepts are reviewed, followed by the presentation of fundamental thermodynamic properties including heat and work. These properties, along with the zeroth, first and second laws of thermodynamics, are used to examine various closed and open thermodynamic systems. Related topics introduced during this examination include reversibility, thermal efficiency, entropy and energy. The course concludes with an understanding of gas and vapour power cycles. Course includes lab component.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **CHEM3501      Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM355.

This course is a continuation of CHEM2501 with an emphasis on the transition metals, lanthanides, and actinides. The chemical and physical properties of their compounds are discussed using modern bonding theories. The lab component will involve the preparation and characterization of compounds discussed in class. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM3601      Intermediate Biochemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2601.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM365.

The metabolism of the substances studied in CHEM2601 is discussed in more detail. Course includes lab component.

---

### **CHEM3801, 3803      Directed Study in Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Research in an area not covered by other chemistry courses. See the Department Chair for details.

---

### **CHEM4201      Quantum Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105, MATH1206, PHYS1204 and at least third year academic standing or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM405.

The theoretical basis of chemistry will be derived and discussed. Students are introduced to quantum theory and its application in atomic and molecular electronic structure. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM4203      Nanochemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: (CHEM2201, CHEM2203, and PHYS1204) or CHEM 3203 or CHEM3204.

This course will examine the emerging field of nanoscience, through the lenses of physical chemistry, physics and biology to enable students to understand the characteristics of matter at the nanoscale. Topics will include the synthesis, characterization and applications of nanoscale structures and materials with an emphasis on their application in health spheres, electronic, energy and environmental technologies.

---

### **CHEM4301      Advanced Organic Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2303 or CHEM3301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM425.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

A survey of developments in current organic chemistry. This course will both round out the student's knowledge of carbon chemistry and integrate that knowledge with the other disciplines of chemistry, particularly physical organic chemistry. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM4401      Polymer Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM3301 and CHEM3501 or instructor's permission.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM445.

Involves the chemistry of macromolecules, definitions of polymeric materials, different examples of synthetic and natural polymers and rubber elasticity, monomer and polymer nomenclature, polymerization reactions, techniques, reactivity and kinetics, molecular weight distribution, measurements and control, and synthesis, analysis, structure-property characterization and rheological behaviour of polymers. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM4403      Selected Topics in Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2303, and CHEM3401 or CHEM3403.

The application of techniques such as Atomic Absorption (AA), Mass Spectrometry (MS), and Polarography to trace analyses. Students examine recent peer-reviewed literature and prepare critical reviews for class discussions. Reducing interferences, using blanks, performing replicate analyses, and recovery studies will be emphasized. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **CHEM4404      Chemical Instrumentation Design/Troubleshooting**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM3401 and CHEM3403

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM481

The basic design and working principles of chemical instrumentation (AA, NMR, IR, UV/visible, ICP-MS, pH, ISE, GC-FID, GC-ECD, GC-MS, HPLC-UV, UPLC-PDA, UPLC-qTOF) will be discussed with respect to operation, routine maintenance and serviceability. Topics will include signal-to-noise ratio, detection limits, basic electronics, (esp. shielding and component isolation), parameter optimization, firmware, and software. Students will tune and calibrate instruments for optimum signal and learn to limit or eliminate interference. The most common instrument errors, which in the past have resulted in extended downtime, and the most appropriate resolutions will be examined as case studies. This course is offered 6 hours per week in a lab setting.

---

### **CHEM4501      Organometallic Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM2303 and CHEM2501 or CHEM3501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM456.

A detailed look at concepts used in modern organometallic chemistry for synthetic laboratory research and current industrial processes. Topics that will be covered include the carbon-metal bond, heterogeneous catalysis and homogeneous catalysis, high vs. low density polyethylene, transition metal catalyzed polymerizations, asymmetric catalysis and Pd catalyzed organic transformations. Normally offered every other year.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **CHEM4801      Independent Project in Chemistry**

---

Credits: 3

Normally this course will be completed in the student's final year.

---

### **CHEM4900      Honours Thesis in Chemistry**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Admission and fourth-year standing in the BSc Honours Chemistry program

This course includes the preparation of an original research proposal, completion of the proposed research project, analysis of the data, preparation of a written thesis and oral defence of this thesis. Students planning to register in this course must consult the Department Chair in the term preceding the expected start date of the project. Consult the Department Chair for details. A three member panel (the faculty supervisor, a second chemistry faculty member and a third member agreed upon by the supervisor and the student) will evaluate the written thesis and oral defence.

---

## **COMMUNICATION (COMM)**

---

Communication is a humanistic, philosophic and scientific field of study, research and application. It calls for dynamic personal involvement and a critical analysis of communication in all aspects of society including relationships, culture, history and technology. Communication graduates find employment in government, public relations, human resources, training and development, politics, media, etc. Students are also prepared for acceptance into advanced degree programs in education, law and of course, communication.

The department houses the Dr. Mary A. Lynch Lab, used for small group work associated with introductory courses. Noted as the longest serving lab in North American communication programs, it provides opportunities for students to put into practice the theories they learn in class. Peer student facilitators are trained to conduct the labs and facilitators report that they gain both personally and professionally from their service learning experiences.

---

### **COMM1103      Introduction to Interpersonal Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM103.

An introductory course designed to raise student awareness of the complexity and power of interpersonal communication in daily life; to provide students with personally relevant concepts of interpersonal communication; and to help students develop their interpersonal communication skills. Lab component required.

---

### **COMM1105      Introduction to Public Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM105. Students may receive credit for not more than one of the following communication courses COMM1105, COMM1109 or COMM1151.

An introductory course designed to give the student a well-rounded basis in communication. Students learn public communication theory and develop their communication cognitively, affectively and behaviorally by taking part in interviews, small group discussions and public speaking. Lab component required.

---

### **COMM1107      Introduction to Linguistics**

---

**Cross-listed with ANTH1101, MIK1145**

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM107, ANTH107 or MIKM107.

An introduction to the scientific study of language, including phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and the heritage languages of Cape Breton: Mi'kmaq, French, Gaelic and English.

---

### **COMM1109      Communication in the Workplace**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM109. Students may receive credit for not more than one of the following communication courses COMM1105, COMM1109, or COMM1151

Communication principles in the workplace including the development of intra-interpersonal communication skills and professional speaking.

---

### **COMM1151      Professional Presentations**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM115. Students may receive credit for not more than one of the following communication courses COMM1105, COMM1109 or COMM1151

Skills in chairing meetings, making interesting presentations, incorporating various media into public communication and producing video resumes.

---

### **COMM2101      Research Concepts**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM261.

A review of research methods typically used throughout the discipline and understanding of, and practice in, research design.

---

### **COMM2103      Nonverbal Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM203.

An exploration of various nonverbal message systems, which include body movement, eye and facial behaviour, vocal cues, physical appearance, clothing, space, time and symbolic behaviour in human interaction.

---

### **COMM2111      Rhetoric in Popular Culture**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM251.

An exploration of popular culture (movies, music, television, computers, cell phones, tattoos, etc.) We discuss how we make meaning and interpret meaning of popular culture in a rhetorical context.

---

### **COMM2116      History Goes to the Movies**

---

**Cross-listed with HIST2116**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST4700: Special Topics in History: History and Film.

This course explores the ways in which history is represented on film. What do films convey to us about the past and how do they convey it? To what extent is history on the "screen" different than history on the "page"? How do films about history shape our perceptions, shared memories, and national mythologies? These and other questions will be examined

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

in detail. A wide range of film types – from mainstream drama to experimental documentary – from diverse national settings, including Canada, United States, France, Germany and China, will be used throughout the course.

---

### **COMM2151      Voice Production**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM201.

Voice and speech production, with attention on improving vocal quality, articulation and pronunciation through the utilization of informal, formal and electronic settings.

---

### **COMM2153      Effective Interview Techniques**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM215.

Foundations of interviewing within the broader context of basic communication theory, applying interview principles and practices in various interview genres.

---

### **COMM2155      Argumentation and Debate**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM205.

Theoretical and experiential knowledge of argumentation and debate. Participation in class debates with and without a partner.

---

### **COMM2171      Introduction to Media**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM271.

Discusses various forms of media (film, television, radio, etc.) from the production side of the media process with special emphasis on Canadian context and content.

---

### **COMM2173      Videography**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM273.

Covers techniques of composition, camera use, editing and aesthetics; application of broader communication theories to independent work on video production and effective presentation of ideas, stories and cultural works. Laboratory and/or tutorial component included.

---

### **COMM2175      Issues in Media Studies**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM255.

A survey of issues in communication media such as stereotyping, violence, gender, objectivity, ethics, culture and values. Lab component required.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **COMM2177      Graphic Design for Media**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM277.

Covers composition, layout, typography, colour and other elements of visual design and applies them to a variety of media. Some aspects of the course will require computer applications.

---

### **COMM3101      Organizational Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM305.

An introduction to the philosophy, process, problems and potential of human communication within an organizational context.

---

### **COMM3103      Interpersonal Relationships**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM311.

Advanced interpersonal communication including theories, research and concepts examining relationships.

---

### **COMM3109      Strategic Corporate Communication**

---

Credits: 3

This course will give students an awareness of connections between communication theory and effective corporate communications.

---

### **COMM3111 Communication and Culture**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM353.

The close connections between communication and culture and the ways cultures are constructed communicatively.

---

### **COMM3112 Public History and Museology**

**Cross-listed with HIST3112**

Credits: 6

Prerequisite: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM380, HIST380, or HERT350.

An overview of museum and heritage institutions over the past two centuries and how different nations, communities, and cultures interpret their history to the general public.

---

### **COMM3113      Intercultural Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM307.

Communication between individuals of different cultures and subcultures and practical guidelines for mitigating miscommunication across cultures.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **COMM3115 Communication and Social Change**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM355.

Examines the ideologies and conditions of the premodern, modern and postmodern social worlds as understood through their manifestations in cultural and technological change.

---

### **COMM3117 Communication and Community**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM319.

This course allows students to analyze concepts about community and communication as they relate to concepts about the public sphere, media, globalization, sustainability, social capital and interpersonal relationships. In particular it explores the symbolic construction of community and identity, participatory democracy, communitarianism, and the role of mass media in community. Students investigate their own communities as case studies.

---

### **COMM3131 Communication Training and Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits from COMM1103, COMM1105 or COMM2175 and an additional 6 credits in Communication or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM321.

An examination of theoretical and practical applications of facilitation in educational contexts. Learning styles, communication models and facilitation strategies are examined.

---

### **COMM3133 Leadership in Small Group Contexts**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM325.

This course examines the communication components of small group and team interaction as they pertain to leadership and leadership emergence. Topics include communication characteristics of small groups, group norms and rules, group goals and motivations, sending and receiving messages, conflict resolutions and decision making processes.

---

### **COMM3135 Family Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM333.

Examines communication patterns and networks within families that support or inhibit cohesion or change. Topics include family systems, communication patterns, self-disclosure, family themes, rules, relational stages, conflict styles, power and decision-making. Focus is on developing functional family networks and effective communication skills.

---

### **COMM3136 Persuasion**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM303.

Philosophical, psychological and communication foundations of persuasion and the role persuasion plays in a person's life.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **COMM3137      Gender and Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM345.

The communication similarities and differences between women and men in various communication contexts.

---

### **COMM3138      Women and Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM347.

Communication as it pertains to various aspects of women's lives and how contexts and cultural ideologies specifically affect women and their communication.

---

### **COMM3139      Issues in Health Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM309.

An examination of the ways the personal, cultural and political circumstances influence how we experience and communicate about health and health issues. We explore how we communicate about health at different stages of our lives. Finally, we consider the communication competencies we can develop to help us better understand health information, work with health organizations and develop as health citizens and advocates

---

### **COMM3141      Communication and Sexuality**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: COMM1103 plus 3 additional credits in Communication or permission of the instructor.

Students examine the intersection between communication and sexuality as it pertains to education, health, the internet, age, disability, diversity, illness, relationships and so forth. Develop emotional insight into diverse aspects of sexuality that are experienced daily but are rarely discussed within the communication context.

---

### **COMM3151 Performance Studies**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM335 or COMM235.

Explores how performance acts that are embedded in our everyday world are used to learn about ourselves and culture, to reflect on experience and to act on the world and the self.

---

### **COMM3155      Advanced Public Speaking**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: COMM1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM301.

Public communication theory aimed at improving communication effectiveness by constructing and delivering informative, engaging and persuasive presentations.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **COMM3170 Multimedia Design**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: COMM2171 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM322.

Conceptual and application theory required for professional level skills in the use of digital communication media. Emphasis is on the development of design technique and the visual aspects of multimedia production focusing on film and digital video. Students will complete a major project utilizing the skills developed in class.

---

### **COMM3171 Computer-Mediated Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM359.

This course is an eclectic overview of practical and scholarly approaches to computer-mediated communication (CMC) intended both for those with limited experience with CMC and those who use CMC regularly.

---

### **COMM3172 Anthropology of Media**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology or by permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM314/ANTH314.

The bottom-up study of people's engagements with modern mass media, using ethnography to understand the social and cultural effects of mass media at the ground level. television, movies and the internet, situated in diverse social and cultural settings world wide, will be the focus of the course.

---

### **COMM3173 Mass Communication and Society**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM357.

The history of mass communication and the impact of technological change on human societies.

---

### **COMM3175 Canadian Communications Policy and Regulation Cross listed with POLS3175**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Communication.

This course exposes students to the policies and regulations that structure practices in the Canadian media and telecommunication industries.

---

### **COMM3177 Communication and Film**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Communication.

Movies can influence how we see ourselves and others, and how we understand the society in which we live. Through theoretical readings, lectures, discussions, and in-class viewings, students learn how to critically analyze meanings and perspectives films convey about various social and cultural issues.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **COMM3700 Special Topics in Communication**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Six credits in communication.

In-depth study and applications related to specific issues in communication theory and research, rhetoric and media studies, and applied communication.

---

### **COMM3701, 3703 Selected Topics in Communication**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits in Communication.

Exclusions: COMM351

In-depth study and applications related to specific issues in communication theory and research, rhetoric and media studies, and applied communication

---

### **COMM3931 Facilitation Practicum**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: COMM3131 and permission of the instructor and Lab Coordinator.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM323.

A 160-hour practicum that provides students with an opportunity to develop and strengthen their applied communication facilitation skills in an educational context while gaining first-hand experience in the design and delivery of communication training programs.

---

### **COMM4101 Rhetorical Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits in Communication.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM401.

Examination of the nature of rhetoric through reading and discussing critical and theoretical works from classical to contemporary rhetoricians.

---

### **COMM4103 Communication Criticism**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits in Communication.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM403.

Critical evaluation of messages in a wide variety of communicative genres.

---

### **COMM4104 Sustainable Happiness** **Cross-listed with EDUC4104.**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM435 or EDUC435.

This course will introduce students to the research on happiness and subjective well-being that is emerging from the field of positive psychology. Students will also explore the impact that individual and national pursuits of happiness have on the well-being of people around the world and the natural environment through literature related to sustainability. Opportunities for engaging in sustainable happiness that does not exploit other people, the environment or future generations will be addressed.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **COMM4105 Theories of Human Communication**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits in Communication.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMM405.

The development of communication theory in the twentieth century in both the humanistic and social scientific approaches to communication study.

---

### **COMM4700 Special Topics in Communication**

---

Credits: 6

Designed for upper-level students who are interested in a listed course that is not being offered during the current academic year. Students should consult the Department Chair for details and permission.

---

### **COMM4701/4703 Special Topics in Communication**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Designed for upper-level students who are interested in a listed course that is not being offered during the current academic year. Students should consult the Department Chair for details and permission.

---

### **COMM4800 Directed Study**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: At least 30 credits in Communication and an overall average of 70% in Communication.

This course offers an advanced student of exceptional ability the opportunity to pursue individualized study in an area not otherwise offered in the course listings. Students should consult the Department Chair for details and permission.

---

### **COMM4900 Senior Thesis**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: At least 30 credits in Communication and an overall average of 70%.

An original research paper in which the student performs an in-depth study of an area of communication. The thesis must be a work of exceptional scholarship and is designed to prepare students for graduate programs or related further study. Students should consult the Department Chair for details and permission.

---

### **COMM4910 Honours Thesis**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: At least 42 credits in Communication with an overall average of 70%.

An original research paper in which the student performs an in-depth study of an area of Communication. The thesis must be a work of exceptional scholarship, and is designed to prepare students for graduate programs or related further study. Students should consult the Department Chair for details and permission.

---

## **COMPUTER APPLICATIONS – ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (COMP)**

---

---

### **COMP1163 Computer Applications I**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMP101.  
Satisfies the BSc computer proficiency requirement.


A hands-on course which emphasizes the everyday use of computer technology with MS Office for Windows XP. Includes study of Windows, the Internet, word-processing, spreadsheets, database management and programming with VB.Net. The graphical user interface, Windows, will be used to integrate all software. Laboratory tutorial assignments reinforce course objectives.

---

## COMMUNITY STUDIES (COMS)

---

These courses are the core requirements of the Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degree program.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **COMS1100 Introduction to Community Studies**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS110.

Core course in the BACS degree program and an elective in other programs.

Within the context of a small group, students are encouraged to develop and employ a variety of skills including problem solving, critical analysis, research and writing. Both individual and group projects are required.

---

### **COMS2101 Work Experience Placement I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 30 credits including COMS1100 or permission of Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS251.

Students undertake a work placement position that is relevant to the student's career interests. Students engage in both course work and experiential learning.

---

### **COMS2103 An Experiential Introduction to Research Methodology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 30 credits including COMS1100.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS210 or COMS2100.

This course allows students to apply the group dynamics and problem-solving skills learned in COMS1100 and understand how techniques of research design, data collection, data analysis and program evaluation might be useful in community settings.

---

### **COMS2105 An Experiential Approach to Community based Research**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: COMS2103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS210 or COMS2100.

This course allows students to apply the techniques learned in COMS2103 and engage in a community based group research project.

---

### **COMS3100 Community Action Project**

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: 60 credits including COMS1100, COMS2100 or COMS2103 and COMS2105, COMS2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS310.

Students work together in small groups to investigate an issue and then design, implement and evaluate an appropriate community action project.

---

### **COMS3101 Work Experience Placement II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 60 credits including COMS1100, COMS2100, or COMS2103 and COMS2105, COMS2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS351.

Students undertake a second work placement position that is relevant to their career interests. Students engage in both course work and experiential learning to gain depth and breadth of understanding while making valuable connections with potential employers post-graduation.

---

### **COMS4100 Senior Seminar**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 90 credits including COMS1100, COMS2100, COMS2103, COMS2105, COMS2101, COMS3100, COMS3101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for COMS410.

Students work within a group environment on individual, self-directed, community projects.

---

### **COMS0100 Police Preparatory Course**

---

Credits: 0

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NOCR900.

This is a non-credit course that assists students in preparation for a career as a police officer. The course includes: policing career options, identification and forensics, police ethics, human rights, test anxiety counseling, crime prevention through social development, community policing, résumé development, physical fitness (PARE) preparation, range, drill and seminars with the Cape Breton Regional Police Service, RCMP and CBU faculty and staff. Past students have successfully completed police training programs at the Atlantic Police Academy in Prince Edward Island and RCMP training in Regina, Saskatchewan.

---

## **DRAFTING – ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (DRAF)**

---

---

### **DRAF1163 Industrial Applications of Drafting**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1165.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for DRAF126.

This is an advanced course in drafting. The focus of this course is on the industrial applications of drafting. Students will learn the details of multi-disciplined drawings for electrical, petroleum, environmental and manufacturing engineering technology. Topics include schematics, print circuit boards, gears and cams. Detailed and industrial applications of

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

technical drawings using advanced AutoCAD applications are employed. This is a required course for all disciplines of technology.

---

### DRAMA (DRAM)

---

All courses in this section can be used towards a Theatre Arts Certificate (please see Theatre Arts Certificate program requirements for further information) and to satisfy the Group 4 BA core requirement.

---

#### **DRAM1101 Introduction to Play Production**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL307, DRAM101 or FINA307.

An introduction to play production that includes lectures, discussions, practical demonstrations of sound and lighting and video programs on live theatre.

---

#### **DRAM2101 Introduction to Acting**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL309, DRAM1103 or FINA309.

A practical course in acting for live theatre: voice projection, movement, gesture and characterization.

---

#### **DRAM2201 Introduction to Theatre Directing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM1101 or permission from the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for DRAM201, ENGL309 or FINA309

A practical course in directing for the theatre. Students will study various techniques of direction, including play selection and analysis, blocking, and working with the actor.

---

#### **DRAM2203 Theatre for Children**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM1101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for DRAM221, FINA219.

A study of creativity, children and the developmental aspects of play, including the role of the creative leader as it relates to such forms as tableaux, choral reading, creative writing, sensory awareness and creative movement.

---

#### **DRAM2621 Playwriting I**

---

**Cross-listed with ENGL2624**

Credits: 3

Cannot satisfy the Group 1 BA core requirement.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for DRAM331, ENGL303 or FINA303.

An introduction to the art and craft of writing dramatic texts for live theatre. The course will focus on monologues, atmosphere and scene. Students are required to attend a number of Drama group productions as well as any touring productions.

---

#### **DRAM2623 Playwriting II**

---

**Cross-listed with ENGL2625**

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: DRAM2621 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for DRAM333, ENGL323 or FINA319.

Cannot satisfy the Group 1 BA core requirement.

Further extension of the art and craft of writing dramatic texts for live theatre. The course will focus on dialogue and the development of scenes. Students will complete a one-act play in final draft. Attendance at theatre productions is required.

---

### **DRAM3101 Movement for the Theatre**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM1101 or DRAM2101 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FINA213.

This course is directed to student actors and teachers of acting who want to add a larger component of meaningful movement to their acting or teaching techniques.

---

### **DRAM3103 Voice for the Theatre**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM1101 or DRAM2101 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FINA211.

Through practical exercises, this course introduces the student to voice training for the theatre.

---

### **DRAM3104 Stagecraft**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM1101 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Not available to students with credit for DRAM311

This course covers all that the aspiring stage worker needs to know about properties, scenery, painting, sets, lighting and sound.

---

### **DRAM3105 Stage Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM1101 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Not available to students with credit for DRAM313

An introduction to the skills and practices of stage management. Students will learn how to run production meetings, construct a prompt book, conduct rehearsals, and supervise productions. When possible, students will stage manage a production as part of the course.

---

### **DRAM3106 Acting II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAM2101

Exclusions: Not available to students with credit for DRAM313

A continuing exploration of the techniques and exercise commenced in DRAM2101 with particular emphasis on script analysis and scene study using two-handed scenes and monologues. This course will explore questions about relationship, conflict, the moment before, humour, and other practical acting rules.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **DRAM3901 Drama Practicum**

---

Credits: 3


Exclusions: Not available to students with credit for DRAM399

---

## **ECONOMICS (ECON)**

---

Economics 1101 and 1103 are prerequisites or co-requisites for upper level courses in economics unless otherwise specified. (Changes are pending. Please refer to online calendar for updates.)

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **ECON1101 Principles of Microeconomics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON101.

The nature and scope of economics. Topics include scarcity and choice, consumer behaviour, demand and supply, elasticity, the theory of the firm, income distribution and applications.

---

### **ECON1103 Principles of Macroeconomics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON102.

Topics include national income determination, unemployment, inflation, fiscal policy, the central bank, monetary policy, international trade and the balance of payments.

---

### **ECON2101 Intermediate Microeconomic Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101, ECON1103 and ECON2105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON201.

Designed to provide a firmer grasp of economic theory. Includes a comprehensive survey of microeconomic theory and its application to everyday economic problems.

---

### **ECON2103 Intermediate Macroeconomics Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON202.

The study of the major macroeconomic theories focusing on the Keynesian and the monetarist models within the domestic and international economy.

---

### **ECON2105 Quantitative Methods for Economists**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103 and grade 12 Academic Math.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON205.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Designed to meet the requirements of quantitative methodology for a comprehensive program in economics.

---

### **ECON2106 Canadian Economic Issues and Problems**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON221.

Application of microeconomic and macroeconomic approaches to the study of Canadian economic problems, issues, policies and programs in global perspectives. The emphasis is on path-dependent methodology using economy-institution interaction. Conceptual and empirical approaches are emphasized.

---

### **ECON2107 Labour Economics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON241.

The theory of labour economics with particular emphasis on the Canadian labour market.

---

### **ECON2140 Law and Society**

---

**Cross-listed with POLS2140**

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON212, ECON112, POLS212 or POLS112.

This course provides an introduction to the study of law, government and the economy. It provides an understanding of leading social, political and economic issues and the impact of these issues on our life.

---

### **ECON3101 Money and Banking I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON301.

An analysis of the Canadian banking system including the role of money, interest rates, financial institutions and the money market.

---

### **ECON3103 Money and Banking II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON302.

Topics include theories of banking, international finance, financial systems of other countries and central banking.

---

### **ECON3105 Managerial Economics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON325.

A study in microeconomic decision-making applied to the problems of resource allocation, production, finance and risk assessment at the level of the firm.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ECON3107      Resource Economics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON1101 and ECON1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON335.

A study of the theory, policies and Canadian experience in the allocation and utilization of exhaustible natural resources, both renewable and non-renewable.

---

### **ECON3108      Economic Growth and Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON2101 and ECON2103 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON341.

Provides a comprehensive review of the theories of growth and development in the context of population growth, education, quality of labour force and capital formation. The social, cultural, and political climate will be evaluated in the context of economic modernization.

---

### **ECON3109      Economy and Society**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON343.

This course undertakes a critical and inquiring examination of the theory of an economy embedded in the wider field of social valuation. This theme will be pursued in the context of economic liberalism and the spectrum of social conflicts between the industrialized and developing world at the turn of the century and between social issues and market forces. Various topics are selected in these areas of theory and application.

---

### **ECON4105      Investment Theory**

---

**Cross-listed with FINC4404**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1108, MGSC1109, FINC2401, and FINC2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS442 or ECON375.

Examines the capital investment process emphasizing analytical techniques to evaluate investment proposals. Includes: capital budgeting principles, time value of money, basic measures of capital investment desirability and mutually exclusive investments, cash flow identification, risk analysis, capital rationing, multi- criteria capital budgeting and linear programming.

---

### **ECON3701, 3703      Special Topics in Economics**

---

Credits: 3, 3

This course serves to expand on selected areas of economics studied by the student to fulfil the requirements of a major research paper. The topics selected will be mutually acceptable to students and professors.

---

### **ECON4101      Public Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON411.

The theory and application of microeconomics and macroeconomics applied to the study of public goods and resource allocation with institutional intervention in market economics. Topics include social cost-benefit analysis, taxation and

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

fiscal policy, social and public choice, interaction between fiscal and monetary policies, economic stabilization, economic growth with distributive equity and transaction costs in relation to social spending and public goods.

---

### **ECON4103      International Economics**

---

Credits: 3


Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ECON421.

A comprehensive examination of the theory, institutions, policies and programs that shape the international economy. Micro and macroeconomic concepts and principles are applied to study the theory of international trade and the issues relating to fiscal, monetary and development policies.

---

## **EDUCATION (EDUC)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **EDUC3100      Music in the Elementary Classroom**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC330.

This course is designed for the classroom teacher who wishes to enhance their learning environment. These sessions will integrate many elements throughout the curriculum using speech, rhythm, movement, dance and song. Teachers will find this valuable for developing a variety of literacy skills in their students.

---

### **EDUC4100      Art and Creativity**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC426.

This course is designed to give basic techniques and skills in visual arts to classroom teachers, P-12, who have limited experience in art making. This course will focus on art education as a growing sequential experience based on the supposition that students build their visual language in the same way as they build their verbal and written language, first by using simple statements and then by compounding them into a more sophisticated form of communication. Specifically, the participants will come to understand visual literacy and to make connections between visual arts and other subjects in the curriculum, including math, science, social studies and language arts. Direct application of the skills and techniques will be made through a variety of media, such as painting, drawing, sculpture, fabric arts and mixed media. By making connections to other subject areas, the participants will build on this understanding and they will discover new and effective strategies for teaching, learning and assessment.

---

### **EDUC4101      Sociology of Education**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

In this course, students will explore how Canadian education programs are influenced by the social context within which they are implemented. Students will be introduced to the instructional and social context of teaching. The role of the school in society, the organization and administration of schools and the dynamics of classroom culture will form the basis of the course.

---

### **EDUC4102      Creative Music**

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC428.

This course is for those teachers who have a music degree or strong background experience in music education. The daily program will include pedagogy, basic movement, soprano recorder, and special topics. Instruction will cover Orff techniques, rhythmic and melodic training, improvisation, study of pentatonic scales, the ostinato, simple bordun accompaniments and the elemental form.

---

### **EDUC4103      Inclusive Education**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course examines the role of the subject/classroom teacher(s) in the program planning process for inclusive classrooms. A variety of situations will be examined with emphasis on inclusionary practices, appropriate classroom accommodations and professional collaboration. Current special education policies, regulations and resources used in the Nova Scotia school system will provide the framework for program planning process. However, comparisons with other jurisdictions will be made. Evaluation in this course will emphasize both knowledge and practical applications. This course encourages active participation.

---

### **EDUC4104      Sustainable Happiness**

---

**Cross-listed with COMM4104**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC435 or COMM435.

This course will consider happiness and subjective well-being from the perspectives of psychology, communications, interpersonal relationships, community, the environment and ideology by familiarizing students with the research emerging in those areas. Students will also explore the impact that individual and national pursuits of happiness have on the well-being of people around the world and the natural environment. Opportunities for engaging in sustainable happiness (the pursuit of happiness that does not exploit other people, the environment, or future generations) will be addressed. The role of formal and non-formal education in shaping one's view of happiness will be discussed.

---

### **EDUC4106      Philosophy and History of Education**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course examines the historical and philosophic foundations of education in our socially and culturally diverse environment. Prospective teachers are provided with an opportunity to examine a variety of educational problems from a philosophical perspective. Students will explore the nature of education and their role as professional educators. One of the major goals of the course will be for students to develop and articulate a personal philosophy of education.

---

### **EDUC4107      Assessment of and for Learning**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course is an introduction to the theory and practice of student evaluation or assessment. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the major underlying issues and measurement problems surrounding assessment and will facilitate the student's shift in role from the one being assessed to that of an assessor. Students will examine the process of formulating educational objectives, validity and reliability in student assessment, preparing assessment instruments, scoring, reporting, data analysis and item analysis techniques.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC4108      Integrated Technology**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course covers the integration of computer technology used in today's classroom to facilitate learning.

---

### **EDUC4109      Perspectives on Schooling**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will examine educational theory and practice within the contexts of the sociological, historical and philosophical perspectives on schooling. Aligning to the core focus of Education for Sustainability, students will be encouraged to examine ecological thinking and its implications for human experiences, relationships and social interaction. Building on personal experiences and knowledge, students will explore the topics of the purpose of schooling, the sociological impacts of schooling, the history and philosophical perspectives of public education, and the implications of concepts such as critical pedagogy, critical thinking and the hidden curriculum.

---

### **EDUC4111      Facilitating a Comprehensive Literacy Program at the Elementary Level**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4011.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will focus on strategies, methodology and concepts of teaching and assessing language arts at the elementary level. Topics to be addressed include learning modalities, co-operative learning strategies and strategies to teach writing and reading. Technology and cross-curricular literacy will also be an integral part of this course.

---

### **EDUC4113      Teaching an Integrated Science Curriculum**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4013.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will model the delivery of a hands-on, active approach to the teaching of scientific concepts. It will emphasize how to enable students to construct their own understanding of the world of science.

---

### **EDUC4114      Teaching and Learning for a Sustainable Future**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course is designed to allow students to acquire an in-depth knowledge of the theory related to Education for Sustainability (EfS). Students will be introduced to the evolving societal perspectives related to systems thinking, holism, globalization and how key historical events have influenced the development of the scholarship and practices of Education for Sustainability. The course will focus on the competences for educators in EfS and provide pre-service teacher educators with opportunities to build practical, instructional strategies to implement a holistic approach to learning. The course will allow students to learn from the experiences of teacher, schools, students, and community organizations that have implemented the principles of EfS to organize the learning environment. Relating the principles and practice of EfS to current curriculum documents to identify strategies to meet learning outcomes in the Atlantic Canadian curriculum will be a core focus of the course.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC4115 Teaching an Integrated Social Studies Curriculum**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4015.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will introduce teachers to a range of effective strategies to employ in the delivery of an issues-based social studies program. It will focus on issues and themes, which can be easily integrated into all areas of elementary curriculum.

---

### **EDUC4116 Mathematics at the Elementary Level**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4016.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will promote a holistic approach to the teaching of mathematics at the elementary level. Participants will explore methodologies for assessing students' progress in mathematics, taking into consideration the various ways of knowing and learning mathematics. Pre-service teachers will explore the use of math manipulatives and technology as teaching/learning tools, collaborative student work and mathematical literacy.

---

### **EDUC4117 Assessment and Curriculum Instruction in Elementary Education**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4017.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

The focus of this course is on an interdisciplinary-integrated approach to curriculum delivery in the elementary classroom. Students will design and implement an integrated curriculum as part of course requirements.

---

### **EDUC4118 Principles and Practices of Elementary Education**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4018.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will model an instructional process that is reflective of developmentally appropriate practice. It will emphasize the importance of incorporating effective practices such as teacher-student relationships, classroom management skills and research-based theories of learning.

---

### **EDUC4121 Literacy in the Content Areas**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4021.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

Through a constructivist, hands-on approach, this course will allow students to examine the knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to effectively implement the relative theory of reading in subject-specific areas such as history, biology, and mathematics. Students will explore theories of literacy and a variety of strategies for reading, writing and studying.

---

### **EDUC4128 Principles and Practices of Secondary Education**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4028.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills and understanding required to construct and apply alternative methods of classroom management and discipline. Students will examine contemporary approaches to classroom management and discipline, including a consideration of legal, organizational and administrative issues. Students will gain knowledge and skills in this course that contribute to planning, delivering and evaluating teaching. Furthermore, the course will also emphasize ways to promote desired learning outcomes. The course illustrates specific ways to create a classroom that is a safe and comfortable space in which students and teachers with common goals can work successfully together. Students will be introduced to several models of classroom management, with an emphasis on the constructivist model. The major goal of the course is to enable students to comprehend the basic principles and tenets of a number of management approaches and to translate these principles into specific teaching strategies and skills.

---

### **EDUC4131      Aboriginal Studies at the Elementary Level**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4031.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course provides effective teaching strategies for the teaching and learning of Aboriginal languages and cultures, with emphasis on Mi'kmaq language and culture. Topics include promoting oral traditions, language and culture. (Students completing the Elementary Aboriginal Education option require this course).

---

### **EDUC4133      Teaching English as a Second Language in an Additive Bilingual Model**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4033.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

In this course students explore aspects of learning and teaching a second language. Students will also examine current research and theories as they apply to lesson planning and instruction of ESL (English as a Second Language) learners. (Students completing the Elementary Aboriginal Education option require this course).

---

### **EDUC4134      Introduction to Literacy and Fluency in Aboriginal Languages**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4034.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will focus mainly on the acquisition of the Mi'kmaq language. Students will also examine bilingual language learning approaches for Aboriginal languages. Topics include oral tradition and language immersion.

---

### **EDUC4135      Advanced Reading and Writing in Aboriginal Languages**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: Introduction to Literacy and Fluency in Aboriginal Languages (or permission from the Instructor and Dean).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4035

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will continue with the language acquisition theories examined in 'Introduction to Aboriginal Literacy'. The language of instruction for this course will be Mi'kmaq. The focus of this course is to promote the acquisition of written language and to apply bilingual language learning theories to enhance Aboriginal language writing skills.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC4136      Aboriginal/Indigenous Education Models**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4036.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will explore the various theoretical and pedagogical models currently in use in Aboriginal/First Nation schools around the world.

---

### **EDUC4138      Technology Education I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4038.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will examine technology education as a field of study, investigating the context within those technologies taught in the Nova Scotia public school program. The course focuses on developing technology supportive learning environments. Students will model social constructivist learning strategies as well as problem-based learning throughout the course. Students will examine the development and selection of teaching strategies and resources, as well as lesson planning, unit planning and assessment. Emphasis will be placed on the effective use of technology as a teaching and learning tool within the field of technology education and across the curriculum.

---

### **EDUC4139      Technology Education II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4039.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will examine technology education as a field of study, investigating the context within those technologies taught in the Nova Scotia public school program. The course focuses on developing technology supportive learning environments. Students will model social constructivist learning strategies as well as problem-based learning throughout the course. Students will examine the development and selection of teaching strategies and resources, as well as lesson planning, unit planning and assessment. Emphasis will be placed on the effective use of technology as a teaching and learning tool within the field of technology education and across the curriculum.

---

### **EDUC4140      Aboriginal Studies at the Secondary Level**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4040.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course applies effective teaching strategies to the teaching and learning of Aboriginal languages and cultures, with emphasis on Mi'kmaq language and culture. Topics include promoting oral traditions, language, community, culture diversity and traditions from an historical and sociological perspective. (Students completing the Intermediate/Secondary Aboriginal Education option require this course).

---

### **EDUC4141      Science at the Secondary Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4041.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This laboratory course will examine curriculum and effective teaching strategies in teaching science at the secondary level. Laboratory work will be assigned from the intermediate science level and from the teachable area(s) for which students were admitted.

---

### **EDUC4143      Science at the Secondary Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4043.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This laboratory course will examine curriculum and effective teaching strategies in teaching science at the secondary level. Laboratory work will be assigned from the intermediate science level and from the teachable area(s) for which students were admitted.

---

### **EDUC4144      Social Studies at the Secondary Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4044.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on the teaching of social studies at the middle and secondary levels. In this course students will focus on effective teaching strategies, lesson planning, use of learning resources for social studies, unit planning development, assessment and evaluation.

---

### **EDUC4145      Social Studies at the Secondary Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4045.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on the teaching of social studies at the middle and secondary levels. In this course students will focus on effective teaching strategies, lesson planning, use of learning resources for social studies, unit planning development, assessment and evaluation.

---

### **EDUC4146      French Second Language at the Secondary Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4046.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course provides an introduction to Core French and French Immersion programs at the middle and secondary school levels. In this course students will focus on effective second language teaching strategies, lesson planning, use of learning resources, unit planning development, assessment and evaluation.

---

### **EDUC4147      French Second Language at the Secondary Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4047.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course provides an introduction to Core French and French Immersion programs at the middle and secondary school levels. In this course students will focus on effective second language teaching strategies, lesson planning, use of learning resources, unit planning development, assessment and evaluation.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC4148      Fine Arts at the Secondary Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4048.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will examine the theories and practices of teaching fine arts within a secondary school context. Students will engage in the examination and development of teaching strategies, lesson planning, use of learning resources, unit planning development and assessment and evaluation for the effective delivery of the fine arts curriculum.

---

### **EDUC4149      Fine Arts at the Secondary Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4049.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course will examine the theories and practices of teaching fine arts within a secondary school context. Students will engage in the examination and development of teaching strategies, lesson planning, use of learning resources, unit planning development and assessment and evaluation for the effective delivery of the fine arts curriculum.

---

### **EDUC4151      English Language Arts at the Secondary Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4051.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on teaching English language arts at the middle and secondary levels. In this course students will focus on effective teaching strategies, lesson planning, assessment and evaluation.

---

### **EDUC4153      English Language Arts at the Secondary Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4053.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on teaching English language arts at the middle and secondary levels. In this course students will focus on effective teaching strategies, lesson planning, assessment and evaluation.

---

### **EDUC4154      Mathematics at the Secondary Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4054.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on teaching mathematics at the middle and secondary levels. In this course students will focus on effective teaching strategies, lesson planning, assessment and evaluation.

---

### **EDUC4155      Mathematics at the Secondary Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC4055.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on teaching mathematics at the middle and secondary levels. In this course students will focus on effective teaching strategies, lesson planning, assessment and evaluation.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC4211      Resource Education**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on methods to facilitate learning for elementary and secondary students who require additional instructional supports, resources or assistive technologies. Students will explore strategies such as multiple intelligences and preferred learning styles to encourage and promote learning.

---

### **EDUC4213      Teaching Mathematics in Middle Schools**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

Students will focus on instructional strategies, learning theories, content, assessment and evaluation in the teaching of mathematics in the middle school class.

---

### **EDUC4214      Guidance**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course provides an introduction to the principles and practices of guidance services, the role of the school counselor and ways of developing effective interpersonal skills for pre-service teachers to provide guidance for their students.

---

### **EDUC4215      Learning Through Drama**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course introduces drama as a valuable teaching and learning strategy. Topics will include: drama curriculum; lesson planning; education theory in drama; and ways of using drama as a learning tool for other subject areas.

---

### **EDUC4216      Adult Education**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course introduces pre-service teachers to adult education research and instructional practice, as a supplement to support and enhance teaching proficiency for multi-aged students through an examination of Adult Education literature and resources, as well as a multitude of related critical, contemporary, and controversial issues.

---

### **EDUC4217      The Adolescent Learner**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course examines the teaching strategies based on developmental theories of the adolescent learner.

---

### **EDUC4218      The Multi-age Classroom**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course focuses on a multi-age pedagogical approach to teaching.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC4219 Canadian History in Education**

---

Credits: 3

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

This course examines the history and current trends in the teaching of Canadian history and social studies on the secondary level. The course stresses the importance of developing a culturally inclusive and contextually integrated approach to Canadian history. Particular attention will also be given to reviewing some of the latest web based learning resources for Canadian history and in developing effective teaching strategies for meeting the learning outcomes of the new Nova Scotia Grade 11 Canadian history course.

---

### **EDUC4221 Communication Skills for Educators**

---

Credits: 3

This course is the study of communication in the classroom as a key factor in planning and developing effective presentation and facilitation skills. The selected communications strategies that participants will learn and practice are designed to improve teacher expertise in personal and public communication that will assist them to become more effective communicators within an educational context. Throughout this course, students are given the opportunity to create and test ideas, to develop individual skills and theories and to gain competencies in various communication settings related to educational settings.

---

### **EDUC4223 General Methods**

---

Credits: 3

This course will examine recent research related to teaching subject specific content. Students will be required to complete an applied research project that includes the study of advanced teaching methodology in their major concentration. Topics include alternative approaches to the teaching of the particular discipline, an exploration of current issues and the demonstration of the new methodologies.

---

### **EDUC4225 Discipline Specific Methods**

---

Credits: 3

This course will allow students to examine the curriculum that corresponds to their individual background within the teachable subjects identified by the Nova Scotia Department of Education. Participants will develop learning activities that will allow their students to meet the general and specific curriculum outcomes as outlined in the APEF curriculum documents. Through collaboration with students specializing within the various teachable subject areas, pre-service teachers will explore strategies for developing interdisciplinary integrated learning activities in order to provide their students with a holistic educational experience. Participants will develop unit plans that reflect a synthesis of the disciplinary-specific pedagogical approaches, integrated curriculum strategies and relevant literature on pedagogy and learning theory.

---

### **EDUC4989 Internship in the Elementary School**

---

Credits: 15

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

The Internship is an extended school based practicum in which interns apply theories and knowledge of teaching and learning in an elementary classroom setting. Interns develop and apply effective teaching practices to become reflective practitioners. Facilitation of the intern's professional development and the evaluation of the Intern's progress is conducted by the classroom teacher and a university supervisor. The full practicum will be comprised of the following essential components:

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

- Three day (May, first term) introduction to the practical aspects of teaching and school operations
- Three day (September, second term) in-class experience in specific elementary/secondary streams (concurrent with methods course)
- 15 week in-school supervised practicum (Winter, third term)
- Completion of mentored online reflective journal for core courses
- Curriculum portfolio development component linking methodology courses to practical teaching (concurrent with methods course).

---

### **EDUC4999 Internship in the Secondary School**

---

Credits: 15

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Education students only.**

The Internship is an extended school based practicum in which Interns develop and apply effective teaching practices to become reflective practitioners in a secondary classroom setting. Facilitation of the Intern's professional development and the evaluation of the Intern's progress is conducted by the classroom teacher and a University Supervisor. The full practicum will be comprised of the following essential components:

- Three day (May, first term) introduction to the practical aspects of teaching and school operations
- Three day (September, second term) in-class experience in specific elementary/secondary streams (concurrent with methods course)
- 15 week in-school supervised practicum (Winter, third term)
- Completion of mentored online reflective journal for core courses
- Curriculum portfolio development component linking methodology courses to practical teaching (concurrent with methods course).

---

### **EDUC5100 Developmental Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Corequisite: EDUC5130.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC503.

Involves a study of the theory of creative dramatics as seen by its best-known practitioners (Peter Slade, Brian Way, Nelli McCaslin, Winnifred Ward and Dorothy Heathcote) and the application of that theory in ways adaptable to the classroom situation. The course will also encompass the various aspects of play production. Participants will explore methods and materials for conducting improvised dramatic activity in grades P-12.

---

### **EDUC5101 Assessment of Software and Information Technology Applications for Education**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC531 or EDUC534.

This courses offers instruction in software reviews, software evaluation models, assessment and selection. How, when, where, how often and under what context will software be used in an educational setting will be stressed. Appropriate and inappropriate software applications for use within the classroom will be considered. In order to put theory into practice, designing activity packages and incorporating educational software into lesson plans will be undertaken.

---

### **EDUC5102 The Meaning and Purpose of Curriculum**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC510.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Attempts to answer the question: What should schools teach? Drawing on curriculum theory, education history and current reports on education, students will articulate a comprehensive answer to the question. Curriculum planning and development skills will also be encouraged through group work and individual resourcefulness.

---

### **EDUC5103    Integration of Instructional Design and Information Technology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC533 or EDUC534.

Investigates instructional design concepts and learning theory which are utilized in the integration of educational software. The many types of educational software will be discussed. Instruction in both the effective use of software to enhance teaching and in techniques involved in incorporating this across the curriculum will be given. Hyper-media on the Web, as an available software resource, will also be considered. Levels, approaches, variables, objectives and assessment of the integration of education software will be investigated.

---

### **EDUC5104    Applications of Learning Theory in Education Multimedia Design**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC535 or EDUC543.

Will provide educators with an in-depth look at the principles of constructivist and cognitive-based processes and the impact of technology on learning in a variety of educational contexts. Educators will also have the opportunity to apply student information technology research techniques to the production of instructional units that can be shared with their peers. Participants will use current software as the basis for understanding and developing these learning principles and will design a teaching unit to exhibit them.

---

### **EDUC5105    Designing Web-based Learning**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC537 or EDUC543.

Will look at the implications of Multiple Intelligence Theory on educational reform and the connection between MI and technology use in the classroom. A learner-based inquiry model (such as the I-Search process webquests and project based learning) will be used as the vehicle for participants to explore the principles of Web page design in a constructivist-based learning framework. Online tools will be used for mastering the techniques of Web page design to deliver and improve instruction.

---

### **EDUC5106    Technology Planning for Educational Environments**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC539.

Designed to assist educators in developing a comprehensive plan for the integration of technology into the teaching/learning process. Learners will research a broad range of existing and emerging technologies and their applications in a learning environment as well as the constructs of the technology planning process. This research will then be applied to formulating a classroom-level technology plan.

---

### **EDUC5107    Information Management in Education Environments**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC541.

Explores information management from an educator's point of view as well as researching electronic performance support systems and their implications for education and educators. Participants will develop a web-based personal electronic

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

performance support system that will contain tools and information to aid the performance of that particular individual as an educator in a technology-rich, ever-changing educational environment.

---

### **EDUC5108 Educational Technology for the Practicing Teacher**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Students must be enrolled in the Diploma in Educational Technology.

This course examines applications of educational technology used in today's classroom to promote learning. Students should be able to demonstrate a basic knowledge of computers before taking this course. Students will explore technology use from a practical perspective, using various tools in an education context to enhance the learning/teaching process. Teachers will investigate technology integration from a curricular perspective, transforming and synthesizing educational technology in respect to their area of specialization and current practice. Participants will be required to contribute to a collaborative-learning process through which they will develop knowledge and skills related to effectively applied educational technology interventions.

---

### **EDUC5109 An Introduction to Theories and Issues in Counseling**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC550.

Examines the historical, philosophical, psychological and sociological bases of the major approaches to counseling. Also explores the central issues in counseling and the social context of those issues. Special reference will be made to the particular concerns of the Cape Breton community by introducing students to the notions of culture, enculturation, socialization and ethnocentrism.

---

### **EDUC5110 Teaching Canadian Culture**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC511.

Explores two aspects of culture and curriculum: a) art, music, drama and literature in a Canadian and regional context; and b) multi-cultural, ethnic and race issues in Canada.

---

### **EDUC5111 Cultural Issues in An Educational Setting**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC554.

Designed to provide those in counseling roles with an understanding of the cultural forces which shape the lives of individuals and groups. Drawing on the work of sociologists, psychologists, anthropologists and educationalists, the course highlights gender issues, race and ethnic relations, class differences and issues and school and youth culture.

---

### **EDUC5112 Learning Resources**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC512.

Focuses on the human and material resources used in teaching and the relationship between those resources and the classroom experience of the child. In addition to identifying and evaluating curriculum materials, the course looks at adapting the learning situation to the needs of the child. Special emphasis is put on developing an effective classroom, especially for at risk students.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC5113 Human Relations Development**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC556.

The purpose of this course is to enhance the human relations skills of the student. Topics will include interviewing skills, group dynamics and conflict resolution.

---

### **EDUC5114 Career Counseling**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC560.

Examines the theory and practice of career development and career counseling as a basis for introducing the student to the skills of adolescent career counseling. Special attention is given to assessing client needs: sex, race and class issues in career counseling for gifted children; promoting child self-understanding; career information services; interest and aptitude tests and utilizing community resources.

---

### **EDUC5115 Research Methods for Education**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EDUC5108.

This course is designed to introduce students in CBU's Graduate Diploma in Educational Technology to the essential elements which underpin the planning, implementation, evaluation and reporting of educational research. Students will also become familiar with CBU's application policy and procedures for research involving humans.

---

### **EDUC5116 Technology in the Science Classroom**

---

Credits: 1

This will introduce students to the various forms of technology available to teachers responsible for delivering the Nova Scotia public school science curriculum. Students will complete a series of hands-on learning activities that illustrate how these learning tools can be effectively integrated into the science classroom.

---

### **EDUC5117 The Nature of Western Science**

---

Credits: 3

Students will critically evaluate the application of learning theory to teaching science in the elementary and intermediate classroom. Topics include current research on hands-on/inquiry teaching, concept mapping, student misconceptions, learning/teaching styles, alternative assessment, gender differences, learning environments, action research, and knowledge transfer to provide a context for the history of science literacy and educational literacy. Strategies for fostering an interdisciplinary science program based on Nova Scotia curriculum and assessment standards will be presented through hands-on activities.

---

### **EDUC5118 Design & Manage a Classroom**

---

Credits: 1

This laboratory course is designed to reinforce laboratory-based teaching skills in science. It will help teachers to implement and prepare inquiry-based elementary/junior high science teaching activities. Basic skills and activities will be investigated to become a more effective hands-on teacher. It will provide laboratory specific training that will focus on: practice in basic laboratory skills such as making solutions and lab safety; further develop skills in covering cook-book

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

science activities into inquiry-based experimental systems for students; practice in planning, setting up and delivering inquiry-based activities in the classroom or lab environment. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5119 Two-Eyed Seeing (TES) in the Science Classroom**

---

Credits: 3

'Two-Eyed Seeing in the Science Classroom' will be constructed in a 'learn by doing' format. To accomplish this, course content will focus on experiential lessons (ie: self-directed assignments and reflective exercises) in integrative Science and the learning theory supporting the desired student outcomes. As an example of science teaching within divergent world views, Integrative Science embodies the common ground between Indigenous and Western scientific knowledge and ways of knowing with a respectful recognition of differences. The classes concentrate on the principles of Two-Eyed Seeing using visual presentations and readings which support the self-directed experiential exercises. These exercises, drawing on several of the Multiple Intelligences, provide fertile seeds for a reflective examination of students' own teaching and learning styles. At the conclusion of the course students will create a teaching module for use in their own classroom. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5120 Issues in Planning, Designing and Developing Curriculum**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC513.

An advanced-level seminar course that is intended to develop educational leaders with a strong curriculum background. This seminar explores a number of influences academic, political and popular on curriculum and encourages self-reliant leadership in dealing with those influences.

---

### **EDUC5121 Math for the Sciences**

---

Credits: 1

This course focuses on the mathematical underpinnings of science. Through hands-on investigation and reflection, students will examine the means by which mathematics facilitates scientific inquiry. Course topics will include data analysis, probability and statistics, basic algebra, identifying patterns, and simulation. Scientific contexts will include chemistry, physics, biology, oceanography and environmental science. Students will gain experience in electronic data-logging and analysis. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5122 Research/Curriculum Development**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC514.

Introduces the students to the major issues and methods in curriculum design and development. Special attention is given to the use of technology in curriculum research. Students are expected to plan, design and develop a real or proto-type curriculum for a classroom, school system or province.

---

### **EDUC5123 Life and Physical Science I**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course will focus students' reflection about their own teaching and discussion forums on the best approach to the elementary and intermediate science curriculum as it relates to chemistry and biology, and the main difficulties that arise. A variety of activities, experiments, and reading resources for students to use in their daily work will be developed. Examples of the interdisciplinary nature of the chemistry and biology will be discussed including the building blocks of chemistry and biology, heat, matter, food chains and habitats. This will help students to relate everyday chemistry and biology to what they learn in the classroom, and to develop inquiry-based methods for meeting the science curriculum outcomes. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5124 Implementing Science Inquiry in the Classroom**

---

Credits: 3

This course is intended to give educators a first-hand experience of the student's perspective within a scientific inquiry-based learning environment. It will also provide students with an opportunity to practice constructing teaching modules. This course will focus on some interdisciplinary subjects within science such as climate change, human impact on the environment, planetary astronomy, etc. Students will explore the subject area through a sequence of inquiry-based units. At the conclusion of the course students will create a teaching module based on their findings from one of the units explored earlier in the course. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5125 Earth, Space and Physical Science II**

---

Credits: 3

Students will explore how the study of the Earth teaches us about physics and how our knowledge of physics assists us in understanding the Earth. Topics covered will include weather, gravity, fluids, plate tectonics, waves including seismic waves, fracturing, buckling and radioactivity. Experiments and field trips will allow students to explore physics and Earth science in a hands on mode. Within each major topic students will develop and present a teaching module in which ideas from the unit are presented in a manner suitable for elementary, junior high or high school students. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5126 Assessment in Science Education**

---

Credits: 3

This course will examine some of the emerging trends in assessing student progress and achievement in the science classroom. Participants will design, develop, and implement authentic assessment strategies in their own classrooms. Emphasis will be placed on performance based assessment and evaluation of the dimensions of scientific literacy. The teacher- students will be required to provide critical reflection on the theory- into-practice activities, supporting their online dialogue with current research on student evaluation practices. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5127 Seminar- Research Trends and Curriculum Development for the Science Classroom.**

---

Credits: 3

This seminar-style course focuses on an analysis of research trends in science education and how much trends relate to the broader educational community. In this courses students have a forum for discussion and presentation of their inquiries, which contributes to preparing them evaluate and conduct research in science education as teacher –inquirers. The ultimate goal is to support students in developing and articulating a theoretical and research –based framework for NS public school science programs. Participants will examine the assumptions and limits of a variety of research approaches and reflect on how research might inform practice. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC5128 Research and Development of Science Unit**

---

Credits: 6

This capstone course will require students to produce and present a researched unit within a specific strand of the Nova Scotia science curriculum, implementing the major tenets of scientific inquiry and/or problem based learning. Students will report on a pilot of the developed unit and incorporate the findings into the final product. Required for Certificate in Science Education.

---

### **EDUC5130 Phenomenology of Childhood**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC520.

In order to explore and utilize the potential of the arts in education, it is appropriate to examine the central role of aesthetic learning in a child's development. This course will provide an opportunity to examine the key stages in psychological development, connecting them with the arts and focusing on a thematic analysis of the child's experiential world. Through this analysis, the students will develop an understanding of the following processes:

- Theory of multiple intelligences
  - Theories of creativity
  - Brain-based learning
  - Constructivist approaches to creative development
- 

### **EDUC5132 Principles of Computing & Implications for Instruction**

---

Credits : 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC530.

A comprehensive overview of microcomputers and popular application software with respect to their use as educational tools. Topics include hardware and software basics, database, applications and management, word processing, spreadsheets, telecommunications and networking, multimedia and trends in computer technology. Assignments focus on educational application by teachers and students.

---

### **EDUC5142 Individual Testing**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC552.

Provides students with a basic level of understanding of such individual tests of intelligence and other abilities as the Wechsler, Stanford-Binet and Peabody and their place in the counseling process. Also provides the students with an historical and cultural context for individual testing.

---

### **EDUC5150 The Identification and Remediation of Learning Problems**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC558.

Examines various learning problems and shows how those learning problems influence performance and adjustment in school. Intervention strategies are reviewed and practical application for school settings are designed. Special attention is paid to identifying at risk students and stay in school programs.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EDUC5800    Applied Research Project**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 21 credits from EDUC5132, EDUC5101, EDUC5103, EDUC5104, EDUC5105, EDUC5106, EDUC5107.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC548 or EDUC538.

An important component of the program. Students conduct research in an area of technology and apply it in an educational setting. Research projects are subject to the approval of the research project advisor.

---

### **EDUC5802    Applied/Research Project**

---

Credits: 6

Corerequisite: EDUC5810.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC598.

Designed specifically for those students enrolled in the Certificate in Educational Studies. Students will work with a project advisor appointed by CBU and in conjunction with a mentor from their respective school boards. Over a seven-month period, students will carry out and report on a research project consistent with a stated school board priority.

---

### **EDUC5810    Advanced Graduate Seminar**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: EDUC5100 and EDUC5130.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC599.

Designed specifically for those students enrolled in the Certificate in Educational Studies. Under the supervision of a professor appointed by CBU, students will participate in a graduate-level seminar related to the educational priorities of their respective school boards. Required readings will be assigned in accordance with students' specific interests.

---

### **EDUC5991 Counseling Practicum I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 21 credits from EDUC5109, EDUC5142, EDUC5111, EDUC5113, EDUC5150, EDUC5114.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC562.

Designed to prepare students for their field work segment in Counseling Practicum II. Students learn about the ethical and legal implications of the counselor's work: the relationship to police, courts and various community intervention programs; recording interviews; counseling techniques; stress management and crisis intervention. Students are assigned a mentor with whom they will apprentice for two hours per week in the mentor's professional milieu. Students also have an opportunity to share these initial field experiences during the regular class meetings.

---

### **EDUC5993    Counseling Practicum II: Field Work**

---

Credits: 3

Corerequisite: EDUC5991.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EDUC564.

Designed to provide an opportunity for students to obtain some initial first-hand field experience in guidance and counseling. The student will work under the supervision of a counselor/mentor in a professional setting and will be required to assume a counseling role or integrate guidance skills in the classroom, under the counsellor/mentor's supervision, accumulating approximately 80 hours of practicum experience. Students will also participate in weekly online activities to reflect on their experiences.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING – TECHNOLOGY (ELEC)

---

---

#### **ELEC1161      Fundamentals of Electricity I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC111.

The solution of DC and AC networks as a foundation for specialization in power, instrumentation or communication options.

---

#### **ELEC1164      Fundamentals of Electricity II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC1161.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC122.

The solution of DC and AC networks as a foundation for specialization in power, instrumentation or communication options.

---

#### **ELEC1165      Analog Electronics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC1161 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC253.

An applications-oriented course based on semi-conductor electronics. Systems are analog in the sense that the components and circuits deal with continuously variable signals as opposed to discrete digital systems. Students will be exposed to the similar design and simulation tools utilized by industry such as Pspice and Electronics Workbench. Topics include review of bipolar junction transistors (BJT) and basic DC analysis, AC modeling, AC analysis, BJT amplifiers and frequency response.

---

#### **ELEC2163      Linear Integrated Circuits**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC1165.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC244.

Linear integrated circuit applications are examined. Emphasis is on operational amplifier circuits including comparators, inverting and non-inverting amplifiers, signal generators and active filters. Op-amp DC and AC performance is analyzed. Other circuits studied include the 555 timer.

---

#### **ELEC2165      Signals and Controls**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC267.

This course will introduce the classification of signals and systems, signal and system properties and their applications, linear time-invariant systems, periodic signal and Fourier series, continuous-time Fourier transform, Laplace transform, z-transform and their application mainly in control and communication systems.

---

#### **ELEC2166      Industrial Electronics Circuits**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: ELEC1165

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC283.

A study in the theory and analysis of solid-state components used in industrial control devices. Topics include FETS, SCR, TRIAC, DIAC and an introduction to light and light sensors.

---

### **ELEC2167      Machines and Controls**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC1164.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC284.

Study of DC and AC machines, focuses on the application of voltage and torque calculations to the selection of generators and motors in typical circuit applications. Students will gain experience in the laboratory working with machines in a controlled environment. Study of industrial machine control systems includes start/stop and speed control of DC and AC motors.

---

### **ELEC2168      Programmable Logic Controllers**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC345.

The role of special use computers in the electrical power industry. Develops expertise in logic controller programs.

---

### **ELEC2169      Technological Thesis**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC355.

A 3,000+ word thesis in the discipline area in which registration or certification is sought. See Department Chair.

---

### **ELEC2364      Process Controls 1**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC1164 and ELEC1165

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC2162

This course will introduce the student to Industrial Process Control starting with feedback control concepts, process models and then tuning with P-only, PI and PID controls. Disturbance rejections using Cascade and Feed-forward control are introduced as well as techniques for dead-time dominant processes.

---

### **ELEC2365      Process Controls 2**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC2162

This course will introduce the student to Industrial Process Control Theory. LaPlace Transforms are used as a tool in understanding process and controller modelling. The open loop Bode and Nyquist Plots are presented as a means of predicting Closed loop behaviour. Bioler Control strategies are taught as an application of the theory.

---

### **ELEC2361      Process Measurements 1**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: ELEC1164 and ELEC1165

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC2160

This course will introduce the student to Industrial Process measurements such as instrument air systems, calibration concepts, pressure based electronic and pneumatic instruments. Delta P level and non-contact level principles and instruments are also covered.

---

### **ELEC2363      Process Measurements 2**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2161

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC2160

This course will serve as the second course in industrial instrumentation. The theory and application of electronic and mechanical sensors for temperature and flow are presented in detail. Flow meters for liquids, steam and mass flow are discussed as well as flow meter sizing. Measuring steam flow is an essential part of maintaining steam heating systems.

---

### **ELEC3161      Embedded Operating Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI2167

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC411.

The student will be able to use a variety of embedded operating systems in the application of development of electronic solutions for design challenges. In particular, the student will develop skills programming techniques, with assembly language and to physically build circuits to implement these programs.

---

### **ELEC3163      Digital Signal Processing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206 or MATH2205.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC412.

The student will develop a basic understanding of immensely powerful digital signal processing techniques, a skill needed by scientists as well as engineers, through demonstrations and the application of basic techniques. Complex number systems are treated as an advanced topic that underpins and extends the power of digital signal processing.

---

### **ELEC3164      Microelectronics Design Tools**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC421.

The student will be able to apply techniques in a wide variety of microelectronics design environments. This course provides experience in applying design tools such as Pspice, Xilinx Web Pack and MatLab to basic systems solutions. Also included are applications of advanced industrial design tools such as Mentor Graphics, Cadence Analog Workbench and CMC Design Flow for Digital Systems.

---

### **ELEC3165      Applied Integrated Circuit Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC3164

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC422.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The course will be an advanced digital systems design with VHDL. It will discuss the description of both Moore-and Mealy-type finite state machines (FSMs) and the development of state machine diagrams to abstractly represent an FSM's algorithm. It discusses an alternate way to graphically represent an FSM using an algorithm state machine (ASM) chart and how to convert ASM charts to VHDL.

---

### **ELEC3166      Applied Wireless Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC432.

Students will be able to apply wireless design techniques using spread spectrum systems and enhance their understanding of wireless techniques used in all types of communications systems and products. An intuitive approach is used to provide a real feel for the technology, with applications to many types of wireless networks.

---

### **ELEC3167      Medical Instrumentation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC253,213,244, or 1165,2160,2163

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ELEC442

This course serves as an introduction to the methods and devices that are required to make measurements of biomedical quantities. Includes in-depth study of transducers for pressure, temperature, level and flow. Laboratory exercises will give students opportunities to design circuits to make these measurements.

---

### **ELEC3737      Selected Topics in Electronics**

---

Credits: 3

This course provides a forum for directed study on a number of issues and concerns within the present state of the field of electrical engineering and electronics industry. Each issue is dealt with in modular form. Topics include electric cars, power distribution, fiber optics, environmental sustainability, air pollution and the generation of electricity and quality management.

---

### **ELEC4101      Advanced Process Controls**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2162 and ELEC3163

This course will introduce the student to Delta V distributed control systems. Engineering application of any scope can be cost-effectively implemented with this platform. This platform, common in the petrochemical and other process industries, will be used to implement control strategies introduced in previous courses in process measurements and controls.

---

### **ELEC4103      Advanced Programmable Logic Controllers**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2168 and ELEC3164

This course will introduce the student to the Contro-Logix family of Programmable Logic Controllers with tag based programming, PLC communications, Operator Interfaces and function block programming. Using the newer tag based addressing of the compact-Logix Programmable Logic Controller students are introduced to topics commonly found in industry such as: indirect addressing, subroutines, Ethernet IP addressing and communications and graphical operator interfaces.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ELEC4104      Analytical Instrumentation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2261 and ELEC3164

Process analyzers are used in every aspect of the process industries from quality control, emissions monitoring, environmental compliance and personal safety. This course will introduce the student to analytical instruments (ei. PH and ORP analyzers, Oxygen sensors and thermal conductivity meters, Gas Analyzers and liquid chromatography), found in process industries for quality control, safety as well as the measurements required for environmental monitoring and compliance.

---

### **ELEC4105      Electromagnetic Devices**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2167 and ELEC3165

This course will introduce the student to specialized single phase and three phase motors as well as their control and associated cost of operation. Students will explore advanced topics in the selection of motors, and the operation of specialized motors and controls. This course will also introduce students to the concept of power quality, time constraints related t single term motors and also the generation of electricity using wind and water turbines.

---

### **ELEC4106      Industrial Electronic Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC2166 and ELEC3164

The student will study electronic systems application in an industry setting. The student will focus on design, operation and maintenance philosophies according to applicable codes and standards. Some equipment and topics covered include: Electronic Grounding, Diesel generators, Inverters, Rectifiers, Batteries, Cable Separation, Variable Frequency Drives, and Component Layout and Human factors.

---

### **ELEC4107      Power System Design**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ELEC3163

This course will introduce the student to the principles of lighting design. Topics will include: Feeder design, protective devices and cable selection. The course will introduce the concepts of power efficiency and power distribution. Multiple source generation will be examined and the planning and design of these distribution systems will be discussed.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (EMGN)

---

All EMGN courses are offered through distance online education only

---

#### **EMGN4101 Keystone to Emergency Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN401 or EMGN4100.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

An introduction to the fundamentals of emergency management with particular emphasis on how it is practiced on Canada. Students will learn the history and core principles of emergency management, the nature of emergencies and the role of that graduates can expect to play. The course is mandatory for all candidates in the Bachelor of Technology in Emergency Management and open to others as an elective.

---

#### **EMGN4103 Taxonomy and Anatomy of Hazards**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN404 or EMGN4112.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course will provide students with an understanding of the science and causes of the full range of natural, technological and human-caused hazards that face individuals, families, businesses and communities. It will also provide opportunities to polish skills in communicating that knowledge and understanding to others.

---

#### **EMGN4104 Response: Who's Running the Show?**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN402 or EMGN4102.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

Response operations can be complex, demanding and unexpected. This course provides students with the concepts, considerations and techniques necessary to produce and execute plans that allow an organization to take appropriate response actions that will sustain operations for as long as required.

---

#### **EMGN4105 Leadership: Black, White or Grey?**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN401 or EMGN4100.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Leadership is a crucial skill for the emergency manager. This course provides students with the opportunity to reflect on their own personal traits and capabilities; then apply the best of current leadership theory to strengthening their skills as competent and confident leaders.

---

### **EMGN4106 Health Emergency Management Globally**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course provides health specialties with a broad exposure to a wide range of national and international health organizations and agencies with an emergency management focus.

---

### **EMGN4201 Cultivating Emergency Management Alliances**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN402 or EMGN4102.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

Building partnerships and alliances, integrating emergency management efforts, networking, coordinating and team building are all core competencies for the emergency management partners; and how best to cultivate and manage alliances between and among them.

---

### **EMGN4203 From Risk to Resilience**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN401 or EMGN4100.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

A resilient community or organization is one which has, to the extent possible, reduced risk and enhanced its sustainable capacity. This course introduces students to the process of risk and vulnerability assessment, and provides the information and analytical tools necessary to develop mitigation strategies drawing particularly on the strength of social capital.

---

### **EMGN4204 Recovery: Building the New Normal**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN40 or EMGN4120.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

Achieving the “new normal” is a complex social process within the recovery phase of emergency management. This course provides students with the applicable concepts, principles and techniques necessary to manage recovery.

---

### **EMGN4205 Managing Management**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN406 or EMGN4122.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

---

### **EMGN4206 Health Emergency Management in Canada**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4106

Exclusions: May not be substituted for EMGN4989 or EMGN4999

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course provides health specialists with an understanding of emergency management as it applies to the Canadian health system. The mandates and roles of relevant organizations and agencies will be studied with a view of incorporating best practices into health emergency management activities at the local level.

---

### **EMGN4301 Communicating Emergency Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN406 or EMGN4122.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course provides students with knowledge and skills necessary to manage public awareness, public education, emergency information and crisis communication programs. In addition, it offers an opportunity to polish verbal and written skills, as well as competence in interpersonal communication.

---

### **EMGN4303 Business Continuity Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN403 or EMGN4110.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course presents a holistic business continuity management process addressing resilience strategies, recovery objectives, business continuity, operational risk management considerations and crisis management plans. On completion, students will be eligible to write the qualifying examination for certification as an associate business continuity professional (ABCP).

---

### **EMGN4304 Exploiting the Potential of Technology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN403 or EMGN4110.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course provides students with exposure to a wide range of current and emerging technology hardware and applications. In addition, students will apply theoretical knowledge to practical situations using an emergency management software suite.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **EMGN4305 Emergency Management in a Globalized World**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN405 or EMGN4120.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This course will provide students with an understanding of the global community – the international arena – within which increasing interdependent emergency planning and operations take place. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of interoperability between and among organizations as diverse as the United Nations, multinational corporations and “mom and pop” non-governmental organizations.

### **EMGN4989 Emergency Management Practicum**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Completion of 30 EMGM credits.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for EMGN407 or EMGN4130. Practicum must not include prior completed work within host organization.

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**

This seven-month practicum will provide students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge in a practical setting. They will work with a host organization approved by the university to conduct a specific project as negotiated between the student, instructor and host organization.

### **EMGN4999 Independent Study in Emergency Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: EMGN4101

Exclusions: May not be substituted for EMGN 4989

**Registration for this course is limited to Bachelor of Technology Emergency Management students only, or approval of the Program Coordinator.**


This course is offered to students whose prior learning and/or experience meets the requirements of an emergency management course. It will allow the student to conduct independent research into an aspect of emergency management of particular personal and professional interest or relevance.

---

## ENGINEERING (ENGI)

---

Cape Breton University's Engineering Program is associated with Dalhousie University. Specific discipline choices include Biological, Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Industrial, Mechanical, Metallurgical and Mining.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **ENGI1101 Introduction to Professional Engineering**

---

Credits: 3

This course will introduce the student to the engineering profession in Canada including provincial engineering statutes, engineering ethics, health and safety, and liability. The course also provides and historical context for engineering and covers basic elements of written communication.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGI1161      Shop Practice**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI101.

This course is designed to develop skills in the use of hand tools and machine shop equipment utilized in today's industrial environment. The student will learn shop safety, focusing on WHMIS and OHS. The course will teach soldering, circuit board construction and machine fabrication. Each skill will be emphasized by completing small projects throughout the term. This is a required course for all disciplines of technology.

---

### **ENGI1165      Engineering Graphics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI125.

Introduction to conceptual graphic design fundamentals, team work and computer drafting. The aim is to develop skill in engineering free-hand sketching, drawing on CAD, 3-D visualization, graphical problem solving and understanding engineering drawings. Topics include orthographic visualization, pictorial sketching, auxiliary views, sections, descriptive geometry and intersections. A design project, focused on the process of design methodology and reporting, is an integral part of the course.

---

### **ENGI1167      Engineering Statics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI145.

A study in applied mechanics; the course objective is to develop the student's ability to analytically solve practical problems in a clear and concise manner.

---

### **ENGI2101      Engineering Economics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: Second-year standing.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI205.

Deals with the economics of decision-making. After introduction of fundamental concepts and cash flow diagrams, interest factors are dealt with in detail. Students apply the concepts to a variety of engineering design and management issues, both locally and internationally.

---

### **ENGI2131      Engineering Fluid Mechanics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI275.

Fundamental fluid properties are presented, along with an examination of static fluid principles including pressure variation, buoyancy and stability. This is followed by a study of flowing fluid, using a control volume approach to develop continuity, momentum and energy relationships. Other topics include dimensional analysis, similitude, flow characteristics in conduits and discussion of flow measurement techniques and devices.

---

### **ENGI2133      Environmental Engineering**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI276.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Focuses on sources of environmental pollutants, the effects of pollutants on living and non-living systems and processes by which pollutants are generated or by which their effects can be minimized or remediated. Lectures supplemented by tutorials, which include guest speakers, case studies and field trips.

---

### **ENGI2134      Engineering Computer Programming**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI285.

Combines the development of a structured approach to problem solving with the use of concepts of FORTRAN programming. Especially suitable for engineering students.

---

### **ENGI2135      Engineering Design/Graphics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1165. 12 credits of Year II Engineering program credits or second year status with permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI295.

This course is intended to develop the student's ability to evaluate, plan and complete engineering projects. Fundamentals of design, design methods and design considerations as well as professional practice are discussed. Design, analysis and word processing software are employed. Project work will include design and detail (using CAD), analysis, fabrication, testing, written reports and oral presentation. Teamwork and individual design/build projects are a major part of the course.

---

### **ENGI2163      Engineering Dynamics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1167, MATH1206 and PHYS1204, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI226.

The kinematics and kinetics of a particle, system of particles and rigid body. Two-dimensional motion is emphasized. Vector and scalar methods are used, as appropriate, to apply relationships derived from basic motion parameters, Newton's Second Law of Motion and from energy/momentum considerations.

---

### **ENGI2164      Engineering Thermodynamics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI245.

Preliminary terms and concepts are reviewed, followed by the presentation of fundamental thermodynamic properties including heat and work. These properties, along with the zeroth, first and second laws of thermodynamics, are used to examine various closed and open thermodynamic systems. Related topics introduced during this examination include reversibility, thermal efficiency, entropy and exergy. The course concludes with an understanding of gas and vapour power cycles.

---

### **ENGI2165      Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering**

---

**Cross-listed with CHEM3404**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Second-year standing and CHEM1105 and MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI246 or CHEM345.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The main objective is to develop the students' ability to perform mass and energy balances on reactive and non-reactive processes. Introductory topics include systems of units and a study of process variable, such as temperature, pressure, and flowrate. Also covered are fundamental properties of multi-phase systems: phase equilibrium, vapour pressure, phase rule, Raoult's and Henry's Laws and colligative properties. An emphasis is placed on developing problem solving skills.

---

### **ENGI2166      Engineering Electric Circuits**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1105, MATH1206 and PHYS1204.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI255.

The laws of electric circuit parameters, the concept of time constants, impedance, admittance and general network theorem. Lab sessions.

---

### **ENGI2167      Engineering Digital Logic**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI256.

This course includes an introduction to Boolean algebra, encoders, decoders, shift registers and asynchronous and synchronous counters. Design of asynchronous circuits, synchronous sequential circuits and finite state machines is covered. Programmable logic is introduced. K-map techniques are taught. Digital analysis software is used.

---

### **ENGI2168      Circuit Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI2166.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI257.

Covers advanced circuit analysis techniques, starting with sinusoidal excitation. Concepts of phasors and complex impedance are fully developed. Mutual inductance and magnetically coupled coils are used to introduce transformer behaviour and performance. Real and reactive power flow is covered before the introduction of balanced, three-phase circuits for power distribution. Symmetrical components are introduced as a means of dealing with unbalanced networks. Concepts of grounding and harmonics included.

---

### **ENGI2169      Engineering Mechanics of Deformable Bodies (Strength of Materials)**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1167, and one of MATH1105 or MATH1101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI265.

The relationship between loads applied to a non-rigid body and the resulting deformations of the body including stress and procedures to follow under specified loading conditions.

---

### **ENGI2171      Thermo Fluid Engineering I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206, CHEM1104, ENGI1167, PHYS1204

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI245 or ENGI2164

Preliminary thermodynamic terms and concepts are reviewed, followed by the presentation of fundamental properties including heat and work. These properties, along with the zeroth, first, and second laws of thermodynamics, are used to examine closed and open thermodynamic systems. Elemental fluid properties are also presented along with an

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

examination of static fluid principles including pressure variation, buoyancy, and stability. This is followed by a study of flowing incompressible fluid in pipes and ducts.

---

### **ENGI2173      Thermo Fluid Engineering II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI2171

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI275 or ENGI2131

Flowing fluid characteristics are studied using a control volume approach to develop continuity, momentum, and energy relationships. Other topics examined include dimensional analysis, similitude, flow characteristics in conduits, and an exploration of flow measurement techniques and devices. Related issues presented include reversibility, thermal efficiency, entropy, and exergy. The course concludes with an understanding of gas and vapour power cycles and gas mixture properties.

---

### **ENGI2174      Environmental Science**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Can only be used as a free elective by BSc students having credit for BIOL1101 (formerly BIOL101 and/or BIOL 2501 (formerly BIOL203).

This course provides a broad overview of biological processes from the cellular to ecosystem level in order to provide an introductory environmental background to students of various disciplines, especially engineering and environmental studies (science). General topic areas covered include: cell structure and function, genetics, ecology, ecosystem structure and function, biological applications for environmental control, environmental human health problems, toxicity and risk. The relevance of these topics to industrial and engineering applications is emphasized through examination of environmental impact assessment, energy considerations and remediation technologies.

---

## **ENGINEERING – TECHNOLOGY (ENGI)**

---

---

### **ENGI1163      Statics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI111.

An introduction to the concept of forces and torques acting on structures.

---

### **ENGI1164      Strength of Materials**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1163.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI122.

Internal stresses and strains in a body due to external forces are examined. Students are also introduced to the concepts of torsion, load, shear and bending moment diagrams, beams and columns.

---

### **ENGI1166      Dynamics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1163.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI132.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The principles introduced in statics are expanded to include the study of velocity and acceleration of moving components. Includes calculations relating to forces, work energy and power.

---

### **ENGI1168    Fluid Mechanics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI253.

This course concentrates on the theory and problem solving regarding fluid properties, hydrostatic pressure, buoyancy, fluid flow, Bernoulli equation, energy losses in piping systems, flow measurement and open channel flow.

---

### **ENGI2103    Technical Engineering Economics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: Second year standing.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGI205 or ENGI2101.

**NOTE: This course is not acceptable as credit in the BEng (Transfer) program.**

This course is designed to provide students with the fundamentals of Engineering Economics. Engineers design buildings, machines and other systems. They also function as managers in the real world of decision making where the criteria includes not only technological excellence, social impact and environmental considerations, but also cost. The bottom line or the cost of the systems we design plays a critical role in whether or not these designs are implemented. We must know when to repair or when to replace, when to make and when to buy. The engineer/ manager must understand how money works as well as how materials perform. Taxes and inflation can have significant impacts on the viability of projects. This course is designed to introduce students to these fundamentals.

---

### **ENGI2105    Surveying**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: DRAF1163

This course will introduce the student to methods of cadastral surveying and construction surveying. The course will illustrate how these methods apply to field projects in both Petroleum and Environmental technology. Topics includes chaining , levelling, direction angle measurements, distance measurement, traversing an coordinates and in an introduction to GIS (Geographical Information Systems).

---

### **ENGI4101    Geographical Information Systems and Mapping**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI2105 and PETR3134 or ENVI3131

This course involves the integration between drafting and GIS software packages for use in both petroleum and environmental technology. The ability to convert data between these packages is essential in many industries, and is therefore a focal point of this course. The student will be using a real-world data to solve geospatial problems while also learning the intricacies of file conversion and compatibility. The student will get experience utilizing data within the drafting software environments and drafting map software environments to develop and update maps. The students will subsequently learn the skills necessary to successfully bring the data into GIS software for further analysis.

---

## **ENGLISH (ENGL)**

---

English courses are open not only to students who wish to concentrate on English as a major, but to all who have an interest in literature. English 1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 is normally a prerequisite for all

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

other English courses. In exceptional cases students may take a 3000 level course concurrently with, the 1000 series but permission to do so must be obtained from the Chair and instructor.

Students who intend to major in English must consult the Department Chair before planning their program. Some career options include: teaching at all levels of education; the legal profession; print and TV journalism; editing; public relations and advertising.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **ENGL1104      Reading and Writing about Industry and the Economy**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL200 or ENGL1600.

An introduction to critical reading and writing through a variety of texts that deal with commerce and trade, and by responding to those texts in analytical prose. This writing intensive course includes an introduction to scholarly research.

---

### **ENGL1106      Introduction to Literature: Literary Prose**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL200 or ENGL1600

An introduction to critical reading and writing by focusing on the characteristics of Literary Prose and by modeling a range of approaches to literary analysis. This writing intensive course includes an introduction to scholarly research.

---

### **ENGL1107      Reading and Writing about Media and Culture**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL200 or ENGL1600

An introduction to critical reading and writing by focusing on the characteristics of Media and Culture and by modeling a range of approaches to analysis. This writing intensive course includes an introduction to scholarly research.

---

### **ENGL1108      Introduction to Literature: Poetry and Drama**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL200 or ENGL1600

An introduction to critical reading and writing by focusing on the characteristics of Poetry and Drama and by modeling a range of approaches to literary analysis.. This writing intensive course includes an introduction to scholarly research.

---

### **ENGL1109      Reading and Writing about Science**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL200 or ENGL1600

An introduction to critical reading and writing through a variety of texts that deal with science, and by responding to those texts in analytical prose. This writing intensive course includes an introduction to scholarly research.

---

### **ENGL1111      Intermediate Writing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL205.

Cannot be counted in the English major.

This course is designed for students who wish to improve their writing skills at a level more advanced than ENGL1101/1103.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL1113      Technical and Science Writing**

---

**Cross-listed with ITEC4501.**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL207, BUSS265, ITEC 337, ITEC411.

Cannot be counted in English major

This course focuses on intermediate technical writing skills (reports, proposals and instructions).

---

### **ENGL1600      Introduction to Literature**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL200.

Can be counted in the English major.

An introduction to the major literary forms in English - poetry, prose, and drama and to critical reading, analysis and writing. Literature from a variety of historical periods and/or national contexts will be considered. Satisfies BA and BSc core and 3 credits of BBA core.

---

### **ENGL1601      Cinema**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FINA101.

The film is an artefact that can be experienced from a variety of perspectives – cultural, ideological, and aesthetic. A variety of films will be shown and studied throughout the term.

---

### **ENGL2100      History of the English Language**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL330 or HERT330.

The development of the English language, beginning with its origins and considering changes in phonology, morphology, syntax, vocabulary and orthography.

---

### **ENGL2200      Non-Dramatic Literature of the Sixteenth Century**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL305.

A study of the non-dramatic literature of the sixteenth century, emphasizing the work of Edmund Spenser.

---

### **ENGL2240      Shakespeare**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL340.

A survey of Shakespeare's plays.

---

### **ENGL2300      Eighteenth Century English Literature**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL360.

A study of the prose and poetry of the period 1660-1800 with some study of the developments in drama and the novel.

---

### **ENGL2301 Victorian Poetry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL2360

A study of poetry of the Victorian period (1837-1901): authors such as Tennyson, Browning, Barrett Browning, Arnold, and Hopkins, among others, may be studied.

---

### **ENGL2303 Romantic Poetry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL2340

A study of poetry of the Romantic period (1789-1837) including works by Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, P.B. Shelley, Byron and Keats, among others.

---

### **ENGL2340 The Romantic Movement**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL370.

An examination of the poetry of early nineteenth century England, with special emphasis on the evolution of romanticism. Works by Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Shelley and their contemporaries will be examined.

---

### **ENGL2360 Victorian Literature (excluding Fiction)**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL375.

A study of the major poets of the period including Tennyson, the Brownings, Arnold, the pre-Raphaelites and some later writers.

---

### **ENGL2400 Modern Irish and British Poetry**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL354.

Major modern poets and poetic movements of Britain and Ireland from their beginnings in the 1890s to mid-century.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL2403      Literature and Globalization**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary postcolonial literature within the context of globalization. We will look at the place of literature and writers in the hyper-capitalist, digital world. In addition to exposing students to acclaimed writers from across the globe, this class will draw on a number of media, including news sources, blogs, and video in order to develop a fuller sense of cultural production in the contemporary moment.

---

### **ENGL2404      Foundations of Postcolonial Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

This introductory course exposes students to the foundational texts of postcolonial literature. Students will read the works of literary giants such as Chinua Achebe (Nigeria) and Salman Rushdie (India), as well as lesser known but highly influential writers such as Ama Ata Aidoo (Ghana) and Bapsi Sidhwa (Pakistan). Readings from Bill Ashcroft's *The Empire Writes Back* will help to contextualize this literature within the broader English canon.

---

### **ENGL2420      Modern English Canadian Poetry**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL355.

Representative works of significant poets from the beginnings of modernism in Canada to the present.

---

### **ENGL2441      American Literature to 1865**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL357.

A survey of major writers of the United States up to the end of the Civil War.

---

### **ENGL2461      The Celtic Revival in Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL371 or CELT371.

A study of the legends, literature, and mythology of the Celtic renaissance in the second half of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

---

### **ENGL2463      Modern Celtic Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL372 or CELT372.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course studies a variety of genres in English, including the novel, the essay, poetry, and short story by Irish and Scottish writers from 1900 to the present.

---

<b>ENGL2601</b>	<b>Oral Literature: Storytelling and Other Verbal Genres</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2401</b>
-----------------	--	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK201 or FOLK200.

Analysis of storytelling, myths, folktales, legends, personal experience narratives, jokes, riddles, rhymes and proverbs. This course cannot be used to satisfy Group 1 of the BA Core.

---

<b>ENGL2603</b>	<b>The Literature of Sport</b>	<b>Cross-Listed with SPHK2603</b>
-----------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 or SPHK 1100

A consideration of the way sports have been understood and represented in various forms of literature.

---

<b>ENGL2604</b>	<b>Film Form and Style</b>
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL1601 or FINA101

This course approaches film as an art form with its own specialized language, consisting of elements such as cinematography, mise-en-scene, editing, and sound. Students will be taught the basic vocabulary of film studies, which they will employ in close analysis of film. The broader cultural implications of the medium will also be explored, and a diverse range of films produced in Hollywood, Canada, and the rest of the world will be studied. This course can be used to satisfy 3 credits in group 4 of the BA core. It cannot be used to satisfy group 1 in the BA core.

---

<b>ENGL2605</b>	<b>Film Genre and Authorship</b>
-----------------	----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

This course will explore film both as a form of art produced by an “author” (or “authors” ) and as a form of entertainment that succeeds by producing easily recognizable “types” or “genres” that are familiar to audiences. It will consider theories of authorship and “auteurism” and will also explore the related question of the “genre film”, a term often used to attack the lack of originality attributed to Hollywood film, but which has more recently been theorized in ways that attribute a greater level of sophistication to supposedly commercial cinema. This course can be used to satisfy 3 credits in group 4 of the BA core. It cannot be used to satisfy group 1 in the BA core.

---

<b>ENGL2606</b>	<b>Dramatic Literature by Women I</b>
-----------------	---------------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

A survey of dramatic literature written by women before 1900 ranging, for example, from a 17<sup>th</sup> Century closet drama by Elizabeth Cary to a Victorian Prize comedy by Catherine Gore.

---

<b>ENGL2607</b>	<b>Dramatic Literature by Women II</b>
-----------------	--

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

A survey of dramatic literature written by women after 1900 ranging, for example, from a British Suffragette drama by Elizabeth Robbins to a Canadian Aboriginal play by Yvette Nolan.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL2610      The British Literary Tradition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL379.

Major works of British literature in a variety of forms from each of the following historical periods: Medieval, Renaissance, 17<sup>th</sup> Century, Restoration and 18<sup>th</sup> Century, Romantic, Victorian and Modern.

---

### **ENGL2624      Playwriting I      Cross-listed with DRAM2621**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL303, DRAM331 or FINA303.

Cannot satisfy the Group 1 BA core requirement. Can satisfy Group 4, BA core requirement.

An introduction to dramatic writing, incorporating creative and structural techniques to craft setting, character and narrative.

---

### **ENGL2625      Playwriting II      Cross-listed with DRAM2623.**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL 303/2624 DRAM2621, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL323, DRAM333 or FINA323.

Cannot satisfy the Group 1 BA core requirement.

Further extension of the art and craft of writing dramatic texts for live theatre. The course will focus on dialogue and the development of scenes. Students will complete a one-act play in final draft. Attendance at theatre productions is required.

---

### **ENGL2640      Literature Written by Women: The British Tradition**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL320.

A contextual and historical study of literature written by women in a variety of genres from the fourteenth to the twentieth centuries.

---

### **ENGL2642      Survey of the Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL365.

A basic and comprehensive survey of the development of drama from its beginnings to the present.

---

### **ENGL2684      Children's Literature to 1860**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL381.

A survey of the earliest literature for children, including folk and fairy tales, nursery rhymes, moral and educational material, and the literary tale.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL2685      Children's Literature in English: 1860-1920**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL383.

Children's literature 1860-1920, with emphasis on the children's novels of the period.

---

### **ENGL3120      Middle English Literature**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL300.

A study of the major writers and genres of Middle English literature, emphasizing Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Works are read in Middle English.

---

### **ENGL3122      Medieval Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL332.

Medieval drama from its eleventh century resurgence through to the late medieval development of cycle and morality plays, with a focus on plays written in Britain in Middle English.

---

### **ENGL3200      Literature of the Seventeenth Century**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL312, 315 and 317.

A survey of the major writers of the seventeenth century, including the work of Milton.

---

### **ENGL3201      Literature of the Early Seventeenth Century**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL315 and 312.

A survey of the major writers of the early seventeenth century.

---

### **ENGL3203      Development of Seventeenth Century Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL317 and 312.

A survey of the major writers of the mid-seventeenth century, excluding Milton.

---

### **ENGL3241      Renaissance Drama I**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL341.

This course explores the dramatic work of Shakespeare's most important Elizabethan predecessors and contemporaries.

---

### **ENGL3243      Renaissance Drama II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL343.

This course explores the dramatic work of Shakespeare's most important Jacobean contemporaries and heirs.

---

### **ENGL3301      Romantic Drama**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL378/3322.

An examination of the dramatic literature of the Romantic period, with attention to the major dramatic genres of the period, including Gothic romance, historical drama, pantomime and Romantic tragedy.

---

### **ENGL3303      Victorian Drama**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL378/3322.

An examination of the dramatic literature of the Victorian period, with a focus to the major genres of the period, including melodrama, farce, and developments in social realism.

---

### **ENGL3320      Restoration and Eighteenth Century Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL361.

A survey of dramatic literature written by English and Irish playwrights from 1660 to the end of the eighteenth century. Playwrights to be studied include Wycherly, Dryden, Farquhar, Steele and Sheridan.

---

### **ENGL3322      Nineteenth Century Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL378.

An examination of the dramatic literature of the nineteenth century, with attention to the major dramatic genres of the period, including Gothic romance, historical drama, Victorian melodramas and developments in social realism.

---

### **ENGL3360      The Nineteenth-Century Novel**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL376.

The course examines the development of the novel from Scott to Hardy. Includes discussion of the critical approaches that can be applied to the novel.

---

### **ENGL3400      The Novel from Twentieth-Century Britain and Ireland**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL353.

The development of the British and Irish novel in the Modern Age through a close study of representative works of major novelists of the period.

---

### **ENGL3401      Writing Modern America: Fiction to 1950**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL351/3442.

American novels and short stories from the first half of the twentieth century with close attention paid to the art, politics, and cultural changes of the Modernist moment.

---

### **ENGL3403      Writing Contemporary America: Fiction After 1950**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL351/3442.

American fiction from the second half of the twentieth century, exploring a range of movements (including Beat, Postmodern, and Multicultural American) and a diversity of texts in both traditional and new modes like the graphic novel.

---

### **ENGL3404      Modern American Poetry: Voices and Visions**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL352/3440.

A study of major poets and poetic movements from the first half of the twentieth century. Formal, historical, and cultural analysis of the poets' innovations and changing American landscape their work reflect.

---

### **ENGL3405      Contemporary American Poetry: Voices and Visions**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL352/3440.

A study of major poets and poetic movements such as Confessional, Beat, Black Mountain, New York School, and Identity-Multicultural poetry) from WWII to the present.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL3406 Canadian Drama**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109.

The latest and most important texts in Canadian drama, including plays from different regions, representing the interests of specific Canadian demographics, and incorporating experimental theatrical practices.

---

### **ENGL3407 Dramatizing Ireland: Plays from 1950 to the Present**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109.

The texts of internationally known Irish plays, their foundations in myth and saga and their impact in the shaping of Ireland's cultural identity at home and abroad.

---

### **ENGL3420 Modern Canadian Novel**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL356.

A study of representative works of Canada's foremost novelists in the twentieth century, with a view to tracing the development of the novel form in modern Canada.

---

### **ENGL3421 The Canadian Short Story to 1960**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites : ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL367.

A survey of the short story in Canada from its roots in the nineteenth century to 1960, with special attention to Scott, Leacock, Callaghan, Laurence, and others.

---

### **ENGL3423 The Canadian Short Story from 1960 to the Present**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL369.

A survey of the short story in Canada beginning in 1960 with special attention to Atwood, Munro, Gallant, Vanderhaeghe and others.

---

### **ENGL3424 North American Aboriginal Literature**

---

**Cross-listed with MIKM3424**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL377.

An introduction to the songs and stories of pre-contact North American Aboriginal people, as well as the most recent flowering of writing in English over the last 30 years.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL3440      Modern American Poetry**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL352.

The development of American poetry through the twentieth century. Representative poems and occasional critical prose from major modern and postmodern poets will be considered.

---

### **ENGL3441      Modern American Drama**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL387.

A study of selected American plays and dramatists of the twentieth century

---

### **ENGL3442      Modern American Fiction**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL351.

The development of American fiction through the twentieth century, with particular attention to the novel. Major writers and movements of the period are represented. Selected critical and theoretical approaches to fiction are considered.

---

### **ENGL3501      History and Theory of Criticism: Plato to the Eighteenth Century**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL329.

An introduction to the history and theory of classical criticism.

---

### **ENGL3503      History and Theory of Criticism: Wordsworth to the Twentieth Century**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL331.

An introduction to the history and theory of Romantic, Victorian and early twentieth century criticism.

---

### **ENGL3504      Feminist Literary Criticism and Practice**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL4522.

An introduction to feminist literary criticism and practice from Wollstonecraft to Wikipedia.

---

### **ENGL3621      Introduction to Creative Writing: Poetry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 or permission of instructor.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL333.

Cannot satisfy the Group 1 BA core requirement.

An introduction to the art and craft of writing poetry. The course aims to help students become more knowledgeable, sophisticated, creative, and engaged readers and writers of poetry.

---

### **ENGL3623 Introduction to Creative Writing: Short Story**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL337.

Cannot satisfy the Group 1 BA core requirement.

An introduction to the art and craft of writing the short story, with a focus on an understanding of the formal elements such as narrative, description, mood, etc.

---

### **ENGL3624 Eco Texts: Film and Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Ecocriticism is a way of reading literature and media from an environmental perspective. This course examines works of contemporary literature and film from the context of environmentalism and environmental crisis. We will look at texts that challenge our ways of thinking about the human-non-human relationship, paying special attention to issues of social and environmental justice around the world.

---

### **ENGL3625 Nature Writing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

The arts that we produce shape the way we think about our relationship with nature. This course aims to introduce students to canonical nature writing and nature poetry that form the basis for a western environmental perspective. As a means of comparison and further exploration, we will also examine creative and non-fiction works from travel literature and from non-western perspectives. Authors under study may include Rachel Carson, Henry Thoreau, M.Scott Momaday, and Margaret Atwood among others.

---

### **ENGL3652 The Short Story**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL390.

A systematic examination of the short story, and its relationship to other types of fiction such as the novel. Differences in a variety of masters of the genre are studied.

---

### **ENGL3681 Young Adult Fiction**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL335.

This course considers the development of young adult fiction from its beginnings in the mid-twentieth century to the present, its generic diversity, the trends in the writing and publishing of fiction aimed at such a readership and the way in

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

which this new fiction addresses the interests, needs and concerns of adolescents at the same time as it entertains and delivers social instruction.

---

### **ENGL3683      Literature and Film: Text and Intertext**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL391.

This course examines the means by which authors and screenwriters reinterpret classical texts by reworking them into different contexts and media. Several movies will be analyzed to discover the text at the core of the work, and the relationship between the text and its modern reworking will be studied using critical approaches based on intertextuality, discourse theory and reader/audience response.

---

### **ENGL3684      Introduction to Fantasy Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL393.

The course takes a thematic approach to the literary study of key works of fantasy while placing them in genre's cultural, historical and theoretical contexts. Novels and short stories will be drawn from several time periods with the major emphasis on modern and contemporary fantasy.

---

### **ENGL3685      Introduction to Science Fiction**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL395.

The course takes a thematic approach to the literary study of key works of science fiction while placing them within the genre's cultural, historical, and theoretical contexts. Novels and short stories will be drawn from several time periods with the major emphasis on modern and contemporary science fiction.

---

### **ENGL3686      Detective Fiction**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL359.

This course surveys the origins and development of detective fiction, from its beginnings in the nineteenth century, through its rapid rise in popularity in the early twentieth century, to its status today as one of the most popular modes of fiction.

---

### **ENGL3700      Special Topics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Special topics may vary from year to year. Consult with the Department Chair for further information

---

### **ENGL3701, 3703      Special Topics**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Special topics may vary from year to year. Consult with the Department Chair for further information.

---

### **ENGL3801, 3803      Directed Study**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisite: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109

Does not meet the BA core requirement for the English major.

The student undertakes, on a tutorial basis, an individualized program of studies. Students should consult with the Department Chair for available instructors.

---

### **ENGL4140      Introduction to Old English**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL400.

A comprehensive study of the language and literature of the Old English period. The literature is read in Old English.

---

### **ENGL4200      Milton**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL418.

A comprehensive study of Milton's major writing.

---

### **ENGL4240      Studies in Shakespeare**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: An earlier course in Shakespeare (or permission of the instructor), ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL490.

A detailed study of selected plays.

---

### **ENGL4360      Nineteenth-Century Prose**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL472.

A study of the major prose writers of the nineteenth century: Hazlitt, Lamb, DeQuincey, Carlyle, Ruskin, Arnold, Mill, and Pater.

---

### **ENGL4362      Literature of Transition: British Literature 1870-1920**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 , at least one 2000 or 3000-level English .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL475.

An investigation of works in several genres of writers involved in the transition from Victorian to Modern literature.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENGL4401 Contemporary Irish Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level course in literature.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL433.

A study of the work of Seamus Heaney in the context of current debates in Irish literary studies.

---

### **ENGL4403 Classical Mythology in Modern Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level course in literature.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL 437.

A study of the interplay between classical mythology and modern poetry.

---

### **ENGL4501 Twentieth Century Criticism & Critical Theory to 1960**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL426.

A survey of critical theory and practice in early modern criticism, including feminism, Marxism, psychological theory, new criticism and structuralism.

---

### **ENGL4503 Twentieth Century Criticism and Critical Theory 1960 to the Present**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL428.

A survey of critical theory and practice in modern criticism in its most recent manifestations, including post structuralism, deconstruction, cultural and gender theories, among others.

---

### **ENGL4504 Postcolonial Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course.

This course offers an in-depth study of one of the most influential schools of thought in English today, postcolonial theory. This course will cover a number of fundamental concepts, such as the division between the colonized and colonizer, questions of language, identity, hybridity, the subaltern, and gender. In addition, it will point students towards more cutting-edge issues in postcolonial studies, such as environmentalism and animal studies. We will also read a selection of short-stories that will help illustrate some of the theoretical concepts.

---

### **ENGL4522 Feminist Literary Theory**

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL420.

The course examines feminist literary criticism and critical theories produced by women and men primarily since 1965, though some attention is paid to earlier works.

---

### **ENGL4620      Modern Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL455.

A detailed study of the principle works of modern playwrights whose plays have had a major influence on the development of the drama including: Ibsen, Strindberg, Chekhov, Shaw, and Brecht.

---

### **ENGL4622      Contemporary Drama**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL465.

A study of developments in drama from 1950 to the present. Dramatists to be studied include Samuel Beckett, Brian Friel, Beth Henley, Tony Kushner, Marsha Norman, Harold Pinter, and Tom Stoppard.

---

### **ENGL4630      World Literature in English**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL460.

This survey course offers students a sample of contemporary and historic literature from across the globe. Some themes and questions that this course will consider include: the construction and popularity of "World Lit"; questions of translation; strategies of adaption; and literature as transcultural.

---

### **ENGL4711      Selected Topics in American Literature**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English course .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL451.

Intensive study of selected themes, authors, or genres in American literature. Special topics may vary with each presentation of the course. Consult with the Department Chair for further information.

---

### **ENGL4720      Special Topics in Renaissance Literature II**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL406.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Topics will be chosen from the broad spectrum of Renaissance drama, poetry and prose and may touch on individual authors, themes, genres and sub-genres. Selected Topics will vary from year to year.

---

### **ENGL4721 Special Topics in Renaissance Literature I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 and at least one 2000 or 3000-level English

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENGL405.

Topics will be chosen from the broad spectrum of Renaissance drama, poetry and prose and may touch on individual authors, themes, genres and sub-genres. Selected topics will vary from year to year.

---

### **ENGL4800 Directed Study**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: At least 24 credits in English with an overall average of 65%.

The student undertakes, on a tutorial basis, an individualized program of study. Students should consult the Department Chair for available instructors.

---

### **ENGL4900 Honours Thesis**

---

Credits: 6


Prerequisites: At least 24 credits in English with an overall average of 70%.

An extended research paper designed for students planning to enter graduate school. Students should consult the Department Chair for available instructors.

---

## **ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING – TECHNOLOGY (ENVI)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **ENVI2134 Solid Waste Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI335.

The sources, characterization, handling, treatment and disposal alternatives for solid waste. Looks at local, national and international approaches to waste management

---

### **ENVI2161 Air Pollution**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI315.

A study of the sources, characteristics, environmental effects and regulatory aspects of various air pollutants. Biological, chemical and engineering concerns are stressed. Laboratory exercises complement lecture principles.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ENVI2163 Occupational Hygiene**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of first year chemistry.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI325.

This course concentrates on the recognition, evaluation and control of potential health and safety hazards in the workplace. As well, relevant legislation and regulations are reviewed. The laboratory activities involve specific hazard assessments using appropriate methodologies and equipment.

---

### **ENVI3131 Environmental Impact Assessment I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI416.

Theory and practice of environmental impact assessment, with attention to the delivery of contents and skills in a socio-political and regulatory climate.

---

### **ENVI3133 Environmental Impact Assessment II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENVI3131

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI417.

Theory and practice of environmental impact assessment, with attention to the delivery of contents and skills in a socio-political and regulatory climate.

---

### **ENVI3134 Management of Technological Innovation I** **Cross-listed with PETR3131**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI426 or PETR426.

This course examines the process whereby a research and development invention is converted into a socially useful and commercially successful new product. Small and large companies are studied.

---

### **ENVI3135 Management of Technological Innovation II** **Cross-listed with PETR3161**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI427 or PETR427.

This course examines the process whereby a research and development invention is converted into a socially useful and commercially successful new product. Small and large companies are studied.

---

### **ENVI3136 Engineering for Sustainable Development I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI436.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course examines the consequences of energy use, industrialization and urbanization in order to provide working models for sustainable development. There is a focus on determining engineering solutions as well as management of technology.

---

### **ENVI3137 Engineering for Sustainable Development II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI437.

This course examines the consequences of energy use, industrialization and urbanization in order to provide working models for sustainable development. There is a focus on determining engineering solutions as well as management of technology.

---

### **ENVI3138 Environmental Auditing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI456.

Lectures will provide the basic grounding in environmental auditing theory with case study examples: audit scope, audit steps and other environmental auditing standards, types of audits, advantages, disadvantages and limitations, as well as environmental management systems.

---

### **ENVI3831 Environmental Research Project**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ENVI499.

This course provides an opportunity for students to integrate the skills and knowledge acquired during pursuit of their degree into a research project centered on an area of interest in environmental studies. In consultation with a faculty member, a project proposal will be prepared and approved, permitting students to investigate and research topics beyond the levels provided for in the regular curricula. Organizational capabilities, time management and communication skills will all be stressed, along with the fundamental practices of sound technical research and academic inquiry.

---

## FINANCE (FINC)

---

---

### **FINC2401 Business Finance I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS341.

A BBA core requirement.

An introductory course in financial management. Topics include analysis of financial statements, long-term financial planning, time value of money, bond and stock valuation, investment criteria, basic capital budgeting techniques and their applications, risk returns and capital markets.

---

### **FINC2403 Business Finance II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204 and FINC2401 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS342.

A BBA core requirement.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An extension of BUSS 341. Covers topics in long-term and short-term financing, such as issuing securities to the public, cost of capital, capital structure, dividend policy, cash and liquidity management, and credit and inventory management. Issues in mergers and acquisitions, leasing and options are also discussed.

---

### **FINC2405      Personal Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS241.

The main objective of this course is to familiarize students with the basic principles of personal financial planning. Topics include identification of financial goals and priorities, budgeting, credit and debt, risk management and insurance, savings and investment, mortgages and buying a home, retirement planning, wills and estate planning and preparation of a financial plan.

---

### **FINC3401      Intermediate Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1108, MGSC1109, FINC2401, and FINC2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS445.

The case method is used to analyze problems and issues in corporate financial management. Emphasis is on the application of theoretical models to realistic situations.

---

### **FINC3403      Long-term Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: FINC2401 and FINC2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS346.

A study of various types of long-term capital available to the firm and theories relating to optimal capital structures.

---

### **FINC4401      Capital Markets**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: FINC2401 and FINC2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS441.

A study of contemporary financial markets and institutions in a global perspective, using Canada and the United States as a basis for understanding the rest of the world. A range of instruments for financing, investing and controlling risk in today's equity, debt, foreign exchange and derivatives markets, together with their participants, are discussed.

---

### **FINC4403      Investment Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: FINC2403 or permission of the department.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS443.

The analysis and management of investments, including a study of theoretical market and security models of North American capital markets.

---

### **FINC4404      Capital Budgeting**

---

**Cross-listed with ECON4105**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1108, MGSC1109, FINC2401, and FINC2403.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS442 or ECON375.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Examines the capital investment process emphasizing analytical techniques to evaluate investment proposals. Includes: capital budgeting principles, time value of money, basic measures of capital investment desirability and mutually exclusive investments, cash flow identification, risk analysis, capital rationing, multi-criteria capital budgeting and linear programming.

---

### **FINC4406      Options and Futures Markets**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: FINC2401 and FINC2403 or permission of instructor. Recommended: FINC4401.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS446.

This course discusses the valuation methods and hedging strategies of options, futures, and forward contracts. It presents a balance of the institutional details, theoretical foundations and practical applications.

---

### **FINC4408      International Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: FINC2401 and FINC2403. Recommended: FINC4401.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS448.

This course covers the foreign exchange market, its participants and institutions, exchange determination and forecasting, foreign exchange risk and management, international bond and equity markets and international portfolio diversification. Current events which influence the international financial setting will also be discussed.

---

### **FINC4701      Special Topics in Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Academic regulations criteria and permission of the department.

Provides an opportunity to deepen studies in an area of finance not available within the regular course offerings. See Dean or Department Chair for details.

---

## **FOLKLORE (FOLK)**

---

Folklore is the study of informal culture as both content and a process. Folklorists are interested in how beliefs, narratives, music, skills, crafts, rituals, customs and ideologies are transmitted not through structured institutions but through intimate, direct and interpersonal communication. Informal culture circumscribes traditions from those of significant time-depth with definable characteristics – ethnicity, region, occupation – to friendship and associative groups connected through media.

Folklore courses are open not only to students who wish to concentrate on Folklore as a major but to all who have an interest in culture. Courses can also form part of the Heritage Studies Certificate program within the School of Arts and Social Sciences. Students learn practical interviewing and fieldwork techniques, which are fundamental research skills in this field. The courses lead students to a better understanding of the various forms of human expressive culture and the role tradition plays in our lives and communities.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Students majoring in Folklore must consult annually with an advisor before choosing their courses for the coming year. Nine (9) credits of Folklore, including FOLK1101, FOLK1103 and three (3) more credits at the 2000 level are prerequisites for all courses in the 3000 and 4000 levels, unless otherwise indicated.

Courses marked 📖 are also offered by distance.

---

### **FOLK1101      Introduction to Folklore I: Concepts and Fieldwork**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK101.

An introduction to fundamental concepts and fieldwork in Folklore study. Cape Breton oral and material traditions are emphasized.

---

### **FOLK1103      Introduction to Folklore II: Folklore Genres and Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK113 or FINA113.

This course surveys various genres and analytical approaches in Folklore study. Maritime Canadian materials are emphasized.

---

### **FOLK2101      Cultural Heritage of Cape Breton**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK217, FOLK117 or HERT117.

An interdisciplinary study of the major cultural influences and developments that have shaped Cape Breton's history. This course is an explanation of the distinctive contributions of Mi'kmaq, Acadian, Celtic and European traditions that form the mosaic of Cape Breton culture.

---

### **FOLK2103      Custom**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK205.

This course examines modern and historic customs from around the world, focusing on both calendar customs (celebrations marking specific times of year) and personal customs (such as rites of passage), whether they be secular or sacred. Emphasis is placed on the role of personal experience narrative, gender and material culture as it relates to customs.

---

### **FOLK2104      Atlantic Canadian Folklore**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK211.

This course examines the society and culture of Atlantic Canada as a means to explore the historical context and modern manifestations of folklore and its study in this region

---

### **📖 FOLK2105      Social History of Celtic Music and Dance      Cross-listed with MUSI2251**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK231, CELT231, ETHM231, FINA 231 or HERT231.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course looks at the history and social context of Celtic music and dance. Themes include the influence of politics, religion, commercialism and gender, as well as processes such as modernization, popularization, codification and revival. Also covered are key individuals (musicians, composers and collectors) and important societies and institutions. The focus is mainly on the music and dance of Ireland, Scotland and Cape Breton Island, with some exploration of other Celtic regions. Topics are examined from a cross-cultural perspective. No prior musical knowledge is required.

---

### **FOLK2107 Early Canadian Celtic Music**

**Cross-listed with MUSI2221**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK241, CELT241, ETHM241, FINA241, HERT241.

Students will analyze the Celtic music tradition in the New World, by exploring different Canadian regions, specifically Western Canada, rural Québec, Southern Ontario and Maritime Canada. The immense richness of the Celtic music in these regions and the wide range of influences that have nurtured the music socially and culturally will be examined.

---

### **FOLK2108 Contemporary Canadian Celtic Music**

**Cross-listed with MUSI2223**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK243, CELT243, ETHM243, FINA243 or HERT243.

Students will analyze the Celtic music tradition in the New World, by exploring different Canadian regions, specifically Western Canada, rural Québec, Southern Ontario, and Maritime Canada. The immense richness of the Celtic music in these regions and the wide range of influences that have nurtured the music socially and culturally will be examined.

---

### **FOLK2109 Material Culture**

Credits: 3

An examination of the role of Material Culture, including objects of cultural or personal meaning, whether purchased, created or inherited. Emphasis will be placed on Material Culture's role in folklife, custom, foodways, costume, and the built environment.

---

### **FOLK2111 Introduction to Gaelic Song**

**Cross-listed with MUSI2201**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK207, CELT207, ETHM207 or FINA207.

Studies the history of the Celtic music traditions with special emphasis upon Scottish and Cape Breton musical traditions.

---

### **FOLK2113 Introduction to Celtic Instrumental Music**

**Cross-listed with MUSI2203**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable for students with credit to FOLK209, CELT209, ETHM209 or FINA209.

Studies the history of the Celtic music traditions with special emphasis upon Scottish and Cape Breton musical traditions.

---

### **FOLK 2261 Celtic Dance**

**Cross-listed with MUSI 2214**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable for students with credit to FOLK230.

Students will learn about social and solo dance forms from Scotland, Ireland and the new world diaspora. They will examine socio-cultural dance contexts (such as ceilidhs and competitions) and grapple with such issues as the impact of

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

tourism on dance, dance as spectacle, invented dance traditions, changing dance traditions and contexts, intercultural influences, expressing identity through dance, and dance music. No dance background is required.

---

<b>FOLK2401</b>	<b>Oral Literature: Storytelling and Other Verbal Genres</b>	<b>Cross-listed with ENGL2601</b>
-----------------	--	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK201 or FOLK200.

Analysis of storytelling, myths, folktales, legends, personal experience narratives, jokes, riddles, rhymes and proverbs.

---

 <b>FOLK2403</b>	<b>Atlantic Canadian Folk Music</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI2301</b>
--	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK203 or ETHM203.

This course examines a variety of vernacular musical traditions and will consider aspects such as performers, audiences, aesthetics, functions, history, venues, transmission and collection. The definition of folk music will be debated. Folk music collections will also be studied and questioned.

---

<b>FOLK2404</b>	<b>Urban Legend</b>
-----------------	---------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK223.

A study of contemporary legends, conspiracy theories, and rumour in North American culture, with an examination of how they function and how they affect our perceptions.

---

<b>FOLK2406</b>	<b>Vernacular Architecture</b>	<b>Cross-listed with HIST2111</b>
-----------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK261, FINA107 or HIST203.

An historical survey of vernacular architecture forms in various regions of North America with attention to Maritime materials.

---

<b>FOLK2407</b>	<b>Food and Culture</b>
-----------------	-------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK267.

An examination of the role food plays in traditional and contemporary culture. Topics include food as material culture, food and economy, food and the environment, food and drink in ritual and custom, food and dietary taboo, culinary tourism and traditional foodways in contemporary culture. Fieldwork and/or archival work required.

---

<b>FOLK2408</b>	<b>Folklife</b>
-----------------	-----------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK251.

This course examines distinctive cultural regions throughout North America and the lifeways of the people living there. Students will conduct fieldwork.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

<b>FOLK2409</b>	<b>The History and Development of the Singer-Songwriter</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI2409</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

This course surveys some of the key singer-songwriters of the past 80 years, examining the musical, social, economic and cultural meanings that have been developed by different singer-songwriter archetypes. The singer-songwriter's birth in the folk revivals of the 1930's and 1960's is surveyed. The different aesthetic and ideological purposes singer-songwriters have served, from grass-roots populism, to politically-conscious activism, to individualistic/personal revelation, to art-pop convergences, are addressed. The reshaping of singer-songwriter through different genre categories (folk, blues, rock, country, alternative) is assessed.

---

<b>FOLK2411</b>	<b>Roots Music and Acoustic Pop</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI2408</b>
-----------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

This course surveys different artists and genres which are covered under the umbrella of folk or roots music in the North American context, including but not limited to traditional country, blues, gospel, folk revival, folk-rock, zydeco, and bluegrass. The ways in which these roots styles are used to construct authenticity, advance political causes, and create or maintain cultural identities of various kinds, are explored, as are themes such as anti-modernism, "acousticity," and revivalism.

---

<b>FOLK2501</b>	<b>Popular Music and Culture 1890 to 1950</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI2401</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK2405, FOLK227, FOLK121, ETHM2401, ETHM227, ETHM121, FINA227, FINA121, MUSI2405, MUSI227 or MUSI121.

This course traces the development of popular song in North America from its earliest forms up to the development of rock and roll in the 1950's. Through topics such as parlour song, minstrelsy, jazz, country, swing and blues, the social, economic and technological forces that shaped popular song are explored in depth. The interrelationship between North American popular music and the diverse immigrant communities that helped create it is analyzed.

---

<b>FOLK2503</b>	<b>Popular Music and Culture, 1950 - Present</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI2403</b>
-----------------	--	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit to FOLK229, ETHM229, FINA229 or MUSI229.

A continuation of Popular Music and Culture I, this course surveys the development of British and North American popular song between the 1960's and the 2000's. In addition to profiling the key performers, genres, businesses and texts from the past 40 years, students are introduced to the many issues that make popular music so compelling: its role in politics, social identity, economic shifts and technological changes. The sound and history of the music are connected to the prevailing social and cultural climate of each decade.

---

<b>FOLK3101</b>	<b>Folk Art</b>
-----------------	-----------------

---

Credits: 3

This course provides an examination of craft, art, high art, folk art through the approaches of folklore and art theory. Ideas such as othering, authenticity, status, class and gender will be examined. The influences of tourism and ongoing intervention are also explored. This course will make use of audio-visual materials to provide access to art, and will also utilize the extensive CBU Art Gallery collections.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **FOLK3201 Folklore and Popular Culture**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK323.

Folk groups do not exist in vacuums: their members belong to multiple communities, defined as much by their participation in mediated events as by face-to-face interactions. This course examines the dissemination of Folklore through mass media, explores the use of popular culture in folkloric forms and challenges the initial premises that popular culture is a 'modern' and/or 'corrupting' influence on traditional societies.

---

### **FOLK3301 Revivals & Survivals: Studying Folk Song & Traditional Music Cross-listed with MUSI3301**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ETHM/MUSI/FOLK (except performance courses)

CBU's programs in Folklore and Ethnomusicology specialize in folk and traditional music. Drawing on literature from both disciplines, as well as others, this course explores the study of this music. What exactly *is* folk music? Who defines it, on what basis, and with what effects? Who creates it and why? How does it travel through space and time, and how does it change as it does so? What is the value of this music and why should it be studied?

---

### **FOLK3400 Canada's Cultural Landscape Cross-listed with AN/S3202**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology; or 6 credits Folklore; or background in Cultural Geography.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK332 or AN/S332.

The course takes an interdisciplinary approach to the exploration of both the perception and experience of landscape. Opportunities to examine and interpret the cultural landscapes of students' own regions are provided.

---

### **FOLK3401 Tradition and Culture Cross-listed with HUMA3401.**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK107, FOLK325, HERT107 or HUMA107.

Following an interdisciplinary study of selected themes in western culture, the student is introduced to a range of significant texts from the disciplinary areas of Folklore and related subjects.

---

### **FOLK3403 Gender in Traditional and Informal Culture**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits in FOLK/MUSI/ETHM *except* performance courses.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK311.

A study of how patterns of assigning gender roles – the division of labour, ideas of masculinity and femininity, sexual identity, the body as form – can be both informed and perpetuated by 'traditional' culture. Simultaneously, a study of the remarkable adaptability of folkloric forms to act as a critique against these same patterns of role assignments. Fieldwork and/or archival work required.

---

### **FOLK3511 Popular Musics of the World Cross-listed with MUSI3511**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits in FOLK/MUSI/ETHM *except* performance courses.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK321, ETHM321 or MUSI321.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course focuses on popular musics from outside the North American and British mainstream. Students will grapple with various issues relating to global popular musics, including how they circulate the world and what happens as a result of transcultural contact, how “world music” has been constructed and consumed in the West, issues of intellectual property and ownership, language choice and the role and modes of mass media.

---

<b>FOLK3601</b>	<b>Cultural Tourism: Music, Heritage &amp; The Exotic</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI3601</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits ETHM/MUSI/FOLK *except* performance courses.

Cultural tourism is an increasingly popular type of tourism globally. But what kind of culture is privileged and what kind of culture is avoided in tourism contexts? How does culture get staged? Do tourists experience “kitsch” or “authentic” culture? How is authenticity defined? How does the tourist context affect traditional cultural expressions and beliefs within a community? This course analyzes the “culture” in cultural tourism with an emphasis on the role of music in cultural tourism.

---

<b>FOLK3603</b>	<b>Culture, Folk &amp; Music Festivals: Identity on Display</b>	<b>Cross-listed with MUSI3603</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits ETHM/MUSI/FOLK *except* performance courses.

Festivals are hugely popular around the world. They provide the means for communities to showcase that which makes them unique and identifiable, including their music, food, dress, dance, and artwork. Festivals provide the opportunity to celebrate culture and identity for local residents while providing a cultural entrypoint for tourists. In this course, students consider festivals from a variety of perspectives, such as ritual, the carnivalesque, revivals, nationalism, identity, gender, and sexuality.

---

<b>FOLK3700</b>	<b>Special Topics in Folklore</b>
-----------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 6

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

<b>FOLK3701, 3703</b>	<b>Special Topics in Folklore</b>
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3, 3

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

<b>FOLK3608</b>	<b>Music &amp; Protest</b>	<b>Cross-listed with POLS3155 and MUSI3608</b>
-----------------	----------------------------	--

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits of MUSI (except performance courses) FOLK or POLS.

Exclusions: FOLK308

Social protest and activism are profoundly important parts of modern society, and music offers a potent means of articulating, organizing, and shaping collective efforts to challenge the status quo. In this course, we explore music in an integral dimension of human behavior with the power to move masses, to change society, and to be a weapon of political power.

---

<b>FOLK4800</b>	<b>Directed Study</b>
-----------------	-----------------------

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: Restricted to Folklore majors – permission of Chair and consent of a faculty supervisor required

Folklore majors may select a course of study on any topic of special interest to them for which an appropriate faculty supervisor can be found from within the current Folklore faculty.

---

### **FOLK4801, 4803      Directed Study**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: Restricted to Folklore majors – permission of Chair and consent of a faculty supervisor required

Folklore Majors may select a course of study on any topic of special interest to them for which an appropriate faculty supervisor can be found from within the current Folklore faculty.

---

## **FRENCH (FRNC)**

---

French is primarily a language of communication as well as one of the official languages of Canada. Learning French opens doors to a large number of employment possibilities like teaching, journalism, translating and writing. Public and civil services and governments need qualified bilingual employees in all their departments at the federal level. In Cape Breton, many local employers look for specific language skills and prefer bilingual job seekers. A few such employers are the Fortress of Louisbourg, Marine Atlantic, Devco, ECBC, the Coast Guard College, Cape Breton-Victoria Regional School Board, le Collège d'Acadie and le Centre scolaire Étoile de l'Acadie. .

Knowing French will enrich students culturally and intellectually. It will enhance their enjoyment of opportunities to travel abroad and, as they come to know the Francophones of this country, students will appreciate their contribution to Canadian life.

During the first two years, courses are designed to further listening and speaking skills, along with an added emphasis on reading and writing. In order to compensate for differing levels of skill among incoming students, steps will be taken to implement more individualized instruction. More advanced students will be encouraged to engage in projects that will enhance their knowledge of French and Canadian civilization and culture. Third and fourth year literature courses will develop this knowledge.

All new students interested in French will be evaluated by the department at registration to assist them in the selection of the appropriate course. Part-time students are urged to contact a member of the French sub-department for counseling prior to registration.

### **French Immersion**

A student may be granted a maximum of six credits for French Immersion as part of the Summer Language Bursary Program, irrespective of the number of spring or summer sessions he/she attends, if the course is at the intermediate level or higher and a minimum grade of C is earned. Such immersion credit may only be used as a free elective.

---

### **FRNC1100      Introductory French I**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC100.

Human Language Acquisition Course

Designed for students with little or no previous training in French, the course delivers a comprehensive introduction to the basic structures and vocabulary of French.

---

### **FRNC1102      Introductory French II**

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC150.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

The course stresses communication skills and meets the needs of students for a course beyond 1100 or Grade 11.

---

### **FRNC1203      French for Hospitality and Tourism**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Available for credit in the Hospitality Administration program only. Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC155.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

A focus on communication skills for a wide variety of situations related to the hospitality/tourism industry.

---

### **FRNC2100      Français niveau intermédiaire**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC202.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

Develops four basic skills with emphasis on listening comprehension and conversation. Instruction mainly in French.

---

### **FRNC2101      Communication orale et écrite I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC211.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

The emphasis is on reading and composition in addition to conversation. Instruction in French only.

---

### **FRNC2103      Communication orale et écrite II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC212.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

The emphasis is on reading and composition in addition to conversation. Deeper development of vocabulary and sentence structure.

---

### **FRNC2104      Conversation**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC231.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

A focus on current events and related topics using French newspapers, magazines and the electronic media. Includes a grammar component.

---

### **FRNC2105      Rédaction**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC232.  
Human Language Acquisition Course

Follow-up to 2104 including more in-depth readings. Oral and written reports. Continuation of the grammar component.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**FRNC2106      Grammaire intensive et communication**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC262.

Human Language Acquisition Course

A comprehensive study of French grammar, both descriptive and normative, with a focus on areas such as morphology, syntax, the identification and correction of anglicisms, barbarisms, solecisms and other language improprieties.

---

**FRNC2301      Civilisation québécoise et acadienne**

**Crosslisted with HIST2301**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC241.

A study of the many facets of French Canadian civilization from colonial times to the beginning of the twentieth century. Students registered as HIST have the option to write their assignments in English or French.

---

**FRNC2303      Le Canada français depuis 1914**

**Crosslisted with HIST2303**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC242.

A study of Francophone society in twentieth and twenty-first century Canada, with an emphasis on history, education, arts and literature. Students registered as HIST have the option to write their assignments in English or French.

---

**FRNC2305      Langue et culture acadienne**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: FRNC2100, 2101/2103 or 2106 or permission of the Department.

A study of the socio-cultural and sociolinguistic situation of the Acadian communities of the Atlantic Provinces. The course will focus on specific features of Acadian French as well as major aspects of present day life in Acadian communities. This course is taught in French language.

---

**FRNC2324      Cinéma français et francophone**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC243.

An interdisciplinary approach to improving knowledge of the French language and culture through the medium of contemporary cinema.

---

**FRNC2401      Panorama de la littérature française jusqu' à la fin du 18e siècle**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC251.

A survey of major authors, genres and texts from the Middle Ages to the eighteenth century. Includes class discussions of assigned readings.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**FRNC2403      Panorama de la littérature française des 19e et 20e siècles**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC252.

Continues FRNC2401 to include assigned readings from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

---

**FRNC3100      Conversation avancée**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC310.

Human Language Acquisition Course

Designed to develop greater fluency in the spoken language and improve pronunciation. Laboratory and small-group work.

---

**FRNC3101      Sémantique**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC311.

A study of word meaning in French oral and written discourse, word formation processes, kinds of semantic relationships and variation across time and space.

---

**FRNC3102      Linguistique française**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC320.

The study of French grammar and the connection between language and communication.

---

**FRNC3103      Stylistique comparée et traduction**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC312.

Human Language Acquisition Course

A selective study of different linguistic forms, variants and vocabulary peculiar to different users, situations or literary types.

---

**FRNC3105      Contes et légendes du Canada français**

**Crosslisted with FOLK3105**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: FRNC2401.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC335.

The oral traditions of French Canada with emphasis on the narratives of Québec, Ontario, Manitoba and Acadie. Students registered as FOLK have the option to write their assignments in English or French.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

<b>FRNC3106</b>	<b>La chanson traditionnelle en Amérique française</b>	<b>Crosslisted with FOLK3106 and MUSI3106</b>
-----------------	--	---

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits in French at the 2000 level or FOLK/MUSI: 6 credits in Folklore and/or MUSI (excluding performances music courses).

An introduction to French traditional folk song in North America with an emphasis on its evolution in Acadia, Quebec and elsewhere in French Canada, as well as Louisiana. Students enrolled in the course as FRNC3106 must write their assignments in French. Students registered as MUSI or FOLK have the option to write their assignments in English or French.

---

<b>FRNC3107</b>	<b>Linguistique française</b>
-----------------	-------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 9 credits in language acquisition at the 2000 level (including FRNC2106 or permission of the professor).

The course is a survey of the core areas of linguistics: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Students will become familiar with key concepts of general linguistics, with emphasis on the structure of the French language.

---

<b>FRNC3110</b>	<b>Le théâtre d'expression française au Canada</b>
-----------------	--

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC350.

A study of French Canadian theatre with emphasis on contemporary, popular plays and playwrights.

---

<b>FRNC3301</b>	<b>Pragmatique et communication interculturelle</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: FRNC2101, 2103, 2104, 2105 2324, 2106 or FRNC3100, 3101, 3103, 3102 or permission of the Department.

- A cross-cultural approach to politeness strategies and speech acts (e.g. compliments, request, apologies, refusals, complains, etc.) in French and English.

---

<b>FRNC3303</b>	<b>Sociolinguistique française</b>
-----------------	------------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 9 credits in Language acquisition at the 2000 level (including FRNC2106) or permission of professor.

The course introduces students to the history, status and features of varieties of French in and outside of Canada. Students will understand the impact of region, time, situation, age, gender, status, media, etc. on the French language and become familiar with research methods and key concepts (e.g. bilingualism, indigenization, language contact, language ecology, linguistic rights, linguistic variation, identity, etc.) in sociolinguistics.

---

<b>FRNC3405</b>	<b>L'écriture féminine canadienne francophone</b>
-----------------	---

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: FRNC3303 or 3305

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC345.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

A survey of the evolution of the female character in over 250 years of literature in Québec, with emphasis on very early and contemporary work.

---

### **FRNC3441      Littérature québécoise**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC3441.

A study of the most popular writers from Québec. The emphasis is on the novel and the play.

---

### **FRNC3443      Littérature acadienne**

---

Credits: 3


Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FRNC332.

A study of Acadian literature, its beginnings, survival and renaissance. Emphasis is on the period 1945 to the present day.

---

## **GAELIC**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **GAEL1101      Gaelic Language I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students having credit for GAEL101, CELT101 or CELT100.

Introduces students to the living language spoken in Cape Breton and in Scotland. Discussion of various dialects of Scottish Gaelic spoken here, the Gaelic song and story telling traditions and the unique position of Cape Breton in the Gaelic world.

---

### **GAEL1103      Gaelic Language II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GAEL1101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students having credit for GAEL103, CELT103 or CELT100.

This course builds on GAEL1101 with an increased emphasis on conversational skills.

---

### **GAEL2101      Advanced Gaelic I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GAEL1101/1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students having credit for CELT200, CELT201, GAEL201, or GAEL2102.

This course builds on the knowledge and skills acquired in GAEL1103. The primary aim is to develop reasonable fluency in the written and spoken language. Emphasis is placed on the use of idiom and more advanced grammatical structures presented in the context of conversation and recitation.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **GAEL2103      Advanced Gaelic II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GAEL2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students having credit for CELT200, CELT201, GAEL201, or GAEL2102.

This course builds on the knowledge and skills acquired in GAEL2101. The primary aim is to develop reasonable fluency in the written and spoken language. Emphasis is placed on the use of idiom and more advanced grammatical structures presented in the context of conversation and recitation.

---

### **GAEL3101      Advanced Gaelic III**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GAEL2103

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for GAEL301.

This course develops the student's listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Gaelic, in order to participate in sustained communication in a wide range of contexts on both familiar and less familiar topics.

---

### **GAEL3103      Advanced Gaelic IV**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GAEL3101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for GAEL303.

This course will reinforce, extend, and apply the language skills developed in GAEL3101, enabling the student to analyze the style, content, purpose and perspective of spoken communication in Gaelic and provide a critical response.

---

### **GAEL3700      Special Topics in Celtic Studies**

---

Credits: 6

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

### **GAEL3701, 3703      Special Topics in Celtic Studies**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

### **GAEL4700      Special Topics in Celtic Studies**

---

Credits: 6

Topics will change according to student and faculty interest.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES (GWST)

---

---

#### **GWST1101 Introduction to Gender and Women's Studies**

---

Credits: 3

This course will serve as an introduction to some of the significant topic areas in the fields of gender and women's studies. Students will be invited to critically examine the social understanding of gender and the powerful role that gender plays in the arenas of family, personal relationships, the criminal justice system, the economy, work, the media, health sexualities, security and the environment.

---

### GEOLOGY (GEOL)

---

Geology is the study of the earth, its materials, its behaviour and its evolution. A geologist is an earth scientist, concerned on the one hand with immediate and practical problems such as the discovery of mineral deposits, oil, natural gas and water, on the other hand, the earth scientist may be absorbed in the fascinating studies of the earth's formation and subsequent history. The interests of many geologists reach outward to the moon and planets. The common ground in all these fields is their intense interest in the chemical and physical nature of earth materials, the nature and effects of earth processes, and the historical interpretation of the record.

---

#### **GEOL1105 Introduction to Geology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for GEOL101, 1101,1103,2101.

This course is an introduction to geology for students in all fields. This course will develop an understanding of the composition and large-scale structure of the earth, how it functions as a planet and system and how geology affects every aspect of life on earth. Students will be introduced to plate tectonics, rock types, natural hazards and geological resources.

---

#### **GEOL1107 Deadly Planet: The Science of Natural Disasters**

---

Credits: 3

Earthquakes! Volcanoes! Tornadoes! They're terrifying, but how do they work? (And are you in danger here in Nova Scotia?) This course will survey the main geological processes that affect people and their environment, with a focus on natural and anthropogenic geologic hazards. Topics covered will include volcanoes, earthquakes, tsunamis, extreme weather, climate change, and meteor impacts. The focus will be on developing a scientific understanding of the causes of these phenomena, but the course will also examine technologies that allow us to predict or adapt to these threats, as well as case studies of some of the most destructive historical examples of each class of disaster. No background in science is assumed.

---

#### **GEOL1205 Evolving Earth: Processes and Environments**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GEOL1105 or GEOL2101

This course will examine how the earth and its surface environments have evolved. Students will be introduced to the major evolutionary stages in Earth history, and examine the planetary scale processes that drive these changes, with an emphasis on surface processes, including modern and ancient environments. The evolution of living organisms and their roles in, and responses to environmental changes will also be included.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **GEOL2103      Geochemistry**

---

**Cross-listed with CHEM2103**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105 and GEOL1105.

This course examines the applications of basic chemical principles from an earth science perspective. It covers the geochemical processes involved in the formation of rocks and mineral, the evolution of crustal and surface environments, and the behaviour of different groups of chemical elements in geological environments. Applications of geochemical principals in isotope geochemistry (stable and radioactive), tracer geochemistry, and public health will be examined.

---

## **GEOLOGY – ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (GEOL)**

---

---

### **GEOL2101      Engineering Geology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for GEOL234.

Rock and mineral identification for aggregate selection and AAR concerns. Rock-mass calculations examined, geotechnical methods to assess geological hazards and preferred engineering solutions. Introduction to aerial photos, topographic and geological maps. Field trip to local quarries and geologic structures. Petroleum related topics will be discussed.

---

### **GEOL3101      Hydrogeology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GEOL1105 or GEOL2101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for GEOL315.

The study of ground water as part of the hydrological cycle. Physical aspects of water movement in geological materials. Drinking water quality, contamination, remediation and ground water monitoring. Resource mapping and exploitation of ground water.

---

### **GEOL3103      Petroleum Geology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GEOL2101

This course will explore the geological principles involved in the formation and preservation of petroleum resources. Students will be introduced to carbonate and siliciclastic sedimentology, basic sequence stratigraphic principles, basin analysis and structural geology as related to petroleum exploration and recovery.

---

## **HISTORY (HIST)**


---

History, by seeking to understand the present through knowledge and understanding of the past, embraces the entirety of the human experience. Methodical in its use of evidence, history remains humanistic because of the historian's role in reconstructing the past.

History, by its nature, is interpretive and it is subject to a constant process of revision. Students of history learn to think critically and they develop independent research skills. Above all, they gain a deeper understanding of their place in the world and their connection to the larger humanity both in the past and present.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

All courses listed are not necessarily offered each year. Students should consult the timetable and the History department for an accurate listing of courses.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **HIST1101      Ascent of Humankind**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST100 or HIST1100.

This course provides a historical and thematic examination of civilization and cultures in the Western World from pre-history through the classical and early medieval worlds.

---

### **HIST1103      Ascent of Humankind**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST100 or HIST1100.

This course provides a historical and thematic examination of civilization and cultures in the Western World from the Renaissance and Reformation to the modern era.

---

### **HIST1105      Stories We Tell (History Memory and Meaning)**

---

Credits: 3

This course explores the ways in which the past is remembered, represented, and used in the present. It is open to students from any degree program. Important themes include: the nature of human memory, the political uses of history, and the research methods used by scholars. Students will learn how to conduct original, independent research. Classroom activities and assignments will stress debate and dialogue and explore the connections between scholarly disciplines and students of varying backgrounds and academic interests.

---

### **HIST1115      Introduction to World Religions: Eastern Traditions** **Cross-listed with HUMA1104 and RELS1115**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST115, HUMA115, RELS115 or RELS110.

The history, practice and meaning of the Hindu and Buddhist traditions will be examined along with Jainism and Sikhism. Their contribution to our understanding of religion as a whole and present day role of these traditions in world events will be discussed.

---

### **HIST1117      Introduction to World Religions: Western Traditions** **Cross-listed with HUMA1105 and RELS1117**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST117, HUMA117, RELS117 or RELS110.

Judaism, Christianity and Islam are three great world religions that have influenced Western society. This course will examine the origins, major historical developments, cultural influence and teachings of these world religions. There will also be an emphasis on the role these religions play in current world events and politics.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST2100      The Medieval Experience**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credit Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST212.

Explores the full scope of medieval civilization in Europe, from the disintegration of the Roman Empire in the west in the fifth century to the Voyages of Discovery in the fifteenth. Covers high politics and religion as well as social structure, thought and belief, cultural achievements and women and minority groups.

---

### **HIST2101      Canada: Conquest to Confederation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST201.

Beginning with the British conquest in 1763, the course examines the evolution of Canadian nationality with its religious, cultural and regional diversity.

---

### **HIST2102      Celtic History**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credit Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST234 or CELT234.

Traces the origins and history of the Celtic people of Scotland, Ireland and Wales and their contributions to the development of Western civilization. Special emphasis is placed on their role in developing Western Christianity.

---

### **HIST2103      Canada 1867 to the Present**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST205.

Beginning with Confederation, an examination of the major themes in the evolution of Canada to the present.

---

### **HIST2104      Atlantic Canada before Confederation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST207.

Examines settlement and political, economic, social and cultural change in the region from pre-contact Mi'kmaq society to 1867.

---

### **HIST2105      Atlantic Canada 1867-1990**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credit Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST209.

The history of economic, political and social change in the region after Confederation.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST2106      The Reformations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST251.

A study of religious reform movements in the sixteenth century, beginning with Christian Humanism, then to Martin Luther, John Calvin, the Anabaptists and other Protestant groups, and concluding with a consideration of Catholic Reform, expressed through Loyola and the Council of Trent.

---

### **HIST2107      Europe in the Seventeenth Century**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST253.

The struggle for European hegemony, revolutions, overseas empires, rise of modern science and changes in European thought, religion and society.

---

### **HIST2108      History of Christianity I: The Christianization of Western Europe** **Cross-listed with RELS2161**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST261 or RELS261.

The rise of Christianity from its origins as a sect within Judaism to its domination of life in medieval Europe.

---

### **HIST2109      History of Christianity II: Christianity and the Modern World** **Cross-listed with RELS2163**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST263 or RELS263.

The history of Christianity from the reformations of the sixteenth century to the present.

---

### **HIST2110      Mi'kmaq History** **Cross-listed with MIKM2120**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credit Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST204 or MIKM212.

A culturally relative chronicle of significant aspects of Mi'kmaq culture from the pre-contact period to the present. Emphasis is placed on innovative methods of historical reconstruction.

---

### **HIST2111      Vernacular Architecture** **Cross-listed with FOLK2406**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST203, FINA107, or FOLK261.

An historical survey of vernacular architectural forms in various regions of North America with special attention to Maritime materials.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST2112      Survey of British History**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credit Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST232.

The diversity and history of Britain from its early beginnings to the present: thematic and chronological perspectives.

---

### **HIST2113      Europe in Renaissance and Reformation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Between 1450 and 1600 Europe witnessed the cultural renewal of the Renaissance and the disruption of the Reformation. These two movements are at the heart of this course, and are situated in the political, social, and economic developments of the time.

---

### **HIST2114      A History of Money: From Pirate Treasure to Paypal**

---

Credits: 3

What is money? Why and how does it assume value? How have its uses changed over time? And what has been its societal impact? Exploring the emergence of systems of exchange rooted in evolving politico-economic arrangements, including state formation, the development of financial institutions and financial innovation, and the expansion of global trade, this course demystifies money and examines the ways in which money and financial innovation have reshaped our world. Approaching the subject from a global perspective, this course will pay particular attention to the history of money in North America.

---

### **HIST2115      Canadian Military History**

---

Credits: 3

Although Canadians tend to think of themselves as an unmilitary people, the reality is that Canada has been involved in global, regional and local wars throughout its history, including the pre-European period. This course will introduce students to the military component of Canadian history, not only reviewing Canadian involvement in wars, but also examining the role of the military in Canadian society, both in terms of aid to the civil power and as an extension of foreign policy.

---

### **HIST2116      History Goes to the Movies**

---

**Cross-listed with COMM2116**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST4700: Special Topics in History: History and Film.

This course explores the ways in which history is represented on film. What do films convey to us about the past and how do they convey it? To what extent is history on the "screen" different than history on the "page"? How do films about history shape our perceptions, shared memories, and national mythologies? These and other questions will be examined in detail. A wide range of film types – from mainstream drama to experimental documentary – from diverse national settings, including Canada, United States, France, Germany and China, will be used throughout the course.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST2117      America: Freedom and Empire**

---

Credits: 3

This course explores the history of the United States through the theme of freedom. Examining how the definition, scope, and practice of freedom changed over time, the course examines how groups – divided by gender, class, and ethnicity – thought about, contested, and shaped popular understandings of freedom. Students will become familiar with debates about the nature of freedom – its dynamic relationship to citizenship and nationality, equality and democracy, territorial expansion and imperialism, slavery and free labour – and develop a broad understanding of key events and trajectories of American history.

---

### **HIST2118      The First World War and the Shaping of the Twentieth Century**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST4122.

This course will examine the origins, evolution, and impact of the First World War. Particular attention will be paid to the battlefield strategy and tactics, the evolution of military thinking, and the revolutionary technological innovations that made this the first modern war.

---

### **HIST2120      Reformers, Revolutionaries, and Tyrants: Europe, 1789-1989**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST250.

From 1789 to 1989, the fall of the Bastille to the fall of the Berlin Wall, European society was transformed both by the development of technology, and also by dramatic political events, including the fall of the *ancien regime* in France and the fall of Communism in Eastern Europe. The course will focus on times of rapid and often violent change, and the role of the concept of 'nation' in the events of the time.

---

### **HIST2130      History of Empire**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST236.

The evolution of the British Empire and Commonwealth from its origins to the present. Focus is on the "Old Dominions", India and West Africa.

---

### **HIST3100      Historiography**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST318.

History is the narrative of humanity. This course will investigate the nature of historical writing from antiquity to the present day. Students will read widely in the historical writers of various times and places; they will also prepare major papers and participate in seminars.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST3101      Modern Ireland, 1603-1848**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST331 or CELT331.

Ireland from the Plantations to the Famine, including such themes as the Penal Laws, secret societies, rebellion and political movements.

---

### **HIST3102      Field School in Historical Archaeology      Cross-listed with ANTH3102**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology. With explicit permission of the Department Chair, a student lacking the prerequisite may be admitted on the basis of relevant practical experience and parallel formal training in other disciplines.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ANTH304, HERT340, or HIST340.

This course gives students field instruction in the techniques used in the excavation of an archaeological site. Hands-on instruction in manual excavation methods, mapping, field recording, and laboratory analysis will prepare students as qualified archaeological field technicians. First class held on campus; all others at local field site

---

### **HIST3103      Modern Ireland, 1848-2000**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST333 or CELT333.

Themes include the rise of the IRB and the IRA, religion, cultural revival, rebellion, the establishment of the free state, the "troubles," and contemporary Ireland.

---

### **HIST3104      Social History of Modern Canada I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST309.

Themes will include poverty in the nineteenth century, First Nations' experiences, regionalism, working class culture, child workers, immigrants, women and reform movements.

---

### **HIST3105      Social History of Modern Canada II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST311.

Topics will include social violence and control, the role of the state, the Great Depression, immigration, women in wartime, discrimination, and post-industrial trends.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST3107      Tudor England**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST337.

England from 1485 to 1603. Establishing the dynasty, foreign policy, relations with Ireland and Scotland, reform of the church, Puritanism, overseas exploration, society, economy and government.

---

### **HIST3108      Stuart England**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST339.

England from 1603 to 1714. Political thought and conflict, constitutional experimentation, religious conflict, civil war, Glorious Revolution, rise of scientific thought and migration, particularly to New England.

---

### **HIST3109      Scotland 1500-1603**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST341.

Scotland's internal politics; relationships with France and England, with which it became dynastically linked in 1603; the Reformation; ideas about nation; political thought; economy; and society.

---

### **HIST3110      Aboriginal and Treaty Rights in the Canadian Constitution** **Cross-listed with MIKM3120 and POLS3110**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: MIKM1100 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST312, MIKM340 or POLS340.

The study of Mi'kmaq Aboriginal and treaty rights in Atlantic Canada. The issue of enshrining Aboriginal and treaty rights in S.25 and S.35 of the Constitution Act (1982) will be emphasized.

---

### **HIST3111      Scotland 1603-1707**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST343.

Emphasis will be upon church and state. The relationship with England up to the union of parliaments, Scottish evangelical piety, the National Covenant, war with England, the later covenanters and the impact of the Glorious Revolution.

---

### **HIST3112      Public History and Museology**

**Cross-listed with COMM3120**

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits in Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST380, COMM380 or HERT350.

An overview of museum and heritage institutions over the past two centuries and how different nations, communities, and cultures interpret their history to the general public.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST3113      Cape Breton History, 1820-1910**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST305 or HERT305.

The settlement of Cape Breton, cultural aspects of nineteenth century society, immigration/emigration and the transformation that accompanied industrialization.

---

### **HIST3114      Cape Breton History, 1910-2000**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST307 or HERT307.

The emergence of the working class culture, industrial conflict, politics, economic development/underdevelopment and images and realities in post-industrial Cape Breton.

---

### **HIST3115      Varieties of History**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of History.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST318 and HIST3100.

This course will introduce students to the variety of historical writing from ancient Hebrew culture up to the contemporary era. Reading primary sources will be emphasized and students will receive advanced instruction about historical research.

---

### **HIST3116      Racial Segregation in Canada and the United States**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of History or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST324, HIST3120 , MIKM375 and MIKM3320.

This course provides a comparative history of the black experience and the practice of racial segregation in Canada and the United States. It traces one of the central narratives of race in Canada and the United States from the institution of slavery under French and British rule during the seventeenth and eighteen-century to the abolitionist movement and the Underground Railroad in the nineteenth-century to the practice of racial segregation and the civil rights movement in the twentieth – century.

---

### **HIST3120      Race Relations in North America**

---

**Cross-listed with MIKM3320**

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST324 or MIKM375.

A history of the cultural interaction between whites, native Americans, and blacks in North America from the period of exploration and first contact to the present. Seminar.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST3122      The Modern Scottish Highlands**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST334 or CELT334.

The Celtic Society of the Scottish Highlands from the battle of Culloden to the present. Special emphasis on Cape Breton's Highland heritage.

---

### **HIST3130      The Viking World**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST346 or CELT368.

Explores the origins of the Vikings; their expansion and settlement in Europe, Britain, Russia, and the North Atlantic; and their impact. Considers political and social organization as well as technology and religion (including conversion to Christianity) from A.D. 700 to about 1266. Also examines current debates about the nature of Vikings and Viking expansion.

---

### **HIST3131      The Atlantic World During the Age of Sail: Sailors, Slaves, Pirates and Revolutionaries**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in History or permission of professor

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST320 or HIST3132.

By the late 19<sup>th</sup> century, European explorers had drawn four continents, and the millions of people who lived there, into a zone of interaction centred on the Atlantic Ocean. This course examines the formation and development of this "Atlantic world" through the experiences of sailors, slaves, pirates, and revolutionaries. Particular emphasis will be placed on the Anglo-American context.

---

### **HIST3133      Slavery and Freedom in the Americas**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in History

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST320 or HIST3132.

This course examines slavery in the Americas –from the origins of European colonization of the "New World" in the late 15<sup>th</sup> century to the abolition of slavery by the British Parliament nearly 350 years later. Particular attention will be paid to the gendered nature of slave life and ways in which slaves resisted their exploitation. The course concludes with a consideration of the global campaign to abolish slavery and representations of slavery in popular culture.

---

### **HIST3132      The Atlantic World During The Age Of Sail**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST320.

By the late seventeenth century, European explorers had drawn four continents and the millions of people who lived there, into a zone of interaction centred on the Atlantic Ocean. This Atlantic world was not discovered, but was created, over

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

time, by Europeans, Africans and Indigenous peoples. By no means equal in power and influence, they were tied together by a complex web of economic, political and cultural connections that reshaped life in Europe, Africa and the Americas in revolutionary ways. Organized around the experience of seafarers, slaves and pirates, this course examines the formation and development of the Atlantic world during the age of sail (roughly the late seventeenth to the early nineteenth century) from the bottom up. Particular emphasis will be placed on the Anglo-American and Caribbean contexts.

---

### **HIST3140      The Peopling of Canada and North America**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST322.

This course presents an expanded vision of the history of Canada and North America. It traces the adaptations and interactions of cultures from the arrival of First Peoples over 12,000 years ago through the period of large-scale immigration during the modern industrial age.

---

### **HIST3142      Modern Britain**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST330.

The history of Great Britain since the late eighteenth century, from leading industrial power to subsequent decline as a world power in this century.

---

### **HIST3150      Social History of Louisbourg**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST310 or HERT310.

The social and cultural history of Cape Breton during the French regime. Seminar, includes a number of field trips.

---

### **HIST3201      Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty I (to 1600)** **Cross-listed with PHIL3201 and RELS3153**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusion: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST353, PHIL353, or RELS353.

This course examines ideas about religious intolerance, toleration and liberty from antiquity to the sixteenth century. Students will read and discuss important texts. Historical, theological and philosophical perspectives will be introduced.

---

### **HIST3203      Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty II (from 1600)** **Cross-listed with PHIL3203 and RELS3155**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST3201.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST355, PHIL355 or RELS355.

A continuation of HIST3201. The seventeenth century worked out ideas presented during the Reformation, while the enlightenment launched an all-out assault on bastions of intolerance. Modern approaches, theological and philosophical, along with contemporary declarations, e.g. United Nations and Vatican II, will also be read.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HIST3700      Special Topics in History**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits in Humanities.

Provided for those who wish to study special fields within History that are not normally available. Focus depends on the availability and interests of a visiting professor. See Department Chair for details.

---

### **HIST3701, 3703      Special Topics in History**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits in Humanities.

Provided for those who wish to study special fields within History that are not normally available. Focus depends on the availability and interests of a visiting professor. See Department Chair for details.

---

### **HIST4100      Twentieth Century Canadian Politics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST400.

Throughout the twentieth century, two political parties – the Liberals and the Conservatives – dominated Canadian political life. At the federal level, for example, the Liberal party under Mackenzie King, Louis St. Laurent, Lester Pearson, Pierre Trudeau and Jean Chretien, was in power for the better part of the century. Periodically, however, these mainstream political parties, with their faith in liberalism, capitalism and parliamentary democracy, were challenged by other parties and movements that proposed different, sometimes radically different, visions of the ways in which Canadian society ought to be organized. This course is about those political challenges: why they emerged, what they stood for and how the political mainstream responded.

---

### **HIST4102      Modern American Culture**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST422.

A study of the dynamic interaction of race, ethnicity, gender, and class in the urban, suburban, and regional contexts of American culture in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Seminar.

---

### **HIST4110      Witch-hunting and Popular Culture in Late Medieval and Early Modern Scotland**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST430.

This course will examine the development and evolution of witch-hunting in Scotland from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries. Particular attention will be paid to the use of the phenomenon as a resource for the study of popular cultures, conceptions and constructions of gender and the political and religious turmoil of the period.

---

### **HIST4112      The Days of Sail in Atlantic Canada, 1800-1930**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST412.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The four Atlantic provinces are intimately bound to the Western ocean. It defined countless coastal communities. By the 1870's the Maritimes had the fourth largest merchant marine in the world. Sailors, master mariners and shipbuilders from these communities acquired a global reputation during this period. This course will examine the social, cultural and economic aspects of the rise and fall of sail in Atlantic Canada.

---

### **HIST4120      Women's History: The British North American Experience 1880-1950**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST462.

Studies the evolution of women's roles in Britain and Canada during the nineteenth century and the early years of the twentieth century. Takes a chronological approach to the study of social, political, and economic obstacles which women had to overcome to attain equality in British and Canadian society, including Cape Breton society.

---

### **HIST4122      The Great War and Western Civilization**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HIST452.

A seminar examining the enormous impact of WWI on Western civilization, from its background and causes, through its major events and results, to the outbreak of WWII in 1939.

---

### **HIST4700      Special Topics in History**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.

Provided for those who wish to study special fields within History that are not normally available. Focus depends on the availability and interests of a visiting professor. See Department Chair for details.

---

### **HIST4701, 4703      Special Topics in History**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.

Provided for those who wish to study special fields within History that are not normally available. Focus depends on the availability and interests of a visiting professor. See Department Chair for details.

---

### **HIST4800      Directed Study in History**

---

Credits: 6

This option is available to all History majors. Students will work under the close supervision of one faculty member and they will complete a course of readings together with at least one major research essay. They may also be required to complete shorter written assignments and or exams.

---

### **HIST4900      Thesis in History**

---

Credits: 6

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS


This option is available to History majors who have a minimum average of 75% in History and it is specifically designed for those students who are planning to continue their study of History on the graduate level. Students will work under the supervision of at least one faculty member in History and they will complete a thesis during the second term. At the discretion of their advisor(s), students may also be required to complete other shorter assignments.

---

### HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (HATM)

---

The Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management program is a three-year general degree offered through the Shannon School of Business that encompasses courses spread over the Hospitality, Tourism, Business/Management, Humanities, Social Science, and English academic disciplines.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

#### **HATM1501      Introduction to Food Theory and Nutrition**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM161.

Students will learn the fundamentals of nutrition, food preparation, proper food handling, and workplace safety with reference to current lifestyle and food industry standards.

---

#### **HATM1503      Restaurant Operation and Service**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM162.

Students will acquire a comprehensive overview of the various techniques associated with dining room service.

---

#### **HATM1504      Tourism in Canada**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM165.

Students are instructed in the fundamental components of the hospitality and tourism industry in Canada.

---

#### **HATM1505      Guest Service Computer Applications**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM169.

Students are instructed in the techniques required for operation of the guest services component of a hotel complex. A lab component familiarizes students with property management system software.

---

#### **HATM1506      Tourism Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM163.

This course examines the concept of markets, market studies, market segmentation, consumer behaviour, and the development of marketing strategies from a tourism service/product market perspective.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**Note:** At the time of printing, this cross-listing was being re-evaluated. Please refer to the HTML calendar at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) for details or contact the Dean of Business.

---

### **HATM2501 Food Science Fundamentals for Hospitality Food Service Managers**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1501 and HATM1503.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM268.

This course focuses on the preventive measures that promote food safety. Causative agents and control mechanisms are thoroughly addressed through the use of appropriate production processes, legislation, inspection and food safety systems such as HACCP. This course includes segments on menu development, costing, mixology, and wines.

---

### **HATM2999 Partnership with Industry - Industry Internship I**

---

Credits: 0

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM269.

Following the successful completion of year one, the student is required to work in the industry. This component requires project completion and 540 employment hours.

---

### **HATM3125 Tourism Operation Planning**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204, HATM1503, HATM1506 and HATM3504.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM363.

The course emphasizes the use of knowledge and skills acquired in accounting, marketing, facilities management, human resources and restaurant operations in the tourism manager's decision making. The emphasis is on the interrelationship of the core business areas required to plan, develop and sustain demand for the organization in the tourism industry.

---

### **HATM3503 Meetings and Convention Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1501 and HATM1503 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM365.

This course provides a comprehensive overview of the Meetings, Expositions, Events and Conference industry (MEEC). Attention will be placed on the importance of corporate and association-based clients, marketing, and management approaches.

---

### **HATM3504 Resort/Facilities Management and Maintenance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1504 and HATM1505.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM367.

This course provides students with an in-depth knowledge of management processes in the development and operation of lodging or institutional property structures.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HATM3505 Tourism Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM368.

This course provides students with insight into the legal relationships between innkeepers, restaurateurs, tour operators and their guests. Risk and liability reduction as well as ethical service will be a major

---

### **HATM3506 Functions Management I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1501, HATM1503 and HATM2501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM2370.

This course is designed to provide students with an applied working knowledge of the multi-faceted functions associated with operation of restaurant and banquet facilities. Students will be exposed to all aspects of managing a functional food preparation environment. A major component of this course is student operation of an on-site restaurant open to the public.

---

### **HATM3507 Functions Management II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM3506.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM371.

This course is a continuation of HATM3506 and further emphasizes student responsibility in food service operations. This course further extends into management of special event functions. A major objective of this course is the student organization and management of a term-end special event production.

---

### **HATM3508 Destination Marketing Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1506 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM375.

This course will examine destination marketing management as a field of study, investigating concepts that apply to the development of tourist destinations. Students will examine marketing management as it relates to destination branding, destination sustainability and the opportunities and challenges facing local, regional and national destination marketing organizations in an increasingly competitive tourism marketplace.

---

### **HATM3509 International Tourism Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HATM1504 and MGMT3607.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM373.

This course will introduce the concepts associated with cross-cultural awareness; political influence and stability; education, training and development; currency exchange; strategic development and trending in international tourism operations. Students will explore topical issues and concepts through classroom discussion, case studies, and presentations. Upon successful completion of the course students should be able to apply information learned in a wide range of management sectors including the hospitality, tourism, accommodation and travel industries.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HATM3999 Partnership with Industry - Practicum II**

---

Credits: 0

Prerequisites: HATM2999.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HATM369.

The program's second work placement. The objective is to enhance the student's qualifications for employment. This component requires project completion and 540 employment hours.

---

## **HUMANITIES (HUMA)**

---

The following courses are available for credit within the core curriculum of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programs. Please refer to program core requirements for details. Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for availability.

**Students may not take both HIST1100 and Humanities 1101/1106 for credit.**

---

### **HUMA1101 Introduction to Culture and Civilization in the West and in the World**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HUMA101 or HIST100/1100.

Explores, in an interdisciplinary, historical and thematic fashion, the development of human culture and civilization in Europe and the Middle East, from pre-historical through ancient Greek and Roman periods.

---

### **HUMA1104 Introduction to World Religions: Eastern Traditions** **Cross-listed with HIST1115 and RELS1115**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HUMA115, HIST115, RELS115, or RELS 110.

The history, practice, and meaning of the Hindu and Buddhist traditions will be examined along with Jainism and Sikhism. Their contribution to our understanding of religion as a whole and present day role of these traditions in world events will be discussed.

---

### **HUMA1105 Introduction to World Religions: Western Traditions** **Cross-listed with HIST1117 and RELS1117**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HUMA117, HIST117, RELS117, or RELS 110.

Judaism, Christianity, and Islam are three great world religions that have influenced present day Western society. This course will examine the origins, major historical developments, cultural influence and teachings of these world religions. There will also be an emphasis on the role these religions play in current world events and politics.

---

### **HUMA1106 Culture and Civilization in the West from the Middle Ages to the Present**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HUMA1101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HUMA103 or HIST 100/1100.

Continues 1101 to include a study of the main themes of Western culture from the Middle Ages to the present.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **HUMA1107      Women in Western Civilization**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for HUMA111.

An introduction to some of the social, economic, and cultural issues which confronted women, from the Middle Ages through to the Industrial Revolution.

---

### **HUMA3401      Tradition and Culture**

---

**Cross-listed with FOLK3401.**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FOLK107, HERT107, or HUMA107.

Following an interdisciplinary study of selected themes in western culture, the student is introduced to a range of significant texts from the disciplinary areas of Folklore and related subjects.

---

## **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (ITEC)**

---

ITEC courses are not offered on campus at CBU. The BTI degree program and ITEC courses are now offered only in Egypt through CBU's partnership with Canadian International College (CIC).

---

### **ITEC1501      Introduction to Programming (C++)**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC110.

A study of current programming languages and techniques and their use in practical applications. Emphasis will be placed on the development of a high degree of proficiency in C++. This course stresses basic C++ concepts including data types, conditional and looping mechanisms, functions, arrays, structures, pointers, bit handling, and file I/O. The rudiments of C++ are introduced, particularly class construction. This course assumes some programming background.

---

### **ITEC1503      Introduction to Operating Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC112.

This course follows a systematic approach to operating systems explaining why they are needed and what they do. Topics include the basic system resources of hardware, software and data, single-user and multi-user operating systems, job control languages and the use and maintenance of file systems.

---

### **ITEC1504      Information Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC114.

Introduces computers and the role they play in business, industry and society. Topics include basic components of computer systems and how these function in an information processing environment. Hands-on labs cover operating systems, word processing, windows applications and problem-solving techniques.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ITEC1505 PC Hardware Fundamentals**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1503 and ITEC1504.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC120.

This course prepares students to pass the hardware component of Computer Technology Industry Association's (CompTIA) vendor-neutral A+ certification exam. Topics include an overview on how computers integrate hardware and software components, the system board, managing memory, hard drives, troubleshooting fundamentals, supporting I/O devices, multimedia technology, electricity and power supplies.

---

### **ITEC1506 Introduction to Network Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1503 and ITEC1504 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC122.

This course, along with ITEC2504 (Advanced Network Management), introduces networking technologies and prepares students to pass the Computer Technology Industry Association's (CompTIA) vendor-neutral Network+ certification exam. Topics covered include networking standards, the OSI model, network protocols, networking media and presentations as appropriate.

---

### **ITEC1507 Internet Fundamentals**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1504.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC124.

Introduces the fundamentals of Internet concepts, principles, and services. Topics covered include FTP, Telnet, efficient Web searching, Internet infrastructure, HTML and introductory web design.

---

### **ITEC2501 Systems Analysis and Design**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1504.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC210.

The analysis and design of commercial information processing systems. Classical documentation tools and techniques are utilized for information gathering and system development.

---

### **ITEC2503 Advanced Programming**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC220.

A study of current, fourth-generation programming languages and their techniques and use in practical applications. Emphasis will be placed on the development of a high degree of proficiency using advanced programming tools.

---

### **ITEC2504 Advanced Network Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1506 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC222.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The goal of this course, along with ITEC1506 (Introduction to Network Management), is to provide an introduction to networking technologies and to prepare students to pass the Computer Technology Industry Association's (CompTIA) vendor-neutral Network+ certification exam. Topics covered include networking hardware, WANs, NOS, NetWare, Windows NT, TCP/IP, and troubleshooting, maintaining, and upgrading a network. Emphasis is on lectures, complemented with labs and student presentations as appropriate.

---

### **ITEC2505 Database Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1501 and ITEC1504.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC224.

An understanding of the general concepts of database management systems. Topics include an in-depth discussion of data modeling and relational database theory. Labs involve practical experience in designing and building a database.

---

### **ITEC2506 Applied Assistive Technology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1504, MGSC2101 or instructor approval.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC226.

This course focuses on the use of computer-based assistive technology resources, emphasizing the practical application of AT in classroom, workplace, and home environments. Hands-on lab activities, case analysis and Web-based instructional support, demonstrate how AT can act as an equalizer. The target audience for this course includes teachers, employers, users of AT and their families, and individuals involved with the support of persons with disabilities. In addition to new learning, course assignments will allow students to demonstrate previous experience and knowledge of assistive technology.

---

### **ITEC3503 Visual Basic**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1501 and ITEC1504.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC310.

This course introduces programming in Visual Basic, the popular Windows application development environment. Students will learn how to create object-oriented graphical user interfaces by using object linking and embedding, dynamic data interchange, and visual basic forms, events, properties and controls.

---

### **ITEC3504 Systems Security and Control**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1504, ITEC1507, ITEC2501, and ITEC2505.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC316.

This course provides a systematic approach to computer and information security. It covers methods for auditing computer systems, cost and effectiveness of systems control measures, and fundamentals of implementing a system security program. The development of a Threat and Risk Assessment (TRA) and the review of control objectives for systems are key aspects.

---

### **ITEC3505 Mid-Range Operating Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1503 and ITEC1504 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC318.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course will provide hands-on experience with mid-range operating systems. The core of a mid-range operating system, utilities, multi-user log-on management, system configuration, and file systems will be covered in depth.

---

### **ITEC3506 IT Project Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC2501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC320.

Learners will investigate project management and its significance in the success of information technology projects. Topics covered include project selection methods, work breakdown structures, network diagrams, critical path analysis, cost estimates, earned value analysis, motivation theory, team building, and CASE tools. Project management tools will be used to plan and manage an information systems project in a team setting.

---

### **ITEC3507 Object Oriented Programming**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC322 or ITEC421.

Introduces the JAVA programming language. Topics include GUI interface development, object oriented programming concepts, database access, platform independence, web integration, and stand alone applications.

---

### **ITEC3508 Windows Server Technologies**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1503 and ITEC114, or approval of the Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC324.

This course provides a comprehensive investigation of the Windows network operating system (currently Windows 2000). Topics covered include installation, configuration, managing accounts, client connectivity, managing groups, managing printers, remote access, virtual private networks, optimization, and troubleshooting.

---

### **ITEC3509 Technical Writing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC326.

This course deals with technical documentation concepts specific to the information technology sector. Topics covered include systems and end user documentation, help and readme files, writing for the Web, screen design considerations, indexing, and markup language concepts. Students will critique government and industry documentation standards, investigate the use of current multimedia technologies for IT documentation purposes and develop a career portfolio.

---

### **ITEC3511 Business Strategies in IT**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1504 or approval of the Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC328.

This course addresses the use of information technology (IT) to improve business strategies and performance, including IT as an enabler of organizational change, the management of business knowledge, applications systems architecture, and business processes. Case studies and projects reinforce this desired business-technology alignment theme.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ITEC4501 Intermediate Technical Writing**

---

**Cross-listed with ENGL1113**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC 337, ITEC411, BUSS262 or ENGL207.

This course focuses on intermediate technical writing skills (reports, proposals, instructions).

---

### **ITEC4503 Internet Administration**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1505, ITEC1507 and ITEC2504 or approval of the Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC412.

This course surveys the key technologies that make the Internet work. Topics covered include programming on the Internet, databases and web hosting, Internet security, FTP server, Internet clients, HTML, and authoring tools. This course prepares students to take the Computer Technology and Industry Association's (CompTIA) vendor-neutral i-Net+ certification.

---

### **ITEC4504 Advanced TCP/IP**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1507, ITEC2504, and ITEC3508 or approval of the Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC414.

This course provides a comprehensive look at TCP/IP as used on the current Windows NOS platform. Topics covered include IP addressing, data link and network layer protocols, ICMP, DNS, DHCP, IPv6, securing TCP/IP and SMTP.

---

### **ITEC4505 E-Commerce Technologies**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC2503 and ITEC3503 or approval of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC416 or ITEC444.

This course provides the learner with an overview of the state of e-commerce today. It defines electronic commerce and discusses electronic commerce elements. Also addressed are issues and technologies available for companies wishing to engage in e-commerce. Student will be required to build a basic e-commerce system.

---

### **ITEC4506 Data Warehousing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC418 or ITEC442.

Course focuses on the design and development of data warehouses and on-line transaction processing (OLTP, EIS, DSS) using a combination of relational and object oriented databases.

---

### **ITEC4507 Software Engineering Tools**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC2503 and ITEC2501 or approval of Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC422.

This course will deal with various systematic approaches to the development and support of software. Topics covered include cleanroom software engineering, component-based software engineering, client-server, Web-engineering, CASE and object-oriented software engineering.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **ITEC4508 WAN Technologies (Internetworking)**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC424 or ITEC396.

This course deals with the interconnectivity and data sharing issues associated with a heterogeneous (multi-platform, multi-vendor) network environment.

---

### **ITEC4509 Current Issues in IT - Case Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Completion of ITEC diploma or advanced standing in BTI or approval of Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC425 or ITEC312.

This course examines the social, legal and ethical issues involved with the use of computer technologies. Topics covered include privacy of information, wiretapping, data encryption, computer crime, intellectual property and professional ethics. This course emphasizes class discussions, case studies, guest lectures and student research presentations.

---

### **ITEC4511 Systems Implementation Project**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC3506 and at least one advanced level programming course with ITEC3509 as either a prerequisite or co-requisite or approval of Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC426 or ITEC437.

Working as team members on an IT related project, students apply skills acquired in previous IT courses. The instructor adopts the role of IT manager as the student project groups assume responsibility for all aspects of project completion. Project teams are expected to work outside scheduled classroom hours to ensure that client project requirements are met.

---

### **ITEC4513 Server Technologies**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ITEC1505 and ITEC4507, or approval of the Department Chair.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC427.

This advanced hardware course provides coverage of the key features and technologies involved with PC server administration and the hardware components of high-end PC servers. Topics covered include server planning, server power and rack installation, hard disk interfaces and RAID, server upgrades, disaster planning, performance monitoring, and troubleshooting. This course prepares students to take the Computer Technology and Industry Association's (CompTIA) vendor-neutral Server+ certification.

---

### **ITEC4514 Technical Entrepreneurship**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC428 or ITEC311.

Course focuses on the nature of entrepreneurship in the context of specialized technology firms.

---

### **ITEC4515 Information Technology Documentation**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ITEC415.

This course deals with technical documentation concepts specific to the information technology sector. Topics covered include systems and end user documentation, help and readme files, writing for the Web, screen design considerations,

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

indexing and markup language concepts. Students will investigate the use of current multimedia technologies for IT documentation purposes, develop a career portfolio and produce a group preliminary project design report.

---

## LEGAL STUDIES (LEGL)

---

---

### **LEGL2501 Business Law I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS251.

Business Law I introduces the student to the justice system, tort law and contract law. The course content includes an introductory study of specific areas of contract law including agency, property, employment, marketing, business organizations and financing.

---

### **LEGL2503 Business Law II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS252.

Business Law II involves a more extensive study of specific legal issues relating to patents, copyrights, trademarks, industrial designs, confidential information, computer security, privacy, access to information, PIPEDA requirements, competition and lobbying.

---

### **LEGL3501 Legal Research**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for LEGL351.

This course will develop the skills required for performing legal research. The course includes instruction in finding appropriate legislation, determining its effect on a given situation in light of the Constitution Act and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. The course builds an understanding of the court hierarchy and the theory of precedent by application of the relevant court decisions on factual situations. Evaluation includes examination and exercises that increase in difficulty requiring the student to develop researching skills. The course requires students to become familiar with computer-assisted research.

---

### **LEGL3503 Administrative Law**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: LEGL3501 and LEGL2501, or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for LEGL353.

To acquaint the student with the administrative tribunal process involved in approval/licensing/arbitration issues involved in business operations. Evaluation may consist of examinations, report papers, and mock hearings.

---

### **LEGL 3504 Employment/Labour Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for LEGL397.

The course acquaints the student with the law that affects the relationship between employees and employers in unionized and non-unionized workplaces. The course content includes a review of the legal issues associated with the hiring process, issues during the course of employment and issues at the termination of the employment relationship.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **LEGL3505 Criminal Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for LEGL352.

To acquaint the student with the criminal law and quasi-criminal law system in Canada, with a special emphasis on crime and business. The course content will include areas such as money laundering, insider trading, criminal negligence, and managers' and directors' liabilities. Evaluation is by examination and report papers.

---

### **LEGL4501 Health Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for LEGL471.

The study of the civil and criminal liability associated with offering health care services. The concentration is on the legislation and common law affecting health care. The course is presented in a seminar format. Some of the areas covered include consent, medical negligence, evidential issues, nursing liability, and confidentiality. Evaluation is by examination and report papers.

---

### **LEGL4503 Sports/Recreation Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for LEGL481.

A review of the case law and legislation affecting recreational sporting activities. The course includes an overview of the issues of liability. The course is presented in seminar format. Evaluation is by examination and report papers.

---

### **LEGL4701 Special Topics in Legal Studies**

---

Credits: 3


Prerequisites: Academic regulations criteria and permission of the department.

Provides an opportunity to deepen studies in an area of legal studies not available within the regular course offerings. See Dean or Department Chair for details.

---

## **MANAGEMENT (MGMT)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **MGMT1601 Introduction to Business**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS111.

A BBA core requirement.

This introductory course offers an overview of the Canadian business organization and environment, presenting up-to-date issues that shape today's business world. Topics representing accounting, economics, finance, marketing, production, human resources, managerial concepts, and organizational structures provide a foundation for further business studies.

---

### **MGMT1603 Nature of Entrepreneurship**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS113.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This introductory course is intended for students of any program or discipline to aid their thinking of how they can perceive and construct their worlds of opportunity. The course brings together a range of perspectives and disciplines to assist students in taking personal and social action to discover and act on ideas and problems as opportunities, to recognise and generate multiple forms of value, and to apply techniques and frame works in taking entrepreneurial action.

---

**MGMT2101      Who's in Charge? : Exposing Government-Business Relations in Canada      Cross-listed with POLS2116**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS272 or POLS263.

The relationship between business and government in Canada is a complex, fluid one that is little understood. Understanding that relationship is vitally important, however, because it affects how we live and work as Canadians. This course examines the historical relationship between government and business. A large part of that examination will focus on how that relationship determines what governments will and won't do when it comes to making decisions in areas such as education, health care, personal and corporate taxes, economic development and foreign policy. This course is of equal interest to business and political science students.

---

**MGMT2604      Organizational Behaviour I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS261 or BUSS260.

An introduction to organizational behaviour that will present the multi-faceted, multi-discipline foundations of the subject. Students will explore the major concepts including individual values, personality, perception, learning, workplace emotions and attitudes, motivation, as well as team dynamics, communicating in organizations, conflict and negotiation and leadership, organizational structure and design, organizational culture, and organizational change.

---

** MGMT2605      Human Resource Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS363.

Deals with the traditional human resource (HR) functions: recruitment and selection, training and development, career management, compensation and performance management. Current HR issues such as innovative workplace practices, occupational health and safety, workplace education and changing HR functions will also be considered.

---

**MGMT3601      Administrative Problem Solving**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT2604.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS311.

Examines individual and group problem solutions to a wide variety of management issues. Organizational case problems and group project.

---

**MGMT3603      Integrative Entrepreneurship**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT2604 and MRKT3301 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS312.

A BBA core requirement.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course will explore the key issues and challenges facing management in organizations that are experiencing growth. Strategies used in successful businesses will be examined to foster growth while minimizing risk. The development of a comprehensive business plan for a new or existing business will involve the student in this management process.

---

### **MGMT3604 Industrial Relations**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS362.

This foundational course places emphasis on the employment relationship in a unionized workplace. Lectures, readings, simulations and assignments will serve to acquaint the student with the structure and functioning of the Canadian industrial relations system, basic employment law concepts, the union certification process, negotiation and administration of collective agreements and strikes and dispute resolution. A bargaining simulation is an integral component of the course.

---

### **MGMT3605 Organizational Behaviour II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT2604.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS262 or BUSS260.

This course continues the study of organizational behaviour by focusing on managing effective organizations. Topics include organizational processes, structure, development, and change.

---

### **MGMT3606 Leadership in Organizations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT2604.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS364.

Introduces leadership from the social sciences perspective. With an emphasis on interpersonal skills, the study of this course focuses on leadership theory, research and applications in modern organizations.

---

### **MGMT3607 Introduction to International Business Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS391.

A BBA core requirement.

Since Canada is heavily involved in global trade relationships with many countries, the course examines the nature and impact of international trade, trading blocks, and the financial instruments that facilitate world trade.

---

### **MGMT4603 Diversity Issues in Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT2604 and MGMT3605-

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS464.

Examines the changing workplace demographics, specifically addressing how we manage differences at work. A number of topics are covered which are representative of the new workforce characteristics, including racial differences, women at work, alternative lifestyles, the ageing workforce, the disabled and organizational response to diversity.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MGMT4604     Organizational Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT2604 and MGMT3605 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS465.

An examination of the process of change in organizations. Strategies for improving the effectiveness of an organization and meeting the needs of employees, managers, owners, customers and other stakeholders are explored.

---

### **MGMT4605     Business Competitive Strategies**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204, ECON1101,1103, FINC2401, 2403, MGMT1601,2604,2605

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS471.

The formulation and implementation of long-range decisions which focus on corporate strategy and corporate citizenship.

---

### **MGMT4606     Tourism Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS493.

Through case study and seminar, this course examines the approaches used worldwide in the management of the tourism product. National, regional and local situations will be assessed.

---

### **MGMT4607     Tourism Strategy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1203, MGMT4606, HATM3125, or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS495.

This is the capstone course for the Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management Degree. A critical study into the development of strategic hospitality and tourism plans, providing the foundation upon which hospitality and tourism planning and implementation is based.

---

### **MGMT4701     Special Topics in Management**

---

Credits: 3


Prerequisites: Academic regulations criteria and permission of the department.

Provides an opportunity to deepen studies in an area of management not available within the regular course offerings. See Dean or Department Chair for details.

---

## **MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MGSC)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **MGSC1101     Mathematics for Business**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS101.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Focuses on weaknesses in quantitative skills needed to solve and interpret business-oriented word problems. Designed with an emphasis on algebra to help prepare students for business calculus.

---

### **MGSC1108 Introduction to Statistics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS182. Credit for MGSC1108 or BUSS182 rules out credit for MATH1109.

A BBA core requirement.

A course in statistics which introduces the student to basic probability concepts; descriptive measures; probability distributions, including the binomial and normal distributions and their properties; estimation; hypothesis testing; Chi Square analysis; and linear regression and correlation. Computer applications will also be illustrated using a statistical package. A BBA core requirement.

---

### **MGSC1109 Calculus for Business**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS281.

A BBA core requirement.

This course provides a mathematical foundation for business students, showing how mathematical concepts can be applied to describe business and economic phenomena. Topics covered include rational and polynomial functions, the mathematics of finance, limits and continuity, derivatives with applications including maxima and minima and integral calculus.

---

### **MGSC2101 Computers in Business**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1109 or permission of the department.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS181.

A BBA core requirement.

Introduces students to the use of the computer in the solution of business problems. Includes computer literacy and use of MS Office microcomputer software (Excel spreadsheet and Access database management). Hands-on lab sessions are an integral part of the course.

---

### **MGSC2103 Quantitative Methods**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1108.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS282.

A BBA core requirement.

Introduces students to quantitative tools available for business decision making, focusing on problem solving through model building. Topics include: decision theory including decision trees, inventory models, linear programming and applications including sensitivity analysis, networking, forecasting and simulation. Strongly recommended that this course be taken after MGSC2101 and MGSC1109.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MGSC2104      Supply Chain Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGMT1601, MGSC2101, MRKT1301.

This is an introductory course in Supply Chain Management. This course will examine how supply chain professionals actively operate at the centre of the supply chain structure providing connectivity, managing relationships of all stakeholders who are linked in this chain through physical flows and information flows, and ensuring that the processes resulting the effective distribution of goods form the manufacturer to the end user while safeguarding quality.

---

### **MGSC3101      Information Systems for Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ACCT1204 and MGSC2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS284.

Introduction to key issues associated with the use of information systems and technology in organizations. This course examines how information resources are integrated to provide working information systems designed to support organizational operations and decision making. This includes an introduction to tools and techniques used in information systems analysis and design, and a review of alternative approaches to systems development. Emphasis is placed on how to adopt, use, and manage information technology to gain a comprehensive advantage. Cases will be used to cover a wide range of issues.

---

### **MGSC3103      Procurement and Supply Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC2103, MGSC2104.

Procurement and Supply Management involves purchasing and acquisition of goods and services for the essential purpose of distribution through several and often times, complex channels to the supplier, facilitators, stakeholders, and ultimately across to the end user. Through diverse teaching methods, this course aims to enable students to understand the workings and complexities involved in the procurement and supply of these goods across a global network.

---

### **MGSC3104      Logistics and Transportation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC2103, MGSC2104.

This course concentrates on the infrastructure and facilities which enable the logistical systems required for the unencumbered distribution of goods, services, and information. The course will focus on a wide range of issues surrounding transportation, facilities management, inventory, information systems, order processing, and customer satisfaction among others. Through diverse teaching methods, this course aims to enable students to understand the workings and complexities involved in the global sourcing of these goods across an international network.

---

### **MGSC3108      Operations Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC2103 and MGSC3101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS284.

This course provides a general introduction to operations management (OM). OM is the management of processes or systems that create goods and/or provide services. This course provides students who aspire to be future managers with tools, language, concepts, and insights about relevant operations problems and issues to gain competitive advantage

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

through operations. Specifically, students will be exposed to aspects of business management dealing with sales and service support, service delivery, customer help lines, product development, and total quality management.

---

### **MGSC4101 Global Sourcing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC3103.

Global sourcing involves the practice of sourcing for goods and services from the global market and across geopolitical boundaries. All the attendant challenges including the risk of the loss of intellectual property rights, different legislations and tax regimes, quality control, culture, language barrier, damage control and the integration of these various aspects of logistics and transportation will be examined. Through diverse teaching methods, this course aims to enable students to understand the workings and complexities involved in the global sourcing of goods across an international network.

---

### **MGSC4701 Special Topics in Management Science**

---

Credits: 3


Prerequisites: Academic regulations criteria and permission of the Department.

Provides an opportunity to deepen studies in an area of management science not available within the regular course offerings. See Dean or Department Chair for details.

---

## **MANUFACTURING (MANF)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **MANF3131 Total Quality Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF411.

The course will prepare the student for working in competitive manufacturing/economic environments in which the operation and final product must consistently meet the needs and expectations of customers. Topics include rationale for total quality concepts, leadership, management teams, employee involvement/empowerment, team building, influence of Juran and Deming and the process for continuous improvement. The role of ISO 9000 in TQM, including scope of standards, benefits of implementation, documentation of ISO audits, and procedures for implementing ISO certification, is covered in detail.

---

### **MANF3133 Statistical Process Control**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF413.

The course will examine the statistical methods used to identify, analyze and control the variations found in any manufacturing process. Key topics include identification of process variations, charting, histograms and analytical methods of analyzing control charts. Several case studies utilizing in-depth applications of SPC in an industrial/manufacturing environment will be examined.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MANF3134 Manufacturing Processes and Standards**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF415.

This course will introduce the student to the most important technical principles of manufacturing processes including casting, forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, forming, joining and finishing processes. Includes application of codes and national and international standards.

---

### **MANF3135 Production Cost Control**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF417.

Production cost control in an ever-increasing technological environment has become the leading determinant of organizational viability. This course will look at costing for manufacturing environments, including break even analysis, forecasting, job scheduling, labour costs, work measurement, material and inventory cost, MRP, and SAP inventory control. The decisions affecting the manufacturing process can be based upon the complete integration of engineering input, raw materials, processing costs and inventory.

---

### **MANF3136 Competitive Manufacturing Studies**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF419.

This course covers many areas of manufacturing, with a view to increasing awareness of improved production for less cost, at a higher quality thereby becoming more competitive. Discussion on philosophies and manufacturing strategies, Japanese production methods, factory layout techniques and tools for competitive study. It is assumed that the student has a working knowledge of manufacturing production terms and methods (MANF 417 Production Cost Control).

---

### **MANF3137 People in Manufacturing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF421.

This course focuses on people involved in manufacturing processes with an emphasis on team work, ergonomics, programs, and total quality initiatives. Case studies and investigation into company practices form the majority of course work.

---

### **MANF3138 Product Synthesis**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MANF423.


Covers the process whereby an idea or design is converted into a successful new product. Production methodology, design for manufacture, process planning, prototyping, and tooling implementation are discussed. How ideas are marketed, implemented, and exploited are discussed.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### MARKETING (MRKT)

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

#### **MRKT1301 Introduction to Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS231.

A BBA core requirement.

Examines the concept of markets, market studies, market segmentation, consumer behaviour and the development of marketing strategies. Text and case materials.

---

#### **MRKT2301 Consumer Behaviour**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS232.

Explores the application of the social sciences in the decision-making process and what influences they should have in the development of marketing strategies. Field experiments, research techniques and current research.

---

#### **MRKT2303 Advertising and Sales Promotion Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS233.

An introduction which studies how consumer behaviour provides a base for paid communications as a management tool to accomplish marketing objectives.

---

#### **MRKT3124 Tourism Marketing I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS393 or HATM361.

Geography as seen through the eyes of a travel professional. Emphasis is placed on the world's more popular destinations. A major project selected by students will form a large part of this course. An excellent opportunity to study about a place one would like to visit.

---

#### **MRKT3301 Marketing Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC2101 and MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS331.

A BBA core requirement.

A study of the major decision areas of marketing from the viewpoint of the marketing manager. Utilizes text, labs, case materials and a computer simulation.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MRKT3303 Industrial Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS332.

Deals specifically with business-to-business marketing from opportunity identification through the development of an appropriate marketing mix to the preparation of a strategic marketing plan. Course includes customer and product audits.

---

### **MRKT3304 Marketing Channels**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS334.

The course focus is channel management: changes in purchasing behaviour warrant changes in the methods used to make goods/services available to the customer.

---

### **MRKT3306 Promotion Strategy & Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS337.

The generic components required to move from a marketing plan to a promotional plan. This is accomplished through the development of promotional strategies.

---

### **MRKT3307 Public Relations Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS339.

An introduction to public relations management which examines and provides an appreciation of the use of publicity as a management tool to accomplish corporate objectives and an understanding of public relations as a major component of corporate communications.

---

### **MRKT3309 Tourism Marketing II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS394.

An examination of the travel and tourism market from a research and development perspective.

---

### **MRKT4300 Marketing Research**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: MGSC1108 and MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS430.

Participants will conduct an actual marketing research project. The first term will involve fieldwork to collect the required data. The second term will focus upon the analyses of the data (SPSS), report writing and client presentations. The support of the Marketing Research Centre provides the facility and opportunities for this research.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MRKT4301      Marketing Research I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1108 and MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS430 or MRKT4300.

This course is designed to provide an overview of qualitative marketing research and its use in making effective marketing decisions. Students will learn (1) how to design research studies and assess whether the results are valid and meaningful, and (2) how to analyze and interpret market research data for marketing decision-making. Students will gain first-hand experience with a variety of qualitative research techniques.

---

### **MRKT4302      Marketing Research II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MGSC1108 and MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS430 or MRKT4300.

In this course, students will be guided through the conduct of a marketing research project. Using the research process, students will solve a marketing problem beginning with problem definition and ending with a formal report. Students will gain an appreciation for the value and conduct of marketing research and the steps involved, including the specification of the target market, questionnaire design and sampling methodologies. Students will also become proficient with some of the capabilities and interpretations of a more recent version of SPSS for Windows and will use the software to tabulate and interpret results.

---

### **MRKT4304      Sales and Sales Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS431.

Understanding the decision-making skills which are necessary for the operation of an effective sales organization.

---

### **MRKT4305      Marketing for Non-Profit Organizations**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS432.

Marketing from a limited budget point of view with equal applicability to both profit and non-profit organizations.

---

### **MRKT4306      International Marketing Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS433.

A study of world markets: assessment, socioeconomic, cultural and legal environments, research and development of international markets, global markets and complex multinational marketing programs.

---

### **MRKT4307      Direct Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS435.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

A study of how marketers take products and services directly to the end user.

---

### **MRKT4308      Marketing Strategy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301 and MRKT3301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS439.

A study in the development of a strategic marketing plan and program which provides the foundation upon which marketing planning and implementation is based.

---

### **MRKT4309      Social Media Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS447.

This course will provide students with an introduction to various aspects of social media marketing and online reputation management. Through a mixture of practical and theoretical work, students will learn how to develop strategy and implement social media campaigns effectively. Online tools to be explored include search engine marketing (SEM), email marketing, blogging, podcasts, online video, social networks, virtual worlds and social bookmarking.

---

### **MRKT4311      Retail Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS456.

This course introduces students to the concepts, strategies, and trends associated with a retail operation in the Canadian marketplace. It explores the current retail environment and key retail management strategies from managing merchandise and employees, to advertising and promotion. The course incorporates environmental issues, including demographics, and economic and social issues into the discussion of retail operations. Key financial and profit formulas are also presented. The course involves both individual and group work and incorporates real-life case studies.

---

### **MRKT4313      Sustainable Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301 and MRKT3301.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS457.

This course aims to provide a comprehensive framework for understanding how environmental problems influence sustainable marketing and management strategy in business and in the public sector. This course will analyze and reflect on the relationship between sustainable development (SD), marketing, and all affected stakeholders. Special attention is given to the areas of market communication, environmental strategy, product development, sustainable pricing, and purchase behaviour.

---

### **MRKT4605      Aboriginal Cultural Tourism Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MRKT1301 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for BUSS467.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This will examine aboriginal cultural tourism products and destination marketing as a field of study, investigating concepts that apply to the development of tourist products and attractions. Students will examine marketing as it relates to product development, promotion and authenticity. Aboriginal cultural destination branding, destination sustainability and the opportunities and challenges facing this unique tourist offering in an increasingly competitive tourism marketplace will be explored.

---

### **MRKT4701 Special Topics in Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Academic regulations criteria and permission of the department.

Provides an opportunity to deepen studies in an area of marketing not available within the regular course offerings. See Dean or Department Chair for details.

---

## **MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN COMMUNITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (MBAC)**

---

Students should consult the Director at (902) 563-1467, [ced@cbu.ca](mailto:ced@cbu.ca) for information about course prerequisites.

---

### **MBAC5101 Business and Community Development I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD500.

Provides the theoretical and philosophical foundations of community economic development, identifying business as a way of achieving an enhanced quality of community life. Students are introduced to the language and concept of third sector structures such as community development corporations, worker-owned ventures, and similar initiatives.

---

### **MBAC5103 Fundamentals of Accounting with CED Applications**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD502.

A combination of financial and managerial accounting themes designed particularly for those working in a CED environment. The course next focuses on accounting from a manager's decision-making point of view; that is, as a person interpreting rather than preparing these statements. Issues relating to cash flow management, budgeting and relevant costs will be discussed.

---

### **MBAC5104 Fundamentals of Marketing with CED Applications**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD504.

The purpose of this course is to present the marketing dimensions as they apply to community and social organizations. It deals with both the strategic and tactical approaches to influencing behaviour in a wide range of key target markets, such as customers, clients, funding sources, policy makers, volunteers, the media and the organization's own staff. The community venture will be examined through the basic concept of the marketing mix.

---

### **MBAC5105 Organizational Behaviour**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD505.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The course presents the history, theory, models and research in several topics in organization behaviour and organization design, including strategic human resource planning. Class discussions, exercises and cases will be used to reinforce concepts and improve skills required in managing and motivating people.

---

### **MBAC5107      Economic Geography and Development**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD612.

Introduces students to the analytic tools that economic geographers use to measure and compare spatial variations in economic growth. The course describes the dominant economic mechanisms and processes of uneven development that produce global cities, peripheral regions, and regional economies. Students will employ this background to study the attributes of a depleted community and to assess its potential for economic recovery.

---

### **MBAC6101      Business and Community Development II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD600.

This practical course will explore the relationship of business with the community and the challenges and issues surrounding community-based business institutions. This topic will be explored through the assigned readings, case studies and class discussion. The course will seek to draw from theories of CED and the social economy and compare them to examples of how community business and CED gets implemented.

---

### **MBAC6103      Fundamentals of Finance with CED Applications**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD601.

Provides students with a comprehensive body of knowledge concerning management of the firm's financial affairs. The course covers financial analysis and planning, valuation of assets, long-term capital budgeting and capital structure decisions, short-term investment and financing decisions and tax principles influencing the organization's finance and investment decisions.

---

### **MBAC6106      Leadership Training and CED**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD605.

The course uses a combination of lectures, discussions, cases and presentations to focus on leadership training techniques. It covers major issues in leadership and presents practical techniques for implementation. Learners will be able to analyze typical leadership problems and develop options for solutions, including means for conflict resolution and mediation. Emphasis is placed on cultural and political differences in the conduct of community organization and leadership training and their effect on outcomes. \

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MBAC6107      Comparative Development**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD608.

This course employs a comparative approach in the assessment of alternative development philosophies in both the North and South, especially those which attempt to define a sustainable community. It examines the influence of natural resources and governance on development, it synthesizes concepts of development and it examines strategies used to formulate action plans to achieve sustainability in communities. Learners will become skilled in thinking globally and acting locally and on using qualitative and quantitative indicators of sustainability.

---

### **MBAC6118      Fundamentals of Venture Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5103 and MBAC5104.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD618.

The course provides students with opportunities to apply knowledge acquired in prior experience and other business courses, in planning and developing a business venture. Students who complete this course will have a sound understanding of the process of developing a business plan and will be able to evaluate business plans. The course will also attempt to explore the differences between traditional business practice and community economic development.

---

### **MBAC6121      Applied Research Methods**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD603.

This survey course will provide students with an understanding of varying approaches to applied research, including qualitative, quantitative and ethnographic methods. Learners will be required to critically analyze the strengths and weaknesses of the methods. Participants will be encouraged to prepare their proposal for their applied research project and identify research methods appropriate to their research project.

---

### **MBAC6125      Strategic Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC6124.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD630.

Introduces students to the basic concepts and methodologies used in crafting and executing business strategy. The course provides the student with the opportunity to apply knowledge garnered in previous courses and to integrate it. Will use the case method extensively and will focus on strategic decision making in the CED context.

---

### **MBAC6204      Communication and Social Change**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD602.

The ideologies and conditions of the premodern, modern and postmodern worlds through their manifestations in cultural and technological artifacts.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MBAC6205      Cultural Tourism Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5104

This course builds on the fundamentals covered in the MBA core marketing course and focuses on the strategic marketing process as it relates to the cultural tourism industry. The course focuses on the use of cultural assets as tourism products, including tangible, intangible, contemporary and heritage assets. Cultural destination branding, destination sustainability and the opportunities and challenges facing this tourist offering will be introduced. The course will also explore the theoretical and practical issues arising from the cross-cultural environment, including differing cultural values, social customs and business practices. The course discusses issues of intellectual copyright and the development of indigenous cultural tourism.

---

### **MBAC6206      Tourism Management & Planning**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5104

This course takes a comprehensive approach to the study of tourism, covering tourist types and behaviour, the role of places and experiences in tourists' travels, environmental impacts, and the structure of the tourism industry. It presents the scale and scope of the business of tourism, and the cooperative nature of decision making in tourism. The course also provides a study of tourism planning, including market research, attraction proposal, and implementation strategies. It also covers the importance of planning for matching supply and demand, for using resources sustainably, and recognising the various stakeholders such as the local community, the tourists, the tourism industry, the different levels of government, and their roles in the tourism planning process.

---

### **MBAC6208      Information and Communication Technology and Economic Development**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD609.

This course focuses on the use of information technology in organizations and communities. It examines how organizations can use information technology as a tool to improve their effectiveness, enhance their competitive advantages and help transform the economy.

---

### **MBAC6209      Land Claims, Self-Government and Community Economic Development**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD610.

Provides an overview of the ever-changing environment in the political economy of First Nations communities in Canada. Models and cases of land claims and self-government are explored, with an emphasis on issues relevant to long-range planning and policy-making for community economic development.

---

### **MBAC6211      The Dynamics of Community Economic Development in First Nations**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD611.

A comparative course which analyses the social and economic conditions that distinguish urban and rural First Nation communities. Students discuss the different strategic approaches to community economic development that could be used in each case.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MBAC6214 Social Entrepreneurship**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD613.

Social entrepreneurship refers to initiatives by citizens and community groups to respond to social needs. Social enterprises are blurring the lines between the sectors, taking for-profit, non-profit and hybrid forms of organization. The objective of this course is to introduce students to the concepts, practices and challenges of social entrepreneurship. Students will learn from examples of regional experiences and from case studies that illustrate the application of business skills in the social sector. The course discusses the impact of trust and social capital in communities and the use of the Balanced Scorecard to strengthen the management of the enterprise.

---

### **MBAC6215 Emergency Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD616.

This course is designed to facilitate a comprehensive understanding of the role of community economic development in preparing for and dealing with local and national emergencies and their consequences. Knowledge and skills acquired in this course will be directly transferable to international crises and disasters. The preparedness measures of various organizations are examined. Using a provided scenario, students prepare a CED plan, including concept, implementation and transfer/close-out aspects.

---

### **MBAC6217 Conflict Resolution and Community Reconstruction**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD617.

This course is designed to facilitate a comprehensive understanding of the role of community economic development in conflict prevention, conflict resolution and post-conflict restoration activities. Students will acquire knowledge and analytical insight in two significant aspects of the human condition: the origins and nature of conflict and the conditions necessary for peace. The course focuses on: security assurances attained by alliance building at all levels; prevention and resolution of conflict, the theory and practice of CED and its place in building secure communities and how CED initiatives are employed by civilian and military organizations.

---

### **MBAC6219 Social Leadership**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC6106.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD620.

The course discusses how modes of communication, distribution of power, values, sharing of knowledge and the ways people interact with others affects leadership. The purpose of the course is to help participants gain an understanding of the sociological, psychological and cultural factors that contribute to leadership behaviours and the ways in which people respond to them. It will provide practical tools with which participants can assess and improve their own leadership skills.

---

### **MBAC6221 Public Policy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5101, MBAC5103, MBAC5104, MBAC5105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD621.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course will examine the major theories relating to the policy-making process, the institutional, political and socio-economic contexts in which decisions are made and how those decisions have been implemented. Understanding the variety of means in which policies can be implemented is as important as the designing of public policy. In this respect, attention will be paid to the policy relationship between government and community economic development (CED) organizations. A number of CED public policy case studies will be used as pedagogical tools, in order to understand how the policy-making process has occurred, the other types of policy options which were available and what the results have been from particular policy decisions.

The policy-making process in Canada and in other major industrialized countries has changed significantly over the last two decades. Any individual or group can create an electronic platform in order to advance their policy objectives. Because of increased opportunities for citizen participation in policy-making, governments are increasingly being pressured to open the policy development process so that stakeholder groups and members of the “attentive” public can have input into the decision making.

---

### **MBAC6223      Government, Business and Third Sector Relations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5101, MBAC5103, MBAC5104, MBAC5105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD623.

This course will explore the multi-layered relationships between government, business, and the third sector, in order to detail the political, institutional, and societal context in which businesses and non-profit/community economic development organizations operate. This exploration will provide a lively theoretical introduction to government/business relations. The course will discuss a wide range of ideological perspectives, which attempt to inform us as to what those relations should or should not be based upon.

The course includes an agenda setting exercise, by which participants attempt to project possible medium-term policy outcomes, regarding the most important issues concerning government/business/third sector relations.

---

### **MBAC6124      International Business**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5103, MBAC5104, and MBAC5105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD624.

This course focuses on the issues raised by doing business internationally. It examines the economic and financial environment, institutions and markets, and interrelationships of principal trade centres. It also discusses trade issues and strategic international management issues. The course is integrated across business functional areas.

---

### **MBAC6226      International Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC6103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD631.

This course provides a conceptual framework within which the key financial decisions of the multinational firm can be analyzed. The course considers the environment of international financial management, foreign exchange markets and the tools that can be used to hedge exchange rate risks. The course covers methods used to manage accounting and economic exchange rate exposures and examines the financing options available to multinational financial managers and how cost of capital can be determined.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MBAC6227      Environment, Energy, and the Economy: Strategies for Sustainable Futures**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5101, MBAC5103, MBAC5104, MBAC5105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD633.

The course provides a comprehensive examination of the environmental issues facing organizations and communities. The goal of the course is to prepare learners to help organizations understand sustainability and how it affects corporate strategy and public policy. The course builds on the concept of socially sustainable development, fused in the program's core curriculum and extends it to planning for sustainable environmental and energy futures at global, national, regional, and corporate levels; including a discussion of the impact of climate change agreements on energy consumption. It explores the tensions between growth, energy consumption and the environment; it aims to develop a holistic understanding of ecological, economic and social sustainability. It includes discussion of environment and energy risks, methods to value natural resources, effect of organizations environmental image and the relationship between environmental and financial performance. The course introduces the elements of environmental management systems through the use of case studies that can help government, business, community organizations and citizens move toward sustainable practice.

---

### **MBAC6228      International Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5104.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD634.

This course focuses on the basic concepts of international marketing, the need for international marketing activities and global trade. It reviews institutions and markets, covers in-depth geography discussion and explores cultural and strategic marketing issues. The principle aim of the course is to internationalize theory and practice across the broad range of functional marketing areas.

---

### **MBAC6229      Sustainability Marketing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5104

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD635.

The course aims to provide a comprehensive framework for understanding how environmental issues influence marketing in business, government and the social economy. The course follows the multiple-bottom-line approach built in the MBA (CED) program. Going beyond the concepts introduced in the core marketing course, it explores marketing theory and strategy as it relates to the objectives of organizations striving for social and environmental sustainability. Learners will study marketing implications for sustainability and critically analyze existing marketing systems. It reviews approaches to green marketing, focusing on sustainable ideas and behaviour.

---

### **MBAC6231      Marketing Strategy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5104.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD636.

This course focuses on developing effective marketing strategies that can serve as blueprint for marketing programs that build long-term success for the organization. Students learn basic branding principles and examine the branding strategies organizations employ to enhance positioning and deliver high levels of satisfaction to targeted customers and clients, sustain a competitive advantage and improve market performance and financial performance.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Learners will be able to conduct market and industry analyses, develop a competitive position and explain the meaningful competitive advantage of a firm. Learners will be able to formulate and assess marketing strategies and tactics that have value for the firm, customers, clients, partners and society at large. Issues of ethics, social responsibility, customer satisfaction and credibility arise throughout the course in readings, lectures, case studies and projects. The pre-assigned readings are supplemented by news coverage of current events. Case studies explore the benefits and risks of valuing socially focused brands.

---

### **MBAC6233 Contemporary Issues: Change Management and Governance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC5105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD640.

Change management and governance are two organizational issues that dominate managerial, board and regulatory time and resources because of their high degree of both risk and opportunity. The pace of change affecting organizations in the private, public and non-profit sectors has increased dramatically as a result of new enabling technologies and the need to respond to changing national and global political and market operating environments. This course provides the student with a theoretical underpinning for both cross-cutting issues, while also focusing on practical applications of that theory to real-life situations in all three economic sectors.

---

### **MBAC6801 Applied Research Project**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MBAC6121.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MBAD625.

The Applied Research Project (ARP) will meet the highest academic standards and will approach a problem in business and/or community economic development in a holistic, multidisciplinary manner. A two-person supervisory committee, drawn from different disciplines, will oversee the preparation of the project. There is no residency requirement for the research project, which may be completed off site. The ARP must be completed within 12 months.

---

## **MATHEMATICS (MATH)**

---

Mathematics is a branch of human endeavour which has undergone constant evolution, both internally and in its applications to other areas. Geometry and number theory are as old as the Pyramids, analysis and abstract algebra have been studied for three centuries; topology is a product of the twentieth century and category theory of the sixties. The common thread which unites these diverse branches of the subject is the imposition of structure on sets, in an effort to distil out the essential aspects of a situation and to establish the precise conditions which produce a given conclusion.

The classical applications of mathematics were in land surveying and later in optics, mechanics and electromagnetism. More recently, these two have evolved and expanded almost without limit to group theory, finding application to crystallography, topology to biological processes and statistics to economics, geology, psychology, sociology, education, environmental studies and many more. The aspect of this evolution which has been most striking to everyone, has been the development of computing machines, which have pervaded almost every facet of modern life.

### **Calculus Readiness Test**

This test assesses the background of incoming students in algebra, functions, geometry and trigonometry. Results will be used to guide students into an appropriate calculus course. No student can be registered in MATH1101 or MATH1105 without having written this test and registration in MATH1101 or MATH1105 is limited to those with satisfactory results. Sittings will be held in early September. Go to [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) and click on **Important Dates** for details.

Students who do not intend to register in either MATH1101 or MATH1105 do not have to write this test.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The Calculus Readiness test for students registering in a calculus course will be held in September of each year. This is a one hour test. For more information please visit <http://www.cbu.ca/academics/school-science-and-technology/calculus-readiness>. Please login in at [www.cbu.ca](http://www.cbu.ca) to register for the Calculus Readiness Test (CRT)

### **MATH9000.**

To prepare, please bring a **writing implement (preferably two)**, **CBU ID number**. Use of a foreign **language dictionary** is permitted for students to who English is a second language. The dictionary is subject to inspection by the proctor. **\*\*NO CALCULATION DEVICES OF ANY KIND\*\***

Please Note:

The Calculus Readiness Test consists of 31 multiple-choice questions on the subjects of Algebra, Functions, Geometry and Trigonometry. A score of 19 or more qualifies you for MATH1105, between 12 -18 you may register for MATH1101.

One retest is allowed if you narrowly missed a cut-off point in the test:

- If you scored 17 or 18 and can score 19 or more on the retest you will be eligible for MATH1105.
- If you scored 10 or 11 and can score 12 or more on the retest you will be eligible for MATH1101.

Please contact Peggy Wright, (902) 563-1428, if you have questions. Or the School of Science and Technology (902) 563-1341

---

### **MATH1101      Calculus with Elementary Functions and Analytic Geometry I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: One of: (1) MATH0100 (Bridge Program); (2) MATH0101; (3) MATH1107; (4) Grade 12 Academic Precalculus Mathematics. In the case of (4), the student must also have written the Calculus Readiness Test and achieved a satisfactory standard (currently 12 out of 31).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH111. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1101 and MATH1105; no more than 3 credits from MATH1101, MATH1203, and MATH1105 in a BSc in Mathematics.

NOTE: MATH1101 is allowed credit as a free elective in any discipline where it can be used for credit.

Properties of straight lines and conic sections, polynomial and rational functions, and derivatives of algebraic functions with applications.

---

### **MATH1105      Differential and Integral Calculus I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: One of: (1) MATH0100 (Bridge Program); (2) MATH0101; (3) MATH1107 and MATH1208; (4) MATH1101; (5) Grade 12 Pre-calculus Mathematics. In the case of (5), the student must also have written the Calculus Readiness Test and achieved a satisfactory standard (currently 19 out of 31).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH121. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1203 and MATH1105.

Limits and continuity, differentiation of algebraic, trigonometric, logarithmic and exponential functions, applications, and Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

---

### **MATH1109      Introductory Statistics I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH135. Credit for MATH1109 or MATH135 rules out credit for MGSC1108 or BUSS182. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1109 or MATH135 and MATH 2106 or MATH243.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptive statistics, elementary probability, binomial and normal distributions, sampling distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing, regression, and correlation.

---

### **MATH1114 Experiences in Mathematics II: Mathematics of Personal Finance**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 11 Academic Mathematics.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH152. Free elective only in the BSc. Not recommended for students with Grade 12 Pre-calculus or Advanced Mathematics. MATH1114 and MATH1215 are independent and can be taken in either order. Arts students with Grade 12 Pre-calculus or Advanced Mathematics should consult with advisors in Mathematics to select suitable alternatives to MATH1114 and MATH1215.

Topics in simple and compound interest for management of personal and family finances. Lab exercises on spreadsheet software. Course includes lab component.

---

### **MATH1116 Introduction to Computing with C++**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 Academic Mathematics.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH187 or MATH185.

The computer as a problem solving device. The importance of structure in problem solving and programming is emphasized. Students are expected to write and run C++ programs, including branches, loops, arrays, functions, file processing, and basic classes. Course includes lab component.

---

### **MATH1203 Calculus with Elementary Functions and Analytic Geometry II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1101 or a grade of at least 40 in MATH1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH112. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1203 and MATH1105.

Properties of trigonometric functions, exponential and logarithmic functions and their derivatives. Introduction to integration including approximate integration and polar coordinates.

---

### **MATH1204 Introduction to Matrix Algebra**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1203 or MATH1105 at least concurrently or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH115.

The computational aspects of vectors, matrices, and systems of linear equations and linear transformations, as well as some elements of the theory of vector spaces essential for later applications.

---

### **MATH1206 Differential and Integral Calculus II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1203 or MATH1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH122.

Techniques of integration, application to areas, volumes, work, liquid pressure and arc length, inverse trigonometric, hyperbolic functions, infinite sequences and series, and Taylor's Theorem.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MATH1211      Introductory Statistics II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1109.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH136.

Continues the study of inferential statistics and includes library assignments and a practical project in data gathering.

---

### **MATH1215      Experiences in Mathematics I: Descriptive and Basic Inferential Statistics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 11 Academic Mathematics.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH153. Not a credit course in the BSc. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1109 or MATH135 and MATH1215 or MATH153. Credit for MATH1215 or MATH153 rules out credit for PSYC2101 or PSYC201. Not recommended for students with Grade 12 Pre-calculus or Advanced Mathematics. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1215 or MATH153 and MATH151.

An introduction to descriptive and basic inferential statistics, emphasizing the binomial and normal distributions. Lab exercises on word processing and the Internet. Course includes lab component.

---

### **MATH1216      Experiences in Mathematics: Fundamentals**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 Academic Mathematics.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH157. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH1216 or MATH157 and MATH2101 or MATH205.

This course explores a number of the fundamental ideas of mathematics from an elementary viewpoint. Topics include sets, functions, symbolic logic, number systems, number theory, algebraic operations, and combinatorics. Problem solving will be emphasized throughout.

---

### **MATH1217      Introduction to Computer Applications**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1116.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH189 or MATH186.

Introduces additional topics in C++ emphasizing object-based and object-oriented programming concepts. Includes strings, pointers, and dynamic data structures. Course includes lab component.

---

### **MATH2101      Discrete Mathematics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 Pre-Calculus Mathematics or successful completion of at least one semester of university mathematics other than programming.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH205, MATH105, MATH1216 or MATH157.

Significant ideas of discrete mathematics: Logic, proof, set theory, and induction, with applications to combinatorics, graph theory and analysis. This course includes a lab component.

---

### **MATH2103      Linear Algebra**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1204.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH226.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An introduction to abstract vector spaces, building on the concrete examples of MATH1204. Includes diagonalization, inner products, and Jordan Normal Form.

---

### **MATH2106      Elementary Mathematical Statistics I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1203 or MATH1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH243. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH2106 or MATH243 and MATH1109 or MATH135.

Satisfies half of the research methods requirement in BSc, Mathematics.

An introduction to mathematical statistics for students in science including probability, discrete and continuous distributions, correlations, covariance, sampling distributions, and estimation.

---

### **MATH2109      Multivariate Calculus**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH262.

Parametrically defined curves and polar co-ordinates. Functions of several variables. Limits, continuity, and differentiability, chain rule, extrema of multivariate functions, lagrange multipliers, cylindrical and polar co-ordinates, multiple integrals, application to volume, surface area, moments, and gravitation, vector fields and space curves, gradient, divergence, and curl, line integrals and independence of path and Green's theorem.

---

### **MATH2113      Mathematics for Chemistry I**

---

**Cross-listed with CHEM3201**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1105 or equivalent and 9 credits in Chemistry.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH251 or CHEM301.

Topics covered will include the application of ordinary differential equations, vector algebra, matrices, determinants, and operators to such areas of chemistry as point group theory, modern molecular orbital theory, factor analysis and eigenvalue problems. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **MATH2207      Mathematical Statistics II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2106.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH 244. Credit cannot be obtained for both MATH2207 or MATH244 and MATH1211 or MATH136.

A continuation of inferential statistics to include central limit theorem, regression and correlation, maximum likelihood principle, ANOVA, and non-parametric tests.

---

### **MATH2208      Differential Equations I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH257.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Introduction to differential equations, methods for solving first order equations, second-order linear equations, equations having constant coefficients, applications of first- and second-order equations including circuits, mixing and cooling problems, exponential growth, and decay. Also, the Laplace transform and its application to constant coefficient equations, convolution and the gamma function, introduction to Fourier series, full- and half-wave expansions, Fourier series on general intervals, spectral analysis and the complex form of the Fourier series.

---

### **MATH2211      System Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: One 3-credit programming course, preferably MATH1217

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH271.

Study of the software design process ranging from an ill-defined problem through to specifications. Functional decomposition and data dictionaries, Top-down structured, data driven and object-oriented analysis techniques. Laboratory and assignment work will address the analysis of complex systems using different techniques.

---

### **MATH2214      Mathematics for Chemistry II      Cross-listed with CHEM3203**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1105 or equivalent and 9 credits in Chemistry, and an introductory course in computing applications.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH252 or CHEM302.

An overview of modern computer applications in Chemistry. Topics will include use of software packages for molecular modeling, solution of simultaneous linear equations, linear and nonlinear least squares regression on systems with two and three parameters and interpolation of experimental data. Course includes lab component. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **MATH3104      Set Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101 and MATH2103, or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH305.

A study of elementary ideas of sets, axiom systems and the Continuum hypothesis introduction to independence. (Normally offered in alternate years.)

---

### **MATH3105      Numerical Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: MATH1204, MATH1116, MATH1206.

Exclusion: Credit cannot be obtained for MATH 3105 and MATH 2214/CHEM 3203

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH307.

This course provides an introduction to numerical techniques for solving practical problems and a piece of numerical software package such as MATLAB or MAPLE. Topics will generally include: Taylor series expansions, numerical differentiation and integration, approximation and errors, roots of non-linear equations, numerical solution of linear and nonlinear system and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

---

### **MATH3106      Physical Applications of Mathematics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2109.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH321.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Vector algebra and calculus are used to describe, analyze and discuss selected topics in physical science. Offered as required.

---

### **MATH3108      Linear Optimization**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1204. MATH2103 is recommended.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH331.

Optimization is a key factor in the solution of a variety of problems in science, engineering and business. This course will cover theory and applications of linear programming in production and diet problems, explain the computation and geometric theory of the simplex method and present duality theory in simple fashion. Normally offered in alternate years.

---

### **MATH3109      Introduction to Complex Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101 and MATH2109

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH363.

An introduction to complex numbers, definition of the complex exponential function, analyticity and its consequences, representations of complex functions and singularities. Complex integration, residue theorem and principle of the argument will be studied. (Normally offered in alternate years.)

---

### **MATH3113      Introduction to Real Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101 and MATH1206

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH361.

An introduction to the structure of the real number system and fundamental properties of real functions, including the Riemann integral and sequences of functions. (Normally offered in alternate years.)

---

### **MATH3205      Combinatorics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH315.

A brief overview of enumerative combinatorics. Sampling of combinatorial problems from computer science, graph theory, statistics and counting labeled and unlabeled structures. Normally offered in alternate years.

---

### **MATH3207      Introduction to Number Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH325.

Divisibility properties of integers, prime numbers and congruences. Number theoretic functions, quadratic congruences, continued fractions, arithmetic in other bases, cryptology, error correcting codes will be covered.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MATH3209      Probability and Mathematical Statistics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2106 and MATH2207 and/or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH343.

Classical models, conditional and marginal probabilities and expectations, functions of random variables, limit theorems, Markov chains and sampling distribution. Offered as required.

---

### **MATH3211      Differential Equations II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1204, MATH2208, MATH2109 and MATH2103 are recommended.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH357.

This course is a continuation of MATH2208. Fundamental solutions of linear differential equations. Existence and uniqueness of solutions Abel's identity, linear independence and Wronskians, special functions defined by linear equations including an introduction to hypergeometric functions, linear and nonlinear systems of equations, analysis of stability of critical points, Picard iteration and introduction to Lyapunov functions. Normally offered annually.

---

### **MATH3801, 3803      Directed Study in Mathematics**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Directed study in Mathematics for third year students. See Department Chair for details.

---

### **MATH4101      Graph Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101 and MATH1204 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH415.

Isomorphism, operations on graphs and Ulam's reconstruction conjecture, walks, trees, distance, graph matrices, and Eulerian and Hamiltonian cycles, matchings, independent sets, graph factoring, colouring of vertices and edges, chromatic polynomials. Planarity, the Platonic solids and an outline of the four colour theorem are also studied.

---

### **MATH4103      Modern Algebra I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH421.

A study of groups and semi-groups, including permutation groups, Cayley's Theorem, the Isomorphism Theorems and Sylow Theorems. Offered as required.

---

### **MATH4105      Introduction to General Topology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2101 and MATH3113 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH471.

Metric spaces, topologies and topological spaces, continuity and homeomorphism, separation axioms, compactness and variations thereon, cardinal invariants and applications to geometry and analysis. Offered as required.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MATH4204      Modern Algebra II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH4103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH422.

A study of rings and fields, including topics in module theory, solvability by radicals and the classical problems. Offered as required.

---

### **MATH4205      Partial Differential Equations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH 2103,2109,3211 or special permission by the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH457.

This course serves as an introduction to the theory and techniques of partial differential equations that are relevant to mathematicians, scientists and engineers. Topics to be studied include the classical Partial Differential Equations of mathematical physics (Heat-Diffusion equation, Wave equation and Laplace's equation), the method separation of variables, Eigenvalue problems, Fourier series (in multiple dimensions), orthogonal sets of functions, orthogonal series expansions and Sturm-Liouville theory.

---

### **MATH4208      Nonlinear Optimization**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2103 and MATH2109

This course covers the key concepts, models and solution approaches in local and global nonlinear optimization. Topics will include convex analysis, local optimality conditions and duality, steepest descent, conjugate gradient and quasi-Newton methods, Kuhn-Tucker theory and algorithmic methods such as reduced gradients, gradient projection, penalty and barrier methods.

---

### **MATH4213      Real Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH 3113

This course covers the significant ideas of advanced undergraduate analysis and its applications. Topics include: The Real and Complex number systems, metric spaces, compact sets in a metric space, the Riemann-Stieltjes integral, sequences and series of functions, equicontinuous families of functions, the Arzela-Ascoli theorem, the Stone-Weierstrass theorem, and an introduction to Lebesgue integration theory.

---

### **MATH4801, 4803**

### **Directed Study in Mathematics**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Directed study in mathematics for fourth-year students. See Department Chair for details.

---

### **MATH4900      Honours Thesis in Mathematics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Admission and fourth-year standing in the BSc (Honours) Mathematics program.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course includes the preparation of an original research proposal, completion of the proposed research project, analysis of the data, preparation of a written thesis and oral defence of this thesis. Students planning to register in this course must consult the Department Chair in the term preceding the expected start date of the project. Consult the Department Chair for details.

---

## MATHEMATICS – ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (MATH)

---

---

### MATH1107 Mathematics I

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 Academic Mathematics.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH131.

Fundamental concepts and operations of mathematics including functions and graphs, quadratic equations, trigonometric functions and solutions to triangles and systems of equations.

**Caution: Credit for MATH1107, MATH1208, MATH2104 and MATH2205 in degree programs is limited to those BET programs where they are explicitly listed and to satisfying the Group 5 requirement within the core of the BA, and as specified under CBU's "Internal Transfer Credits".**

---

### MATH1208 Mathematics II

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1107.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH132.

Complex numbers, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric identities, plane analytical geometry, introduction to limits and differentiation.

---

### MATH2104 Mathematics III

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH1208.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH233.

Applications of the derivative, Newton's Method, curvilinear motion, maximum and minimum problems, derivatives of sine and cosine functions and introduction to integration.

---

### MATH2205 Mathematics IV

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2104.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MATH234.

Differentiation of transcendental functions and applications, areas and volumes by integration, methods of integration, and introduction to differential equations.

---

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING – TECHNOLOGY (MECH)

---

Most industries today are highly mechanized. Areas such as manufacturing, mining, transportation and power, all of which are essential to a modern society, would be impossible without the machines and components which form the field of study for the mechanical technologist.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Due to rapid advances in automation and the rapid spread of CAD/CAM technology which creates new positions, the future of the mechanical technologist is bright.

The content of the course is broad in order to meet the challenges of a rapidly expanding field. The mechanical technologist receives a thorough grounding in physics, mathematics, and force and energy systems; supplemented by drafting, mechanical design, thermodynamics, heat engines, physical metallurgy, fluid power and air conditioning. These latter subjects are more directly applicable to industry.

---

### **MECH2133 Tools, Fixtures and Gauging**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MECH2164, MECH2137.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH275.

Types of tooling systems and fixturing methods utilized in CNC manufacturing and methods of inspection and gauging. Topics include: tooling and tool programs for machining centres, EDM, open set-up gauging, functional gauging and coordinate measuring.

---

### **MECH2134 Machine Design II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1164.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH385.

This course focuses on the design and selection of power transmission components.

---

### **MECH2137 Geometric Tolerancing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: DRAF1163.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH293.

Application of dimensional philosophy based on the function and manufacture of parts for production. Topics include coordinate and positional tolerancing, form and orientation tolerancing, run-out, co-axial methods, functional gauging concepts, and 3D part analysis.

---

### **MECH2161 Thermodynamics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PHYS1101 and PHYS1201.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH224.

The relationship between heat and work and the efficiency of the conversion process, first and second laws. Emphasis is placed on the process involved in a modern steam Electrical Power Generation Plant.

---

### **MECH2163 Material Science**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MECH2165.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH234.

Continues the metallurgy course to include the heat treating and properties of ceramics, carbides and plastics. An introduction to welding practice and technique is included. Laboratory experiments augment the lecture information.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **MECH2164 CAD/CAM**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1161 and DRAF1163.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH263.

Advanced computer-aided drafting, utilizing Unigraphics software and CNC Milling operations and programming. Hands-on approach to computer-aided drafting.

---

### **MECH2165 Metallurgy**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH273.

The fundamentals of process and physical metallurgy. Laboratory experiments simulate both quality control testing and heat treatment. Plant tours.

---

### **MECH2166 Fluid Power**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1168.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH274.

The characteristics of basic hydraulic components and the assembly of them into circuits to achieve desired actuation. Includes the study of components and circuit design.

---

### **MECH2167 Machine Design I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1164.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH284.

Expands the principles of mechanics, strength of materials and material science to include the design of machine components.

---

### **MECH2168 Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGI1168.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH345.

The major emphasis is on comfort air conditioning - both winter heating and summer cooling. Includes the basic principles of heat transfer, psychometry, load analysis, and equipment selection.

---

### **MECH2169 Robotics/CIM**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MECH2164.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MECH365.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Computer-integrated manufacturing: the programming, operation and maintenance of CNC Robotics utilizing a unimation puma robot.

---

### MICROBIOLOGY (MICR)

---

---

#### **MICR2101    Introductory Microbiology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 or PUBH1101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MICR223 or BIOL223.

Topics include the morphology and physiology of microorganisms, their role in the disease process and methods of control of microorganisms. This course can be applied to the Area of Major for Biology majors. Course includes lab component.

---

#### **MICR3101    Medical Microbiology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MICR2101 (formerly MICR223 and BIOL223) and a minimum of 3 credits Anatomy & Physiology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MICR333.

This course represents an examination of the myriad of microorganisms which are capable of causing human disease. Bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan, helminthic and arthropod parasites will be discussed in the context of their ability to cause disease. Topics will include transmission routes and vectors, portals of entry, spread and replication and host pathogen interactions. Discussions will be primarily classified according to body system involved at the clinical level or by the epidemiological pattern where more relevant.

---

#### **MICR3103    Environmental Microbiology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MICR2101 (formerly MICR223 and BIOL223).

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MICR335 or BIOL335.

An examination of the ubiquitous nature of microorganisms. The significance of microorganisms in aquatic, terrestrial, and other ecosystems. Examples and problems associated with microbial contamination of food are studied. Beneficial microbial activities such as waste degradation, fermentation and microbial insecticides will be discussed. Laboratory sessions deal with methods of identification, isolation and enumeration of various microorganisms of environmental significance. Course includes lab component.

---

### MI'KMAQ STUDIES (MIKM)

---

Mi'kmaq Studies courses are designed to familiarize native and non-native students with the history, language, culture and socioeconomic development of the Mi'kmaq First Nation.

---

#### **MIKM1100    Introduction to Mi'kmaq Studies**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM100.

An overview of the major issues, actors, and events in the political and cultural development of the Mi'kmaq Nation.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**MIKM1102      Mi'kmaq/English: Structural Comparisons**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM190.

The course deals with structural differences between English and Mi'kmaq and their implications for syntactic and semantic comprehension.

---

**MIKM1145      Introduction to Linguistics      Cross-listed with ANTH1101, COMM1107**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM107, ANTH107 or COMM107.

An introduction to the scientific study of language. Topics include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and the heritage languages of Cape Breton (Mi'kmaq, French, Gaelic and English).

---

**MIKM1161      Introduction to Indigenous Studies**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM101.

A multi-disciplinary course designed to acquaint students with contemporary North, Central, and South American indigenous peoples and issues. Indigenous film, literature and autobiographies are given special focus.

---

**MIKM1167      Indigenous Art of North America**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM151 or FINA151.

Survey of native North American musical, visual and verbal art genres, also the origin of regional styles and the place of the artist in native life.

---

**MIKM2106      Indigenous Musics of North America      Cross-listed with ANTH2111, ETHM2311**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM255, ANTH255, or ETHM255.

This course will introduce students to a range of musical tradition from North America Indigenous communities, including nation specific (especially Mi'kmaq), inter-tribal and popular musics. The course focuses on the significance of music to various Indigenous peoples, examining its role in, for example, ritual, spiritual expression, healing, relationship, and dance. Students will also explore the relationship between music and identity, examining gender roles and nation-specific musical expressions. Students will learn basic music vocabulary in order to analyze and describe the characteristics of the music encountered.

---

**MIKM2113      Conversational Mi'kmaq for Non-Speakers: Level I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM211.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The goal is to assist students in understanding and speaking basic Mi'kmaq. Pronunciation and conversational skills are emphasized.

---

### **MIKM2114      Mi'kmaq for Speakers: Introduction to Literacy I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM231.

This course investigates the linguistic and historical bases of Mi'kmaq literacy. Students will learn to read and write Mi'kmaq in various orthographies (hieroglyphs, Rand, Pacifique, and Smith-Francis).

---

### **MIKM2120      Mi'kmaq History      Cross-listed with HIST2110**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits in Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM212 or HIST204.

A culturally relative chronicle of significant aspects of Mi'kmaq culture from the pre-contact period to the present. Emphasis is placed on innovative methods of historical reconstruction.

---

### **MIKM2140      Linguistic Anthropology      Cross-listed with ANTH2100**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits Introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM208, ANTH208 or HERT208.

An introduction to socio-cultural aspects of language's forms and functions as expressed in various cultures, including language's interplay with perception, gender and class. Focus will be on collection and documentation of language materials with emphasis on insider/outsider research. Mi'kmaq, Gaelic and Acadian materials are emphasized.

---

### **MIKM2213      Conversational Mi'kmaq for Non-Speakers: Level II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MIKM2113

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM213.

The goal is to advance the student's skill in speaking the Mi'kmaq language in a variety of social and cultural situations.

---

### **MIKM2215      Mi'kmaq for Speakers: Introduction to Literacy II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MIKM2114.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM233.

This course builds on the skills of MIKM2114 and provides practise and remediation in the use of the Smith-Francis Mi'kmaq orthography.

---

### **MIKM2220      Mi'kmaq Government      Cross-listed with POLS2112.**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM240 or POLS240.

Examines the history of Mi'kmaq traditional leaderships. Indigenous self-governments in Canada will be used as a framework for discussion.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**MIKM2222 Ethnicity, "Race" and Nationalism****Cross-listed with AN/S2230**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM350, AN/S294 or SOCO 350..

This course examines the main approaches to the study of ethnic groups, the social construction of race and nationalist movements. The analysis of selected mass media materials will complement the theoretical part of the course, illustrating the influence of ethnicity, race and nationalism on contemporary culture.

---

**MIKM2410 Mi'kmaq Spirituality**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM260.

This course presents an overview of the special way Mi'kmaq people have lived with Nature and God in Atlantic Canada. It attempts to make explicit the wisdom that is implicit in the Mi'kmaq consciousness and in what they have discovered about the meaning of being human. The focus is on both the Algonquian and Catholic consciousness that have developed an understanding of natural forces, a theory of ecological and human dignity, a spiritual solidarity with God, and a social order which respects sharing, hospitality, love of family and the processes of human development.

---

**MIKM3110 Self and Other: Encounters, Traditions and Transformation****Cross-listed with AN/S3210**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Anthropology and/or Sociology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM334, AN/S336 or ANTH333.

Colonialism produced an enduring cultural legacy with a range of severe consequences for indigenous cultural reproduction and social organization. Europe also felt the drastic consequences of its own expansionism. How indigenous self-definitions and how traditions have been transformed, revitalized or created anew are the focus of this course, which considers indigenous peoples in a global perspective covering the past 500 years.

---

**MIKM3120 Aboriginal and Treaty Rights in the Canadian Constitution****Cross-listed with HIST3110 and POLS3110**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: MIKM1100 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM340, HIST312 or POLS340.

The study of Mi'kmaq Aboriginal and treaty rights in Atlantic Canada. The issue of enshrining Aboriginal and treaty rights in S.25 and S.35 of the Constitution Act (1982) will be emphasized.

---

**MIKM3140 Mi'kmaq Linguistics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: MIKM1145 and MIKM2114/2215

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM300.

Mi'kmaq Linguistics examines both the word formation (morphology) and the sentence (syntax) patterns common to the Mi'kmaw language. Attention is also paid to how Mi'kmaw words are used and organized within larger discourse such as stories and speeches. Students work on taped stories and speeches which were collected from Mi'kmaw speakers in the 1960's and 1970's.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**MIKM3141      Mi'kmaq Lexicology: Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM321.

Explores various theoretical approaches to dictionary construction for Algonquian languages such as Mi'kmaq.

---

**MIKM3143      Mi'kmaq Lexicology: Applied**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MIKM3141 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM323.

Students will conduct lexicological research on Mi'kmaq. Difficulties of capturing indigenous world views through English translation will be explored.

---

**MIKM3245      Language Contact, Change, Death and Revitalization      Cross-listed with AN/S3214**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM363, AN/S363 or HERT363.

This course examines how languages change when in contact as well as the very serious process of language death, which is now happening on a global scale. Discussion also focuses on suggested solutions to the rapid loss of linguistic diversity. Languages such as Mi'kmaq and Cape Breton Gaelic are highlighted for analysis.

---

**MIKM3313      Mi'kmaq Nouns and Verbs      Cross-listed with ANTH3103**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM361 or ANTH361.

This course examines the morphological structure of Mi'kmaq nouns and verbs. The complex internal word grammar of Mi'kmaq is explored, giving insight into the semantic categories of this endangered language.

---

**MIKM3320      Race Relations in North America      Cross-listed with HIST3120**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM375 or HIST324.

A history of the cultural interaction between whites, native Americans and blacks in North America from the period of exploration and first contact to the present. Seminar.

---

**MIKM3700      Special Topics in Mi'kmaq Studies**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits intro Mi'kmaq Studies.

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

**MIKM3701, 3703      Special Topics in Mi'kmaq Studies**

---

Credits: 3,3

Prerequisites: 6 credits intro Mi'kmaq Studies.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

### **MIKM4100 Contemporary Mi'kmaq Issues**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: MIKM1100 and 6 credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MIKM450.

Examines selected issues in contemporary Mi'kmaq society. The focus is on a critical analysis of the issues.

---

## **MSiT**

---

All courses include three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratories per week. MSiT 101/103, 201/203, 301/303, and 401/403 are compulsory within the Bachelor of Science Community Studies (BScCS) four-year degree concentration in Toqwa'tu'kl Kjjitaqnn / Integrative Science.

---

### **MSiT1101/1103 Sense of Place, Emergence, and Participation**

---

Credits: 3,3

Prerequisites: none, but intended to be taken concurrently with MSiT2101/2103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MSiT101/103.

Mi'kmaw world view: This course will provide an opportunity for students to appreciate Creation and attain skills to restore the traditional thought of co-existence, recognizing that balance and harmony are embodied in First Nation's traditions, and that First Nation's perspectives on the environment reflect consciousness and therefore create attitudes. The Mi'kmaq language will be discussed, along with the spiritual ecology, mythical and environmental foundations of indigenous education (*sensu Cajete*).

Western science: Discussion will focus on the brain basis of human consciousness, how "things" in the external environment are detected, the importance of pattern recognition by the brain, the occurrence of patterns in Nature, and the scientific pursuit to understand Nature's patterns. Insights into human consciousness as provided by the biophilia hypothesis, multiple intelligences theory and integral psychology will be mentioned.

---

### **MSiT2101/2103 Ways of Knowing**

---

Credits: 3,3

Prerequisites: None, but intended to be taken concurrently with MSiT1101/1103.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MSiT201/203.

Mi'kmaw world view: This course will provide an opportunity for students to appreciate that Spiritual connectedness is deeply embedded in First Nation's thought and that the Mi'kmaw world view is one pathway towards this understanding. Traditional ecological knowledge will be discussed, along with the visionary, artistic, affective and communal foundations of indigenous education (*sensu Cajete*).

Western science: The importance of asking questions in the scientific pursuit to understand Nature will be discussed, along with the major questions asked by modern cosmology, physics, chemistry, geology and biology. Emphasis will be placed on the connectedness found within their answers, using a "parts and wholes" approach to understanding patterns in nature and in science.

---

### **MSiT2101/2103 Ways of Knowing**

---

Credits: 3,3

Prerequisites: None, but intended to be taken concurrently with MSiT1101/1103.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MSiT201/203.

Mi'kmaw world view: This course will provide an opportunity for students to appreciate that Spiritual connectedness is deeply embedded in First Nation's thought and that the Mi'kmaw world view is one pathway towards this understanding. Traditional ecological knowledge will be discussed, along with the visionary, artistic, affective and communal foundations of indigenous education (sensu Cajete).

Western science: The importance of asking questions in the scientific pursuit to understand Nature will be discussed, along with the major questions asked by modern cosmology, physics, chemistry, geology and biology. Emphasis will be placed on the connectedness found within their answers, using a "parts and wholes" approach to understanding patterns in nature and in science.

---

### **MSiT3101/3103 Cycles and Holism**

---

Credits: 3,3

Prerequisites: MSiT1101/1103 and MSiT 2101/2103, or permission of instructor. BIOL1101 and one of BIOL1601 or BIOL2501 recommended. Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MSiT301/303.

Mi'kmaw world view: This course will explore First Nation's views on the cycles of life and life forms, with emphasis toward education as the tool to investigate and respect the cosmological forces that influence thought. Varieties of energy and energy forces in natural cycles and patterns will be discussed.

Western science: Cycles, rhythms and transformations in nature will be discussed using a complex systems science approach (parts and wholes and evolutionary change). Examples will be drawn from various natural phenomena in internal and/or external environments, with special attention given to issues in Atlantic Canada.

---

<b>MSiT3105</b>	<b>Plant Ecology</b>	<b>Cross-listed with BIOL3541</b>
-----------------	----------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL2501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MSiT351.

Western science: The study of Acadian forest systems will continue with an in-depth view of plant assemblages and the relationship to habitat, process, structure and function. Studies will be extended to the non-vascular plants. Relationships and differences between major plant divisions and plant-animal interactions will be considered. Emphasis will be placed on acquiring this knowledge in the field. Normally offered every other year.

---

### **MSiT4101/4103 Wholeness**

---

Credits: 3,3

Prerequisites: MSiT1101/1103, MSiT2101/2103 and MSiT3101/3103, or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MSiT401/403.

Mi'kmaw world view: This course will offer the belief instilled in First Nation's thought that everything comes from a single whole and that there is consistent change or flux. There are two kinds of changes (the coming together of things and the coming apart of things); both are necessary and all things are interrelated with everything connected. The four human aspects (mental, physical, emotional and spiritual) must be in balance and harmony for one to be whole and therefore healthy; this process is also evident in all of Creation.

Western science: The concepts of wholeness and change will be discussed using the topics of health, healing and evolution at the organismal, population and ecosystem levels.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### MUSIC (MUSI)

---

#### **MUSI1100 Introduction to Music Theory**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI120.

A study of the fundamental theoretical aspects of music.

---

#### **MUSI1101 Experiencing Music**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI125, ETHM125 or FINA125.

This course introduces musical fundamentals such as pitch, rhythm, timbre, texture and other elements. By using a wide cross-section of world musics as exemplars, this course helps students to develop listening and music analysis skills. Students will be introduced to musics both familiar and unfamiliar, providing a culturally diverse musical environment in which to build their vocabularies for describing musical sound and performance. Through hands-on in-class activities and individual analysis assignments, students receive grounding in the basics of music theory and practice as it is relevant to musical traditions in many parts of the world.

---

#### **MUSI1103 Introduction to Music and Culture, 1600-1800**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FINA102.

The periods to be studied will be late Renaissance, Baroque, Rococo, and Classical.

---

#### **MUSI1104 Introduction to Music and Culture: The Romantic Period, 1790-1914**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for FINA105.

Changing musical styles that developed in Western Europe between 1790 and 1914.

---

#### **MUSI1505 History and Literature of Music I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI115, ETHM115 or FINA115.

Satisfies the Group 4, BA core requirement.

This course provides basic knowledge and understanding of music in culture, with emphasis on listening skills and repertoire. Material will include the fundamentals of music and a survey of the Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque periods in European music (ca. 400-1750 AD). Significant musical features, developments, composers, genres, compositions, and ensembles in each of the three eras studied will be examined. In addition, students will consider how broader social, religious, scientific, political and economic contexts affected, and were affected by, music. No prior musical knowledge is required.

---

#### **MUSI1506 History and Literature of Music II**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI116, ETHM116 or FINA116.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course provides basic knowledge and understanding of music in culture, with emphasis on listening skills and repertoire. Material will include the fundamentals of music and a survey of the Classical, Romantic and Modern periods in European music (ca. 1750 to the present). Significant musical features, developments, composers, genres, compositions, and ensembles in each of the three eras studied will be examined. In addition, students will consider how broader social, religious, scientific, political, and economic contexts affected, and were affected by, music. No prior musical knowledge is required.

---

<b>MUSI2101</b>	<b>Music &amp; Culture</b>
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI201, ETHM201 or FINA201.

An introduction to the discipline of ethnomusicology, this course focuses on the issues confronting those who study music across cultures. Through the course, students discover the ways in which sounds, settings and significances interlock in diverse musical cultures. Through case studies and the major course assignment, students discover how fieldwork is done, including the process of participant observation, ethnographic interviewing, thick description and research ethics. In the process, broader issues in ethnomusicology are studied, such as movement across distances (e.g., migration), commercial and economic issues (e.g., recordings, tourism), ritual (e.g., religion, life cycle ceremonies) and politics (e.g., nationalism, protest). Each of these issues is discussed theoretically and then examined in several specific (and different) case studies involving music cultures from around the world.

---

<b>MUSI2201</b>	<b>Introduction to Gaelic Song</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2111</b>
-----------------	------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM207, CELT207, FINA207 or FOLK207.

Studies the history of the Celtic music traditions with special emphasis on Scottish and Cape Breton musical traditions.

---

 <b>MUSI2203</b>	<b>Introduction to Instrumental Celtic Music</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2113</b>
--	--	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM209, CELT209, FINA209 or FOLK209.

Studies the history of the Celtic music traditions with special emphasis on Scottish and Cape Breton musical traditions.

---

<b>MUSI2214</b>	<b>Celtic Dance</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2261</b>
-----------------	---------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM213

Students will learn about social and solo dance forms from Scotland, Ireland and the new world diaspora. They will examine socio-cultural dance contexts (such as ceilidhs and competitions) and grapple with such issues as the impact of tourism on dance, dance as spectacle, invented dance traditions, changing dance traditions and contexts, intercultural influences, expressing identity through dance, and dance music. No dance background is required.

---

 <b>MUSI2221</b>	<b>Early Canadian Celtic Music</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2107</b>
--	------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM241, CELT241, FINA241, FOLK241 or HERT241.

This course is designed to introduce students to Celtic music in Canada prior to the 1970's from historical, cultural and musicological perspectives. Students will be introduced to musics from different Celtic cultures, a variety of Canadian regions, a range of musical styles and a number of significant musicians.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

<b>MUSI2223</b>	<b>Contemporary Canadian Celtic Music</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2108</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM243, CELT243, FINA243, FOLK243, or HERT243.

This course is designed to introduce students to Celtic music in Canada from the 1970's onward, using historical, cultural and musicological perspectives. Students will be introduced to music from different Celtic cultures, a variety of Canadian regions, a range of musical styles and a number of significant musicians.

---

 <b>MUSI2251</b>	<b>Social History of Celtic Music &amp; Dance</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2105</b>
--	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM231, CELT231, FINA231, FOLK231 or HERT231.

This course looks at the history and social context of Celtic music and dance. Themes include the influence of politics, religion, commercialism and gender, as well as processes such as modernization, popularization, codification and revival. Also covered are key individuals (musicians, composers and collectors) and important societies and institutions. The focus is mainly on the music and dance of Ireland, Scotland and Cape Breton Island, with some exploration of other Celtic regions. Topics are examined from a cross-cultural perspective. No prior musical knowledge is required.

---

 <b>MUSI2301</b>	<b>Atlantic Canadian Folk Music</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2403</b>
--	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM203 or FOLK203.

This course examines a variety of vernacular musical traditions and will consider aspects such as performers, audiences, aesthetics, functions, history, venues, transmission and collection. The definition of folk music will be debated. Folk music collections will also be studied and questioned.

---

<b>MUSI2311</b>	<b>Indigenous Musics of North America</b>	<b>Cross-listed with ANTH2111, MIKM2106</b>
-----------------	---	---

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM255, ANTH255 or MIKM255.

This course will introduce students to a range of musical tradition from North America Indigenous communities, including nation specific (especially Mi'kmaq), inter-tribal and popular musics. The course focuses on the significance of music to various Indigenous peoples, examining its role in, for example, ritual, spiritual expression, healing, relationships and dance. Students will also explore the relationship between music and identity, examining gender roles and nation-specific musical expressions. Students will learn basic music vocabulary in order to analyze and describe the characteristics of the music encountered.

---

<b>MUSI2401</b>	<b>Popular Music and Culture 1890 to 1950</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2501</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for, ETHM227, ETHM121, FINA227, FINA121, FOLK227, FOLK121, MUSI227 or MUSI121.

This course traces the development of popular song in North America from its earliest forms, up to the development of rock and roll in the 1950's. Through topics such as parlour song, minstrelsy, jazz, country, swing and blues, the social, economic and technological forces that shaped popular song are explored in depth. The interrelationship between North American popular music and the diverse immigrant communities that helped create it is analyzed.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

<b>MUSI2403</b>	<b>Popular Music and Culture, 1950 - Present</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2503</b>
-----------------	--	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM229, FINA229, FOLK229 or MUSI229.

A continuation of Popular Music and Culture I, this course surveys the development of British and North American popular song between the 1960's and the 2000's. In addition to profiling the key performers, genres, businesses and texts from the past 40 years, students are introduced to the many issues that make popular music so compelling: its role in politics, social identity, economic shifts and the technological changes. The sound and history of the music are connected to the prevailing social and cultural climate of each decade.

---

<b>MUSI2408</b>	<b>Roots Music and Acoustic Pop</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2411</b>
-----------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

This course surveys different artists and genres which are covered under the umbrella of folk or roots music in the North American context, including but not limited to traditional country, blues, gospel, folk revival, folk-rock, zydeco, and bluegrass. The ways in which these roots styles are used to construct authenticity, advance political causes, and create or maintain cultural identities of various kinds, are explored, as are themes such as anti-modernism, "acousticity," and revivalism.

---

<b>MUSI2409</b>	<b>The History and Development of the Singer-Songwriter</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK2409</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

This course surveys some of the key singer-songwriters of the past 80 years, examining the musical, social, economic and cultural meanings that have been developed by different singer-songwriter archetypes. The singer-songwriter's birth in the folk revivals of the 1930's and 1960's is surveyed. The different aesthetic and ideological purposes singer-songwriters have served, from grass-roots populism, to politically-conscious activism, to individualistic/personal revelation, to art-pop convergences, are addressed. The reshaping of singer-songwriter through different genre categories (folk, blues, rock, country, alternative) is assessed.

---

<b>MUSI2601</b>	<b>Music Theory for Popular Song</b>
-----------------	--------------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: MUSI1101 and the equivalent of Royal Conservatory Grade 2 Rudiments. Instructors will assess students' musical theory background in the first class.

This course looks at musical practices that are used in pop, rock, jazz, soul, singer-songwriter and other forms of mass-mediated popular music. Through listening, analysis, and composition exercises, students will discover rhythmic styles (metrical structures, groove, syncopation, etc.) tonal, modal and harmonic techniques (harmonization, tonicization, modulation), melody writing and song forms. This course also introduces students to contemporary approaches to arrangement and layering in song textures. Exercises will include musical analysis, transcripts and the composition of original music based on the concepts taught.

---

<b>MUSI2603</b>	<b>Music Theory for Vernacular Music</b>
-----------------	--

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: MUSI1101 and the equivalent of Royal Conservatory Grade 2 Rudiments. Instructors will assess students' musical theory background in the first class.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course explores melody, ornamentation, modality, harmony, rhythm, metrical structures and form from the perspective of North American vernacular musics, including folksong, work song, fiddle traditions, vernacular hymn singing and the blues. Students will delve deeper into the concepts taught in Experiencing Music (MUSI1101), and will analyze specific musical examples, transcribe musics, and compose their own songs and tunes. Students will develop notation skills and hand calligraphy through class and homework assignments.

---

### **MUSI2911 Cape Breton Fiddle Music**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI251, CELT251, ETHM251, or FINA251.

This performance course will emphasize instruction in the Cape Breton fiddle tradition. Basic performance competency is required and will be assessed during the first class.

---

### **MUSI2913 Fiddle Music for Dancing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI253, CELT253, ETHM253, or FINA253..

This course will emphasize instructions in the use of Cape Breton fiddle music performance in the dance tradition. Piano accompaniment will be a feature of this course.

---

### **MUSI2915 Evolution of the Cape Breton Fiddle Style**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Students must already be able to play fiddle; assessment by instructors required for enrolment.

Note: This course will be offered every second year.

This course will introduce fiddlers to the development of the Cape Breton fiddle style by studying significant Cape Breton fiddlers, cultural influences (e.g., Irish, Acadian, America), the piping influence, and/or the impact of the Gaelic language on musical trends.

---

### **MUSI2917 Cape Breton Fiddle Composers**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Students must already be able to play fiddle; assessment by instructors required for enrolment.

Note: This course will be offered every second year.

This course will introduce fiddlers to major Cape Breton fiddle composer (e.g., Dan R MacDonald, Donald Angus Beaton, Dan Hugh MacEachern ) and their repertoire. Students will learn to identify stylistics and compositional techniques associated with particular composers as well as features that make tunes more appropriate for listening or dancing.

---

### **MUSI3101 Musics of the World**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits in ETHM *except* performance courses.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI205, MUSI305, ETHM205, or ETHM305.

This course provides in-depth study of a small number of non-Western musics, each studied during its own module. Music offers, in many ways, a window on society, giving us the opportunity to see how music is defined, how it is evaluated, how it is made and performed and its role within a given community. Music can be studied as a reflection of society, mirroring social and political structures, gender relations, cultural values, religious beliefs and other aspects. However, music is also an active force in the creation of society, as when it is used for protest purposes or to call upon a deity to change the

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

community's circumstances. Students will discover how music is more than entertainment in many cultures and is instead a form of human expression that is a meaningful aspect of daily life.

---

<b>MUSI3301</b>	<b>Revivals &amp; Survivals: Studying Folk Song &amp; Traditional Music</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK3301</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ETHM/MUSI/FOLK (except performance courses)

CBU's programs in Folklore and Ethnomusicology specialize in folk and traditional music. Drawing on literature from both disciplines, as well as others, this course explores the study of this music. What exactly *is* folk music? Who defines it, on what basis, and with what effects? Who creates it and why? How does it travel through space and time, and how does it change as it does so? What is the value of this music and why should it be studied?

---

<b>MUSI3511</b>	<b>Popular Musics of the World</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK3511</b>
-----------------	------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits in ETHM, MUSI, or FOLK *except* performance courses.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for MUSI321, ETHM321 or FOLK321.

This course focuses on popular musics from outside the North American and British mainstream. Students will grapple with various issues relating to global popular musics, including how they circulate the world and what happens as a result of transcultural contact, how "world music" has been constructed and consumed in the West, issues of intellectual property and ownership, language choice and the role and modes of mass media.

---

<b>MUSI3601</b>	<b>Cultural Tourism: Music, Heritage &amp; The Exotic</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK3601</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits ETHM/MUSI/FOLK *except* performance courses.

Cultural tourism is an increasingly popular type of tourism globally. But what kind of culture is privileged and what kind of culture is avoided in tourism contexts? How does culture get staged? Do tourists experience "kitsch" or "authentic" culture? How is authenticity defined? How does the tourist context affect traditional cultural expressions and beliefs within a community? This course analyzes the "culture" in cultural tourism with an emphasis on the role of music in cultural tourism.

---

<b>MUSI3603</b>	<b>Culture, Folk &amp; Music Festivals: Identity on Display</b>	<b>Cross-listed with FOLK3603</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of ETHM/MUSI/FOLK (except performance courses)

Note: This course will be offered every second year.

Festivals are hugely popular around the world. They provide the means for communities to showcase that which makes them unique and identifiable, including their music, food, dress, dance, and artwork. Festivals provide the opportunity to celebrate culture and identity for local residents while providing a cultural entry point for tourists. In this course, students consider festivals from a variety of perspectives, such as ritual, the carnivalesque, revivals, nationalism, identity, gender, and sexuality.

---

<b>MUSI3605</b>	<b>Advanced Theory and Analysis</b>
-----------------	-------------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: MUSI2603 *Music Theory for Vernacular Music* or MUSI2601 *Music Theory for Popular Song*.

For the more advanced music student, this course looks at concepts such as voice-leading, tonicization, modulation, chord substitution and other techniques used by musicians in the classical, popular and jazz traditions. The course also

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

explores formal analysis, looking at how musical form provides coherence in both small-scale and large-scale forms. Reading and analyses by leading-edge theorists working with classical, vernacular and popular music will help students to see the issues that arise when thinking about musical process and structures across genres. Assignments will include analysis, harmonization, and voice –leading exercises as well as a longer, in-depth analysis paper.

---

<b>MUSI3608</b>	<b>Music &amp; Protest</b>	<b>Cross-listed with POLS3155 and FOLK3608</b>
-----------------	----------------------------	--

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits of MUSI (except performance courses) FOLK or POLS.

Exclusions: FOLK308

Social protest and activism are profoundly important parts of modern society, and music offers a potent means of articulating, organizing, and shaping collective efforts to challenge the status quo. In this course, we explore music in an integral dimension of human behavior with the power to move masses, to change society, and to be a weapon of political power.

---

<b>MUSI3613</b>	<b>Music and Nationalism</b>	<b>Cross-listed with POLS3154</b>
-----------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites:-Any 6 credits of ETHM/MUSI course (except performance); and/or a Political Science course.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM369, FINA369 or POLS369.

This course examines how music can be a potent tool for both building nations and critiquing them. Music can express national identities, narrate national myths, and mark national borders, but it can also critique, deconstruct, and transgress. While many find it easy to accept that music reflects social beliefs and values, in this course we explore how music can be actively used to shape national ideas, principles and standards.

---

<b>MUSI3701,3703,3700</b>	<b>Special Topics in Musicology</b>
---------------------------	-------------------------------------

---

Credits: 3, 6

Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

<b>MUSI3911</b>	<b>Fiddle Performance</b>
-----------------	---------------------------

---

Credits: 1

This course label encompasses a range of fiddle styles; a particular style will be offered depending on the instructor and expertise available (e.g., Scottish, Irish, Acadian, Old-Time) and may vary from year to year. The course provides group instruction in traditional music performance for students who already have intermediate performing abilities. A student may take more than one such course for credit so long as a different fiddle style is represented by each credit.

Basic performance competency is required and will be assessed during the first class.

NOTE: This course is worth 1 credit ONLY. To count towards a degree, a student will need to take at least two other 1-credit courses.

---

<b>MUSI3921</b>	<b>Piano Performance</b>
-----------------	--------------------------

---

Credits: 1

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course label encompasses a range of piano styles; a particular style will be offered depending on the instructor and expertise available (e.g., Scottish, Acadian, Old-Time) and may vary from year to year. The course provides group instruction in traditional music performance for students who already have intermediate performing abilities. A student may take more than one such course for credit so long as a different piano style is represented by each credit.

Basic performance competency is required and will be assessed during the first class.

NOTE: This course is worth 1 credit ONLY. To count towards a degree, a student will need to take at least two other 1-credit courses.

---

### **MUSI3931 Instrumental Performance**

---

Credits: 1

This course label encompasses a range of styles relevant to an instrument not represented by other performance course codes; a particular style and instrument will be offered depending on the instructor and expertise available (e.g., Irish flute/whistle, Celtic accordion, Mi'kmaq powwow music) and may vary from year to year. The course provides group instruction in traditional music performance for students who already have intermediate performing abilities. A student may take more than one such course for credit so long as a different instrument and/or style is represented by each credit.

Basic performance competency is required and will be assessed during the first class.

NOTE: This course is worth 1 credit ONLY. To count towards a degree, a student will need to take at least two other 1-credit courses.

---

### **MUSI3941 Dance Performance**

---

Credits: 1

This course label encompasses a range of dance styles; a particular style will be offered depending on the instructor and expertise available (e.g., Cape Breton step dance, Ottawa Valley step dance, Highland dancing) and may vary from year to year. The course provides group instruction in traditional dance performance. A student may take more than one such course for credit so long as a different dance style is represented by each credit.

NOTE: This course is worth 1 credit ONLY. To count towards a degree, a student will need to take at least two other 1-credit courses.

---

### **MUSI3951 Vocal Performance**

---

Credits: 1

This course label encompasses a range of vocal styles; a particular style will be offered depending on the instructor and expertise available (e.g., choir, Gaelic song, Acadian song, Mi'kmaq song) and may vary from year to year. The course provides group instruction in song performance. A student may take more than one such course for credit so long as a different type of song or vocal style is represented by each credit.

NOTE: This course is worth 1 credit ONLY. To count towards a degree, a student will need to take at least two other 1-credit courses.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### NURSING (NURS)

---

---

#### **NURS1101 Conceptual Model for Nursing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS105.

Focuses on nursing as a profession and its historical evolution to the present. Theoretical and philosophical bases of nursing are explored, with a focus on Orem's self-care theory. The role of the professional nurse is explored. Factors that influence contemporary nursing, such as legal and ethical issues, health care reform and changing health care priorities are discussed. This course introduces the philosophy and framework for nursing.

---

#### **NURS1103 Health Promotion and Learning**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NURS1101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS115.

Explores the concepts of health and wellness, health promotion, and learning within a framework of self-care theory. This course covers lifestyle issues and health behaviour within the context of the wider socio-cultural, economic, political and ecological issues which determine health. This course provides opportunities for students to reflect upon theories of health/wellness behaviour and its determinants and consequences; to develop interviewing and health assessment skills with a selected client; to develop skills in facilitating client learning about health and helping clients grow toward more positive wellness.

---

#### **NURS1104 Introduction to Nursing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite for nursing practice component: NURS1104

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS125.

Provides a foundation for nursing practice with an introduction to the theory and practice of nursing skills and techniques. The nursing process and Orem's theory of self-care are used as organizing frameworks for the course. The focus is on selected skills appropriate to meet the needs of individuals with self-care deficits. Classroom instruction and supervised nursing practice are integral components of this course.

---

#### **NURS2101 Community Health Nursing I: Introduction to Community**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All First Year Nursing courses with a passing grade/average of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS207.

This course provides an introduction to community and the two distinct branches of community health nursing: home health nursing and public health nursing. Major themes explored are: community assessment, working with older adults, group process, vulnerable groups, mental health and vulnerability, community health promotion and community health education. Community nursing practice assignments are an integral part of this course.

---

#### **NURS2103 Family Nursing in the Community**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS211.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course explores the role of the nurse in facilitating the health of families within communities. Major themes in this course include family theories, family assessment, family developmental stages, local and global trends and issues for childbearing and childrearing families and growth and development of the child within the context of family. Community resources for parents and children will be explored. Nursing practice assignments are an integral part of this course.

---

### **NURS2104 Nursing of Adults I**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS237.

This course provides an introduction to the theory of nursing care of adults in the acute care hospital setting in relation to homeostasis and the pathophysiological changes of the body in response to problems pertaining to fluid and electrolyte imbalance, respiratory and cardiovascular function and Diabetes. Supervised lab practice is an integral part of this course.

---

### **NURS2105 Pharmacology in Nursing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS255.

This course provides an overview of the basic science of drugs. The properties of major drug families will be reviewed via a prototype and an emphasis on basic pharmacological principles. The focus throughout this course will be on the application of knowledge to client care and client education. The acquisition of skills to understand medication prescriptions and accurately calculate drug dosages is an expected outcome. A passing grade in this course is a prerequisite for NURS2990.

---

### **NURS2106 Comprehensive Health Assessment**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS275.

This theory and practice course focuses on a systematic assessment of a client's health status and the normal functions and findings related to various body systems. The emphasis of practice is on developing the assessment skills necessary to implement a comprehensive examination of body systems for the purpose of identifying self-care requisites. A practicum is provided in a lab setting.

Third-year courses focus on the nursing needs of the family and are organized around the developmental stages of the life cycle and various situational crises which a family may experience.

---

### **NURS2990 Nursing Practice I**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Successful completion of all level one and two year nursing courses to date and BIOL3200.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS250.

An intersession course (May - June) with learning experience in selected nursing practice settings in the community

---

### **NURS3100 Legal and Ethical Issues in Nursing Care**

---

**Cross-listed with PHIL3130**

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: All first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS330 or PHIL330. Available to non-Nursing students only with the permission of the instructor.

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Examines the moral and ethical implications of various practices in the field of health care as they affect human life and the basic dignity of the person. Also treats the moral, ethical, legal, and theological issues raised by recent developments in the life sciences.

---

### **NURS3101 Nursing of Adults II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS307.

Nursing 3101 focuses on many health challenges encountered by adults resulting from problems originating in the hematological, peripheral vascular systems, gastrointestinal, hepato-biliary disorders, neurological disorders, gynecological disorders, renal tract disorders and renal failure, acute and chronic. Primary health care focusing on the needs of the population particularly related to health promotion and illness prevention will be explored.

---

### **NURS3102 Nursing Statistics and Research Methods**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: All first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS310.

The course is designed to introduce students to the research process and to quantitative and qualitative research methods related to critical appraisal of nursing and health care literature. Emphasis is placed on the student's potential role as a generator of researchable questions, as a collaborator in research related to nursing practice and as an intelligent consumer of research. Concepts of research design, implementation, analysis and interpretation are studied in the context of the steps of the research process. The course requires students to become immersed in the language and culture of research and to understand the broader context within which nursing research is conducted. For students in nursing and nursing with advanced major.

---

### **NURS3103 Nursing of Children**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS315.

This course is based on the philosophy and principles of family-centred care, promotion of self-care for childbearing families, promoting family-centred social changes and family empowerment. Students will explore how children and families cope with illness in childhood and adolescence and what nursing interventions children and families find helpful. A wide range of pediatric illness conditions is presented. This course involves three hours of classroom time per week for 12 weeks and 12 hours of nursing practice per week for six weeks. The nursing practice has both an illness and wellness focus and utilizes both acute care and community settings.

---

### **NURS3104 Mental Illness and Addictions Nursing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS345.

This course provides students with a comprehensive approach to mental health aspects of nursing practice. Topics include stigma and mental illness, anxiety, depression, psychosis, mania, mental health difficulties associated with food and eating, traumatic stress, substance and gambling dependency and dementia. Each issue will be considered from a socio-cultural, political, economic, historical and biophysical perspective. Students will explore principles of social justice as well as ethical and legal aspects of mental health care. The class is taught in a weekly three-hour workshop format

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

which includes a broad variety of learning approaches. Nursing practice consists of 11 hours per week of mental health practice for a six week period during the term.

---

### **NURS3105 Perinatal Nursing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS355.

This course is based on the philosophy and principles of family-centred health care, promotion of self-care for childbearing families, and promoting family-centred social changes and family empowerment. Students explore philosophical, cultural, physiological, psychological, and spiritual dimensions of childbirth, postpartum adaptation, lactation, and infant care. The focus of the course is on understanding normal, healthy perinatal and neonatal experience, with an introduction to understanding a range of perinatal and neonatal complications. This course involves three hours per week of classroom instruction for 12 weeks and 12 hours of nursing practice per week for six weeks.

---

### **NURS3106 Nursing Research Methods**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NURS3107 and all first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS3102 or NURS310.

This course is designed to introduce students to the research process as it relates to nursing and other health disciplines. Concepts of research design, implementation, analysis and interpretation are studied in the context of the steps of the research process. The course requires students to become immersed in the language and culture of research and to understand the broader context in which nursing research is conducted. Emphasis is placed on the student's potential role as a generator of researchable questions, as a collaborator in research related to nursing practice and as an intelligent consumer of research.

---

### **NURS3107 Introductory Statistics for Nursing and Health**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NURS2990 and all first and second year Nursing courses with a passing grade/avg. of 50%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS3102 or NURS310.

An introductory statistics course introducing the student to statistical principles with a nursing focus including descriptive statistics; measures of central tendency; probability distributions; populations, confidence interval, standard error; p-value and statistical inference; hypotheses testing; validity and linear regression and correlations. Examples and exercises will reflect Canadian nursing research.

---

### **NURS4101 Community Health Nursing II – Population Focused Approach**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first, second and third year Nursing courses with a passing grade/average of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS407.

This course explores population focused community health nursing practice. Major themes include: population health promotion, population focused nursing practice, public health nursing, populations with communicable and chronic diseases, epidemiology, immunizations, environmental health and disaster management. This course involves three hours per week of classroom instruction and 12 hours of nursing practice per week for six weeks.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **NURS4103 Nursing of Adults III**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first, second and third year nursing courses, each with a minimum average of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS435.

Designed to provide the senior nursing student with opportunities to render comprehensive nursing care and explore concepts related to adults and older adults who are experiencing or at risk for, complex health problems such as palliative and end of life care, cancer care, musculoskeletal disorders and sensorineural disorders. Students participate in a variety of nursing practice experiences. This course involves three hours per week of classroom instruction for the term and 10-12 hours of nursing practice per week for six weeks.

---

### **NURS4104 Nursing of Adults IV**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: All first, second and third year nursing courses, each with a minimum average of 65%.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS445.

A nursing practice and theoretical course designed to provide the senior nursing student with opportunities to render comprehensive nursing care and explore concepts related to adults who are experiencing, or at risk for, complex health problems associated with endocrine disorders, chest and lower respiratory disorders, integumentary disorder burns and multisystem failure. Students participate in a variety of nursing practice experiences in several different settings. This course consists of six hours per week of classroom instruction for 6 weeks and 10-12 hours of nursing practice per week for six weeks.

---

### **NURS4105 Trends in Health Care**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS491.

A senior nursing course which examines the evolution of health care as an organized service, with emphasis on the development of and challenges to, nursing education and practice. While its specific focus is the Canadian health care system, the course provides exposure to the international scene, particularly health conditions and needs in the developing world. The course is designed to facilitate independent inquiry. It involves the student in consultations and a search of relevant literature.

---

### **NURS4106 Leadership and Research in Nursing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS493.

Examines nursing theories, management models and leadership concepts and theories. Qualitative research methodologies are reviewed, with emphasis on their usefulness in exploring specific nursing problems. The focus throughout the course is the importance of the scientific foundations of nursing as a research-based practice.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **NURS4107 Indigenous Perspectives on Health & Healing**

**Cross-listed with MIKM4107**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Third and Fourth year standing required.

Indigenous peoples often experience greater health challenges and increased health disparities than non-Indigenous populations globally. Finding ways to enhance and expand the health and well-being of Indigenous populations through culturally-sensitive, culturally-appropriate, and culturally-safe healthcare should be a priority for those working in the healthcare sectors. This course will examine understandings of health and healing from a variety of Indigenous perspectives, with a specific focus on the Mi'kmaq of Cape Breton, in order to increase cultural awareness of how different Indigenous cultures understand and conceptualize wellness. This course will be framed around experiential hands-on learning opportunities, and will have a strong presence of guest speakers from various Indigenous perspectives and various health professionals. Planned activities are cultural talking circles, medicine walks, sweat lodges, Elder teachings, and tours of Mi'kmaq health centres on Cape Breton Island.

---

### **NURS4801 Directed Study and Practice**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Permission of the Nursing Program Coordinator.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS499.

This course requires application and testing of nursing knowledge as well as knowledge from related disciplines in a nursing practice setting of the student's choice (within the limits of available resources). The student selects a faculty advisor, as well as agency staff for consultation and supervision as appropriate.

---

### **NURS4990 Nursing Practicum II**

Credits: 6

Prerequisite: Successful completion of all fourth year nursing courses.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NURS450.

The nursing practicum assists the nursing student's transition to the graduate nurse's role. The practicum consists of two preceptored nursing practice experiences (408 hours) in practice settings of the student's choice based on their learning needs and interest. In addition, the nursing practicum will provide the student with an understanding the scope and roles of registered nursing. It is expected that during the nursing practicum experiences, student will demonstrate leadership, collaboration, advocacy and critical thinking with clients, members of health care teams and peers.

---

## **NUTRITION (NUTR)**

---

### **NUTR1101 Community Nutrition**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR101.

This course gives a broad overview of nutrition with a special emphasis placed on Cape Breton. Topics include the history, psychology, economics, sociology, elementary chemistry and elementary biology of nutrition. Includes discussion of ways good nutrition can be obtained economically.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **NUTR2101 Introduction to Nutritional Assessment of Disease - Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 3 credits in a university science (Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Nutrition, Psychology, Physics or Statistics) or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR205.

Diseases discussed are of interest to the Aboriginal and broader Cape Breton community, as such diseases impact heavily upon those communities. Topics are types I and II Diabetes, heart disease (atherosclerosis), blood pressure, stroke and kidney disease. Each of these topics is dealt with in terms of pathology and elementary nutritional biochemistry, socioeconomic factors leading to the diseases, and nutritional and related socioeconomic approaches to be taken to avoid and treat these diseases, including dietary approaches available to those at risk and identification of Aboriginal and other Cape Bretoners at risk of these diseases.

---

### **NUTR2103 Introduction to Nutritional Assessment of Disease - Applications**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NUTR2101 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR207.

Various blood and other body parameters relative to the diseases covered in NUTR 2101 will be measured and the impact of nutrition on some of those parameters assessed. A field survey will be designed, implemented and analysed by students to assess the socioeconomic and nutritional factors that govern the relative degree of risk of these diseases in a chosen Cape Breton subpopulation. At the end of the course students will be able to understand the facets and importance of:

- a) Stated laboratory outcomes,
- b) Various biochemical measures,
- c) Experimental design and conduct and
- d) Data analyses and recommendations to be made to overcome risk of these diseases in Cape Breton.

Course includes lab component.

---

### **NUTR2104 Introduction to Nutrition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 and (CHEM1101 and 1103 or CHEM1104 and 1105) or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR261.

This course conveys the fundamentals of the science of nutrition, emphasizing nutrients, their functions and dietary sources. It includes how the body handles the nutrients. Students will become familiar with recommended nutrient intakes as well as the interrelatedness of economics, culture, health and nutrition.

---

### **NUTR2105 Applied Nutrition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NUTR2104 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR263.

This course emphasizes nutrition's role in health promotion and prevention and treatment of disease. Topics include nutritional health and food consumption trends in Canada, nutritional assessment, life-cycle nutrition, diet and chronic disease and nutritional intervention in various diseases. Alternate feeding methods and post-operative nutrition will be discussed.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **NUTR2106 Principles of Nutrition in Human Metabolism**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NUTR2104 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR265.

The topics (normal human metabolism in relation to life cycle, sports nutrition, consumer concerns about foods, hunger and global food issues) are of interest, in part, to students who plan to enter their third year of the Honours BSc in Human Nutrition program at St. Francis Xavier University. Other students interested in the health sciences would find the course to be very useful in developing their understanding of nutritional biochemistry. Offered every other year: Fall 2013 and Fall 2014.

---

### **NUTR2107 Introduction to Sport Nutrition**

---

**Cross-listed with SPKH2107**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK100/1100.

The six nutrient classes and their basic metabolism in healthy individuals are reviewed. These six nutrient classes and their metabolism are then explained in terms of training, competition and post-competition nutrition for maximising performance in specific sports covering the aerobic, anaerobic and interval spectrum (e.g. marathon running, sprinting, basketball, soccer, hockey). The interaction of diet and genetics in sports will be discussed. Finally, sources of information on sport nutrition will be noted and assessed for their reliability.

---

### **NUTR2108 Introduction to Normal and Clinical Nutrition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BIOL1101 and (CHEM1101 and 1103 or CHEM1104 and 1105) or permission of instructor.

The six nutrient classes and their ingestion to excretion are introduced. Canada's food guide, food labelling, dietary reference intakes, and eating well on a limited budget are discussed and related to metabolism of the six nutrient classes. This is followed by nutrition interventions for, as relevant, pre- and post-onset management of diabetes, atherosclerosis (including atherosclerotic heart disease and stroke), hypertension, congestive heart failure, renal disease, gastrointestinal disease, surgery, burns, cancer, AIDS, arthritis, dermatitis, colitis, migraine, respiratory, ulcers, and pruritis. This course includes a laboratory.

---

### **NUTR3701 Current Topics in Human Nutrition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: NUTR2104 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NUTR361.

This course deals with current issues in human nutrition including osteoporosis, atherosclerosis, diabetes, cancer, arthritis, atopic dermatitis and physical activity. Other topics discussed are dietary reference intakes, genetically modified foods, world food supply, food labelling debates, the use of the Internet and successes and failures in current nutrition research. Normally offered every other year.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### PETROLEUM ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (PETR)

---

---

#### **PETR1131 Petroleum Production and Processing**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR112.

Fundamental concepts of petroleum development from discovery techniques, production and processing, to transportation and marketing. Focus on east coast offshore oil and gas exploration and production.

---

#### **PETR1161 Drilling Engineering**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR132.

Designed to acquaint the petroleum engineering technology students with the techniques, equipment and engineering design considerations and calculations used in the oil and natural gas well drilling operations. Laboratories.

---

#### **PETR2131 Marine Environment Protection, Safety and Loss Control**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR221.

A study of the sources, characteristics, environmental effects and regulatory aspects of material/product control and the impact on the marine environment.

---

#### **PETR2134 Materials and Equipment Design**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR350.

A study of the materials selection process for equipment used in gas and oil operations. Corrosion mechanisms and inhibition methods are covered. Codes, standards and applicable specifications are presented, along with their applications.

---

#### **PETR2135 Production Engineering**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR380.

Designed to acquaint petroleum engineering technology students with the techniques, equipment, and engineering design considerations and calculations used in the oil and natural gas production operations. Laboratories and hands-on application employing petroleum engineering software packages that are popular in the industry.

---

#### **PETR2161 Reservoir Engineering I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: GEOL2101 and ENGI1168.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR211.

Examination of characteristics of hydrocarbon bearing reservoirs. Calculation of porosity and permeability, coring and core properties. Determination of hydrocarbon in place and reservoir drive mechanisms.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PETR2163    Petroleum Process Simulation**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR310.

Utilization of simulation software to model process operation and examine the effects of variation of process conditions. Equipment and process characteristics are emphasized.

---

### **PETR2164    Advanced Process Simulation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR2163.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR340.

Utilization of simulation software to model process operation and examine the effects of variation of process conditions. Concentration on unit operations and production variation models.

---

### **PETR2165    Petroleum Project**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR370.

A multidisciplinary course that involves the student to prepare a complete evaluation of a petroleum project including technical issues, regulatory issues, economic payback and presentation.

---

### **PETR2731    Selected Topics in Petroleum**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR300.

This course provides a forum for directed study on a number of issues and concerns within the petroleum industry. Faculty as well as guest lecturers from academia, industry and government, will address students on pertinent topics and developments. Site visits and visual presentations on student exercises will supplement these seminars.

---

### **PETR3101    Petroleum Economics and Project Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ECON2101 or ECON2103

This course will introduce the student to Project Management with an accent on Economics for the Petroleum Industry. This course is tailored for the student desiring an understanding of the relationship between the energy sector and the wider economy. Topics to be covered include Risk Analysis, Project Management, Decision making, Procurement, Quality Management, Project software e.g. (MS Project), Planning, time management, and Netback calculations. Students will obtain the knowledge to determine if a well field is viable and sustainable in a constantly changing world market.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PETR3131 Management of Technological Innovation I**

**Cross-listed with ENVI3134**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR426 or ENVI426.

This course examines the process whereby a research and development invention is converted into a socially useful and commercially successful new product. Small and large companies are studied. Petroleum case studies. Matched with PETR3161.

---

### **PETR3133 Project Design and Evaluation Techniques**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR1131.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR446.

This course requires the student to design, evaluate and present a petroleum project. The report will cover technical, operational, scheduling, regulatory and economic issues. A written and oral presentation of the study will be conducted.

---

### **PETR3134 Codes and Specifications in the Petroleum Industry**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR1131.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR447.

Examination and background information on code jurisdiction and interpretation of standards and specifications relevant to the petroleum industry. API, ASME, ANSI and CSA codes are included.

---

### **PETR3161 Management of Technological Innovation II**

**Cross-listed with ENVI3165**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR427 or ENVI427.

This course examines the process whereby a research and development invention is converted into a socially useful and commercially successful new product. Small and large companies are studied. Petroleum case studies. Matched with PETR3131.

---

### **PETR3163 Process Control and Optimization Systems**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR436.

Detailed examination of petroleum production characteristics and fluid properties. Study of measurement and interface equipment. Detailed simulation experiments with production and equipment variation.

---

### **PETR3164 Distributed Control Systems and Programmable Logic Controllers**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR3163.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PETR437.

Study of measurement, control and electronic interface equipment. Criteria for selection and implementation of DCS and PLC equipment.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PETR4101 Health Safety and Environmental Issues in the Petroleum Industry**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR3164 or ENVI3138.

May be used as technical elective for the BET Environmental Studies programme.

The course will focus on the prevention and remediation of the adverse environmental impacts of petroleum operations and the methods to avoid hazards associated with compromised health and safety standards. The course is given within the context of the Canadian regulatory environment and the health and safety standards within the petroleum industry. Some of the issues discussed are blow out prevention, fire and chemical hazards, oil spill prevention and clean up, hydrate formation and decomposition, toxic gases including H<sub>2</sub>S, confined space entry, handling and safe transportation and disposal of petroleum wastes, environmental impact assessment, health safety and environmental within the petroleum industry.

---

### **PETR4103 Sub Surface Production Operations**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR3164 and GEOL3103.

This course will enable the student to gain experience in methods of enhancing well productivity within optimum technical conditions, the utilization of subsurface data from geological and engineering sources. The student will also be able to forecast production rates. Students will learn to identify the main subsurface components, their functions, strengths, weaknesses and interfaces from the well to the production facility. The course provides insight into the basic well logging methods that are employed to derive petro-physical properties for hydrocarbon exploration and production. Students will understand the methodology for selection and use of chemicals to maintain production while controlling: corrosion, emulsions, foaming, mineral scales, paraffin build up (waxes), and the development of asphaltene.

---

### **PETR4104 Advanced Drilling and Well Completion**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR3133 .

This course is designed to provide training in the application of drilling to effect efficient and economic drilling practices as well as solutions to drilling problems encountered during well planning and drilling cooperation. This course covers the fundamental principles of the design and evaluation of well completion, casing design in various loading condition with various down-hole situations; placement of casing, liners and well tubing; cementing techniques; perforation techniques; gravel packing; sand control and measurement, use of different sand control devices; fundamentals of fracturing including acid fracturing and hydraulic fracturing; and matrix acidizing.

---

### **PETR4105 Petroleum Thermodynamics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: MATH2104 and CHEM1401

This course will focus on Petroleum application using classical thermodynamic considerations. Fundamental concepts introduced include work, heat, heat capacity, internal energy, enthalpy and entropy along with the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Laws of Thermodynamics. These concepts will be utilized in the development of material and energy analysis on non-reactive open and closed processes. Steam tables and complementary thermodynamic data will be used extensively in these analyses. Ideal thermodynamic processes will be examined with an emphasis placed on thermodynamic cycles. Equations of state and phase equilibria will also be included.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PETR4161    Advanced Reservoir Engineering**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PETR2161 & GEOL3103

This course is a continuation of materials taught in PETR2161 (Reservoir Engineering) and GEOL3103 (Petroleum Geology). The course offers the student an in-depth description of the theory of transient flow analysis and treatment of unconventional reservoirs. Topics covered include Modern Decline Curve Analysis, Type Curve Analysis, Gas and Water Coning, Unconventional Reservoirs, Gas well testing, Optimization, Horizontal Wells and Shale Gas.


---

## **PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)**

---

What is philosophy? There are questions which haunt or perplex human beings. Is abortion, mercy killing or suicide morally justifiable? What is a just distribution of wealth? Does God exist? Do people have free will? Is some art more profound than others? What is knowledge? These sorts of questions cannot be answered merely by gathering more information and they cannot be discussed except in terms of abstract concepts. Forced by the circumstances of life or driven by curiosity, however, many people try to provide answers and to do so is to philosophize. Philosophy also examines the presuppositions of the various sciences and, through the study of logic, trains the mind in the art of reasoning.

There are no prerequisites for 2000-level courses. All 3000-level courses require 6 credits of Philosophy (with the exception of PHIL3130) and all 4000-level require 12 credits of Philosophy.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **PHIL1101    Knowledge and Reality**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL100.

Classic and Modern Texts will be read dealing with questions about God, reality, truth, the soul, mind and freedom of the will.

---

### **PHIL1103    Critical Thinking**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL115.

Skills are developed in recognizing mistakes in reasoning and constructing good arguments.

---

### **PHIL1104    Greek Philosophy: An Introduction**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL132.

Students will be introduced to Philosophy through the study of some works of Plato and Aristotle focusing on the nature of reality and of virtue.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PHIL1105      Philosophy and The Meaning of Life**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL203.

Novels, plays, short stories and philosophical essays by modern writers (Dostoyevsky to Sartre) will be used to explore the classic philosophical question: What gives human life a deep meaning?

---

### **PHIL2103      Philosophies of Love, Sex and Friendship**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL205.

What is love? How is it different than friendship? What, if any, relationships obtain between these concepts and sex? What differentiates morally acceptable from unacceptable sexual behaviour? These and other related questions will be explored through historical and contemporary readings.

---

### **PHIL2104      Science, Knowledge and Proof**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for NASC1120.

This course assists students in understanding the history and methodology of science how scientific knowledge is achieved, and addresses such questions as ; Is science a privileged form of knowledge, or is it just one 'way of knowing' among others? Are scientific claims 'proven' ? What do we mean by 'proof'?

---

### **PHIL2105      Feminist Philosophy**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL207.

This course will explore philosophy and values from a variety of feminist perspectives. It will investigate theories about women's "nature," political goals, ethics and art.

---

### **PHIL2107      Environmental Ethics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL221.

A study of moral issues regarding the environment, overpopulation, animal rights, endangered species and the sublime in nature.

---

### **PHIL2109      The Existence of God**

---

**Cross-listed with RELS2109**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL223 or RELS223.

The question concerning the existence of God is perplexing, since it arises in history but points to a reality beyond history. What can we know about God?

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PHIL2111      Medical Ethics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL225, PHIL330 or NURS330.

May not be taken in place of NURS3100 or PHIL3130 in BSc Nursing.

Long-standing moral controversies such as abortion and euthanasia will be examined, along with other issues including patient/doctor relationships, health-care allocation and organ donation.

---

### **PHIL2113      Debating Artistic Values**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL231.

Why is the colourization of movies controversial? What is wrong with a forgery? Why do we feel sad (or happy) for fictional characters in plays, movies and novels? What is conceptual art? These and other issues will be explored through readings and other media.

---

### **PHIL2115      Ethics and the Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL235.

An examination of alternative views of the law and of areas within the law in which philosophical issues arise. Issues to be studied include: Law's relation to morality, social practice and politics; liberty; liability and responsibility; punishment and rights.

---

### **PHIL2117      Business Ethics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL237.

Do moral principles govern business activity? This question is studied through a series of contemporary issues which will be of interest to BA, BACS and, especially BBA students.

---

### **PHIL2119      Movies and Morals**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL239 or FINA239.

This course is concerned with the way movies have used the possibilities of the medium to both reflect and shape twentieth century moral conventions. Complete movies will be viewed.

---

### **PHIL2121      Contemporary Issues in Philosophy of Education**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL241.

A set of contemporary issues in secondary and post-secondary education will be studied. This course will be of special interest to students planning or having practical experience in education.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**PHIL2123      World Views and Values**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL251.

An introduction to philosophical questions based on writings from some of the major world belief systems: Western, Hindu, Chinese and Muslim.

---

**PHIL2125      Death and Dying: Dying and Values****Cross-listed with RELS2125**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL257 or RELS257.

Death as a process of life. Cardiac, whole brain and higher brain definitions of death. Interdisciplinary perspectives. Moral standing and ethical principles. Death condemnation and embalming. DNR and DNH orders, transplants and living wills.

---

**PHIL2127      Death and Dying: Death, Healing and Ageing****Cross-listed with RELS2127**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL259 or RELS259.

Heidegger, Sartre and Marcel on the nature of death. Healing techniques: good and bad grief. Ageing as a process. The metaphysical structure of death as such (what death is like to the dead).

---

**PHIL2129      Spirituality and Health****Cross-listed with RELS2129**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Available to non-nursing students only with the permission of the instructor. Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL265 or RELS265.

Required for all students in the BSc Nursing Program.

This course introduces students to the links between spirituality, medicine, disease and illness as they relate to health and healing techniques throughout the lifespan. Health arises at the intersection of these links. The course is directed toward students in the nursing program, though other students may enroll with permission of the instructor.

---

**PHIL2131      Religion and Health****Cross-listed with RELS2131**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PHIL2129

Exclusions: Available to non-nursing students only with the permission of the instructor. Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL267 or RELS267.

Required for all students in the BSc Nursing Program.

This course introduces students to the links between religion, culture and health. The major world religions offer guidance on how to live harmoniously with self, others and the environment, thereby playing a focal role in health issues. The course is directed toward students in the nursing program, though other students may enroll with the permission of the instructor.

---

**PHIL2137      Canadian Political Values****Cross-listed with POLS2105**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000 level Political Science or permission of Instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL215 or POLS215.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Our national experience has led Canadian thinkers to develop distinctive political philosophies. We explore their work with an eye to the contemporary scene in Canada.

---

<b>PHIL2208</b>	<b>Philosophy, Ethics and Sport</b>	<b>Cross-listed with SPHK2208</b>
-----------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

This course addresses sport from philosophical and moral perspectives to enrich our understanding of sport from the perspectives of practitioners, coaches, referees, and marketers of sport.

---

<b>PHIL2221</b>	<b>Science and Society</b>
-----------------	----------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL2222.

An introduction to the moral, social and political implications of science; and of the influences exerted upon science by the social context within which it operates.

---

<b>PHIL2223</b>	<b>Technology and Society</b>
-----------------	-------------------------------

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL2222.

This course is intended to help students reflect on the nature of technology, its impacts and their ethical responsibilities regarding their technological activities.

---

<b>PHIL3109</b>	<b>History and Philosophy of Science</b>
-----------------	--

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL321.

This course will provide students with a better understanding of the nature of the scientific process by discussing such topics as explanation, the nature of scientific theory, observation, progress in science and scientific realism. It will also examine recent feminist and social constructivist critiques of science.

---

<b>PHIL3114</b>	<b>History and Philosophy of Science</b>
-----------------	--

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL321.

Prerequisite: 6 credits of Philosophy

This course will provide students with a better understanding of the nature of the scientific process by discussing such topics as explanation, the nature of scientific theory, observation, progress in science and scientific realism. It will also examine recent feminist and social constructivist critiques of science.

---

<b>PHIL3130</b>	<b>Legal and Ethical Issues in Nursing Care</b>	<b>Cross-listed with NURS3100</b>
-----------------	---	-----------------------------------

---

Credits: 6

Exclusion: Available to non-Nursing students only with the permission of the instructor. Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL330 or NURS330.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Examines the moral and ethical implications of various practices in the field of health care as they affect human life and the basic dignity of the person. Also treats the moral, ethical, legal and theological issues raised by recent developments in the life sciences.

---

**PHIL3151 Foundations of Political Thought**

---

**Cross-listed with POLS3151**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL301 or POLS301.

The principles underlying political systems will be studied historically: Plato's criticism of democracy, Machiavelli's ideas on leadership, the concept of social contract and Marx and Hegel's dialectical view of history.

---

**PHIL3153 In Search of the Just Society**

---

**Cross-listed with POLS3153**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL303 or POLS303.

This course examines concepts of justice, human rights, freedom, democracy and gender equality in contemporary liberal, feminist, and human rights writings of the twentieth century.

---

**PHIL3154 Feminist Philosophical Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL359.

This course provides a historically progressive discussion of feminist philosophical theory. Its aim is to articulate the complexities of how feminist philosophy can identify and respond to interconnected forms of oppression within contemporary, often multicultural societies.

---

**PHIL3155 Ethics I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL305.

The major theories of classical and modern ethics will be critically examined and the concepts underlying problems in applied ethics studied: free will, reason and emotion and good and evil.

---

**PHIL3157 Ethics II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL307.

Has there been progress in ethical theory? Many of the same concepts studied in 3155 will be examined, but from the point of view of contemporary ethical theories.

---

**PHIL3201 Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty I (to 1600)**

---

**Cross-listed with HIST3201 and RELS3153**

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy, HIST1100 or 6 credits of Humanities.

Exclusion: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL353, HIST353, or RELS353.

This course examines ideas about religious intolerance, toleration, and liberty, from antiquity to the sixteenth century. Students will read and discuss important texts. Historical, theological and philosophical perspectives will be introduced.

---

### **PHIL3203      Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty II (from 1600)** **Cross-listed with HIST3203 and RELS3155**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PHIL3201.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL355, HIST355, or RELS355.

A continuation of PHIL3201. The seventeenth century worked out ideas presented during the Reformation, while the Enlightenment launched an all-out assault on bastions of intolerance. Modern approaches, theological, and philosophical, along with contemporary declarations, e.g. United Nations and Vatican II, will also be read.

---

### **PHIL4102      Medieval Philosophy**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL420.

This course examines the main themes of medieval philosophy in a historical context: St. Augustine, through St. Thomas Aquinas, to William of Occam.

---

### **PHIL4110      Modern Philosophy**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL480 or PHIL 380.

Required course for Philosophy majors.

This course examines the writings of the major philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth century (Descartes to Kant) with an emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology.

---

### **PHIL4112      Nineteenth Century Philosophy**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL490 or PHIL 390.

English philosophy in the nineteenth century emphasized utilitarianism and idealism, Germans thought about history and irrationality and the Americans invented pragmatism. Topics will be drawn from these themes.

---

### **PHIL4120      Logic and the Analytic Tradition**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL412 or PHIL 312.

Required course for Philosophy majors.

As well as introducing students to the elements of symbolic logic, this course examines the main thinkers of the Analytic Tradition, one of the main traditions in twentieth century philosophy.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PHIL4122      The Continental Philosophical Tradition**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL440.

Nietzsche, Heidegger, Sartre, Foucault and others engaged in unique explorations of human consciousness, bodily life and language. These topics will be studied in the broad context of twentieth century intellectual life.

---

### **PHIL4130      Contemporary Readings in Social Justice**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL450.

What is a just society? This course examines the contemporary philosophical debate over this most important question as it relates to the ideals of liberty, equality and economic efficiency.

---

### **PHIL4700      Greek Philosophy**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHIL470 or PHIL 370.

Required course for Philosophy majors.

The central questions of philosophy were first raised by the Greek philosophers. This course examines the major works of Plato and Aristotle in their cultural and intellectual context.

---

### **PHIL4800      Directed Study**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Philosophy.

Serious philosophy students may pursue, on a tutorial basis, a custom-made course. This will permit the student to study a particular topic in depth at an advanced level.

---

## **PHYSICAL EDUCATION/SPORT**

---

See Sports and Human Kinetics

---

## **PHYSICS (PHYS)**

---

Physics courses are offered to meet the needs of Engineering and Bachelor of Science students. Enough physics courses are available that students can use physics as their Area of Minor in a four year B.Sc program. It is also possible to take the six courses needed to use physics as a teachable for students intending to enter a B.Ed program.

---

### **PHYS1101      Elements of Physics I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 Physics and Mathematics is recommended

---

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHYS113, 121,1104, or 110.

This is an algebra-based physics course designed for students in a life science or technology program. The course introduces mechanics, including kinematics, vectors, Newton's laws, circular motion, momentum and energy.

---

### **PHYS1201      Elements of Physics II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PHYS1101 or PHYS1104

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHYS, 115, 1204, or 110.

This is an algebra-based physics course designed for students in a life science or technology programs.

---

### **PHYS 1104      General Physics I**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: Grade 12 Academic Mathematics. Grade 12 Academic Physics is recommended.

Co-requisite: Students must have already taken or must simultaneously take MATH1105 or MATH1101

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHYS121.

A calculus-based physics course designed for students intending to take further physics or engineering. The course introduces mechanics.

---

### **PHYS 1204      General Physics II**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: PHYS1104 and one of MATH1101 or 1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHYS121, 122.

A calculus-based physics course designed for students intending to take further physics or engineering. The course introduces waves, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. It is recommended that students take MATH1206 concurrently.

---

### **PHYS2101      Chemical Thermodynamics**

---

**Cross-listed with CHEM2201**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1105 and MATH1206.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for CHEM201.

The theoretical basis of the fundamental principles of chemistry will be discussed. The emphasis is on derivations and the physical meaning of these. Topics include thermodynamics, solutions and phase equilibria. Students will be introduced to data handling by computer. Course includes lab component.

---

### **PHYS 2201      Optics**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PHYS1204, MATH1206

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHYS231.

Introduction to optics with an emphasis on topics relevant to chemists and engineers. Topics will include geometric optics (lenses and curved mirrors), analysis of light as a wave, polarization, Fresnel equations for reflection and transmission of light, optical instrumentation, diffraction, Fourier analysis lasers and optical properties of materials.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### PHYS3201

### Statistical Mechanics

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PHYS 1204, CHEM 2203 or ENGI 2164

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PHYS351.

The main objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the connections between the microscopic (atomic scale) behaviour of physical systems and the macroscopic (on or near the scale of people) behaviour of physical systems. This is a two-way relationship. Our (sometimes experimental) knowledge of the atomic scale can allow us to predict properties of materials. Similarly, our (usually experimental) knowledge of the properties of materials can allow us to probe the properties of the atoms in those materials. Attention will be given to the kinetic theory of gases, which allows us to predict and extend the ideal gas law that students will have encountered in other courses. Students will also explore how these same approaches can lead to an understanding of magnetic systems, the physical properties of crystals and absorption and emission of light by hot objects.

---

## POLITICAL SCIENCE (POLS)

---

Political Science is a constantly evolving field of study, fascinating in its diversity and rich in academic tradition. In a world of multiple challenges such as global warming, social and economic inequality, racism, violence, political apathy and the hollowing out of democracy, political scientists are called upon to examine and challenge the groups, systems and institutions that perpetuate injustice and to explore the opportunities for constructive intervention and social reform. Our department approaches these challenges from several angles including public policy, institutional reform, law and social activism. Firmly grounded in the Liberal Arts, our discipline is concerned with providing students with the analytical tools and critical thinking skills to constructively contribute to their communities and the broader society.

The Department of Political Science offers a variety of courses in the fields of Canadian and International Politics. Our concentration areas include Canadian Politics and Government; Local and Regional Politics; Public Administration and Public Policy; Government Relations with Business and Civil Society; Law, Human Rights and Social Justice; International Political Economy; and Political Theory. In our courses, we explore the ideas and institutions that shape our political world with an aim to understand the role of the individual, of social groups and of nations in building a more just and ecologically sustainable future. All department members are actively engaged in community, regional, national and international service activities that shape and inform their teaching.

The sub-fields of the discipline include:

- Canadian politics and government - elections, parties, the media, Québec separatism, native self-government, the future of Canada.
- Public administration and public policy - ethics in government, local government, environmental policy, court management, social policy.
- Law and policy - the Charter of Rights, famous trials in history, human rights, criminal justice, civil liberties, children and the law, children's rights.
- International relations - current international politics, war and peace, conflict resolution, globalization, international political economy, government-business relations.
- Political thought and philosophy - ideas and ideologies that guide political systems, liberalism, socialism, feminism.

Students are welcome to take political science courses:


- As part of a major or minor in a degree program
- As elective courses
- As part of the Public Administration Diploma or certificate programs.
- And as part of the honours program in Political Science

Career options include:

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

- Government and public administration - policy analysis, public sector management, program evaluation
- Law and judicial administration -law, legal analysis in government, court management, criminology, criminal justice system official
- Foreign service -officer in the foreign service
- Social Justice work with non-governmental organizations (NGOs), community groups, government agencies or the UN.
- Business and business-government relations -consulting, partnering, interest group work, polling, policy research
- Teaching and research -teaching in public school or university, research for labour unions or work with NGOs
- Journalism - political and economic analysis, writing and reporting, editing

The prerequisite for courses at the 2000 level and beyond is 6 credits at the 1000 level or permission of the instructor.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **POLS1101 Politics, Law and Social Justice: Canadian Perspectives**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS100 or POLS1100.

This course offers an engaged introduction to Canadian politics by examining how power operates in our contemporary society. The course studies the nature of Canadian democracy by evaluating the function and importance of such competing influences as the rule of law, ethics, economic interests, citizenship engagement, political parties and pressure groups.

---

### **POLS1103 Politics, Law and Social Justice: International Perspectives**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS100 or POLS1100.

This course offers an engaged introduction to international politics by considering how social justice, international law and power interact. The course studies such topics as development, economic globalization, human rights and environmental sustainability and examines the political and economic roles, functions and limitations of key institutions that govern these areas.

---

### **POLS2102 Basics of Canadian Politics and Government**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS250 or POLS150.

The description, explanation and analysis of the major governmental and socio-political forces present at all levels of the Canadian political system.

---

### **POLS2103 Parties, Elections, and Democracy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS273.

Political parties in Canada, elections and voting patterns and the impact of citizen participation on the quality of democracy.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **POLS2104 Human Rights in Canada**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS297.

A study of the evolution of Canadian policy in the areas of human rights legislation, anti-hate laws, multiculturalism, First Nations self-government and employment equity.

---

### **POLS2105 Canadian Political Values**

**Cross-listed with PHIL2137**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS215 or PHIL215.

Our national experience has led Canadian thinkers to develop distinctive political philosophies. The course explores their work with an eye to the contemporary scene in Canada.

---

### **POLS2110 Introduction to Canadian Public Administration**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS222.

This course offers a lively introduction to the manner by which political power is exercised in this country by governments. The course will address issues of the democratic mandate, the setting of public policy, the structure and working of government institutions, public participation in government and government accountability.

---

### **POLS2111 The New Social Media: Politics and Communication in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century.**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS223.

This course will examine the nature of media and its impact on society, politics, governments, policy and the way people think about social, economic and political power in modern society.

---

### **POLS2112 Mi'kmaq Government**

**Cross-listed with MIKM2220**

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS240 or MIKM240.

Examines the history of Mi'kmaq traditional leaderships. Indigenous self-governments in Canada will be used as a framework for discussion.

---

### **POLS2113 Public Political Opinion and the Media**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS225.

The formation and articulation of political opinion as it is influenced by the media, the political system, government and mass communications in Canada.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **POLS2114 Scandals, Corruption and Lies: Power, Politics and Morality**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS227.

A close study of ethics and morals within public life, how and why politics and government are so often tainted with scandal and how ethical standards of political life can be improved. Much of the course will focus on both historical and current case studies.

---

### **POLS2115 Family Policies in Canada**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS235.

A study of evolving policies and laws in Canada that deal with changing family trends and increasing pressures on the family. Policies include the regulation of divorce, custody and child support, day care and parental leave, social assistance and economic supports and protection against domestic violence and abuse.

---

### **POLS2116 Who's in Charge? : Exposing Government-Business Relations in Canada** **Cross-listed with MGMT2101**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS263 or BUSS272.

The relationship between business and government in Canada is a complex, fluid one that is little understood. Understanding that relationship is vitally important, however, because it affects how we live and work as Canadians. This course examines the historical relationship between government and business. A large part of that examination will focus on how that relationship determines what governments will and won't do when it comes to making decisions in areas such as education, health care, personal and corporate taxes, economic development and foreign policy. This course is of equal interest to business and political science students.

---

### **POLS2117 Children's Rights**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS279, POLS395, PSYC279 or PSYC395.

This course brings together perspectives from law and public policy and from developmental psychology to study the rights of the child. Using the framework of the UN Convention of the Rights of the Child, the course examines current Canadian policies and practices in areas such as child poverty, protection from abuse and neglect, child care, and protection from corporal punishment and violence against children.

---

### **POLS2118 Canadian Public Administration**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: POLS1101 and POLS1103 or POLS1110

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS2110.

This offers an introduction to the nature and working of the Government of Canada. Critical attention is devoted to ideas and ideology relating to the role of the state and how the Canadian federal government is organized. The evolution of power relations between prime ministers, ministers and senior public servants will be emphasized.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **POLS2119 Canadian Public Sector Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: POLS1101 and POLS1103 or POLS1110

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS2110.

This offers an introduction to key issues in public sector management in Canada. With a focus on the federal government, critical attention is devoted to systems in financial management, human resources management, ethics, accountability and public sector leadership.

---

### **POLS2120 An Introduction to United States Government and Politics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS230.

Examines the basic institutions of the US government: the role and powers of the president, the congress, the judicial system, the media and the political parties and interest groups.

---

### **POLS2121 The Politics of Social Division: Race, Gender and Class**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS275.

This course examines race, gender and class as they affect domestic and international politics. Particular attention will be paid to how these categories of social division have shifted over time and how the new politics of globalization may provide both challenges and opportunities for deepening equality and justice.

---

### **POLS2123 Contemporary US Foreign Policy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS289.

This course introduces students to contemporary debates on where power lies in the US foreign policy making process. The course then examines salient case studies to understand distinct explanations on the roles that power, ethics and law play in the process of contemporary US foreign policy making.

---

### **POLS2131 Terrorism Security Policy and New World (Dis)Order**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS267.

Probes the nature of security policy, at home and abroad and the threat posed to peace and order by both domestic and international terrorism. Includes discussion of the nature of terrorism, its origins and the means by which it is fought.

---

### **POLS2133 War and Peace**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS269.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course will offer an in-depth study of the nature of war, its origins and evolution, military strategy and the impact of war on individual soldiers and citizens through to entire states and ultimately the entire world. The nature of peace, the building blocks of peace and international harmony and the ways and means of ending wars and promoting peace through peacekeeping and peacemaking will also be examined.

---

### **POLS2134      South of the Border: Canadian, U.S. and Latin American Relations**

---

Credits 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS281.

This course offers a critical overview and analysis of the political, economic, social and cultural relations, exchanges, tensions and opportunities existing between Latin America and her North American neighbours.

---

### **POLS2135      Rich Nations and Poor Nations: The Impact of Globalization**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS285.

This course explores the interlocking nature of development and underdevelopment from an international perspective.

---

### **POLS2136      International Politics of the Environment**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of the instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS291.

Situates environmental issues within the structures and processes of the international system. This course will have an environmental ethics/philosophy component to assist with the establishment of the "roots of the problem".

---

### **POLS2140      Law and Society** **Cross-listed with ECON2140**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS212, POLS112, ECON212 or ECON112.

This course provides an introduction to the study of law, government and the economy. It provides an understanding of leading social, political and economic issues and the impact of these issues on our life.

---

### **POLS2141      Criminal Justice**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS245.

This course examines Canada's criminal justice system and policies in such areas as policing, sentencing, corrections, early release, and parole. We also examine issues of gun control, capital punishment, racial profiling, penal populism, police accountability, and justice for women and minorities.

---

### **POLS2143      Issues in Criminal Justice and Public Policy**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS247.

This course is a study of major problems and issues in the Canadian criminal justice system including youth crime, youth justice, restorative justice, and the sentencing of young offenders. We also examine the case of female and Aboriginal offenders and recent initiatives in the field of crime prevention.

---

### **POLS2144 Famous Trials: The Administration of Justice**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS271.

A close study of landmark cases in the development of the theory and practice of justice in the Western world.

---

### **POLS2160 Qualitative Research Methods in Social Science** **Cross-listed with AN/S2210**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology or Political Science or strong background in related field.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for AN/S266 or POLS266.

A course in ethnographic methodology, techniques of generating non-numerical data and interpretive analysis and practical applications. Fieldwork approaches include intensive interviewing, participant observation and interpretation of print and broadcast media text.

---

### **POLS2161 Understanding Political Science Research**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS265.

This course will provide an overview of quantitative and qualitative research methods suitable for the study of public opinion, the impact of the media, elections, government performance, political values and culture and the implementation, impact and evaluation of public policies and programs.

---

### **POLS2162 Quantitative Research Methods and Statistics in Social Science**

**Cross-listed with AN/S2212**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits introductory Anthropology and/or Sociology or Political Science, or strong background in related field; prior math skills are not required.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS268 or AN/S268.

Satisfies the Group 5, BA core requirement, but also open to all degree students.

An overview of research designs that produce numbers as the data and a comprehensive study of survey methods. Includes methodological principles, sampling, preparation and administration of instruments, computerized data-analysis with SPSS, interpretive reporting and practical applications. Regular lab assignments in SPSS during second half of the course.

---

### **POLS3101 Canadian Government and Constitution**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS319.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An introduction to major constitutional issues including Confederation, constitutional law and amendment, Québec and the future of Canada.

---

### **POLS3103 Local Government in Canada**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS325.

The origins, evolution and contemporary situation of local government in Canada with special reference to Cape Breton.

---

### **POLS3104 Issues in Canadian Local Government**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS327.

A study of local policy issues in the Canadian context with focus on such topics as urban politics, policy and planning, local environmental politics, provincial-municipal relations and local economic development.

---

### **POLS3105 The Future of Work in Canada: The Challenges Facing Young Canadians**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS331.

Looks at the changing nature of work in Canada, focusing on the evolving job market, the role of government policy in structuring and promoting the development of work, and in assessing the problems and potential policy solutions respecting employment, underemployment, job creation and career promotion. Special attention given to concerns and needs of young Canadians.

---

### **POLS3106 The Charter of Rights and Civil Liberties**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS323 or POLS221.

A study of leading Charter of Rights cases dealing with the power of the police, rights of the accused, prisoners' rights, abortion, assisted suicide, pornography, the spread of hate and the death penalty.

---

### **POLS3110 Aboriginal and Treaty Rights in the Canadian Constitution**

**Cross-listed with HIST3110 and MIKM3120.**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: MIKM1100 or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS340, HIST312, or MIKM340.

The study of Mi'kmaq Aboriginal and treaty rights in Atlantic Canada. The issue of enshrining Aboriginal and treaty rights in S.25 and S.35 of the Constitution Act (1982) will be emphasized.

---

### **POLS3111 Canadian Public Administration: Financial Management, Personnel Administration**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS375.

The major theoretical and practical issues and problems respecting financial management and personnel administration within Canadian governments.

---

### **POLS3113 Issues in Children's Rights**

**Cross-listed with PSYC3301**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level political science or psychology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS379 or PSYC379.

The course examines the principle of the best interests of the child and application of the principle to policies and practices in the areas of sexual exploitation, youth justice, child custody, street-involved children, Aboriginal children, children's environmental health, child rights education, and refugee and war-affected children.

---

### **POLS3114 Restructuring in the Canadian Public Sector**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS389.

Current issues and challenges in public administration and techniques of public sector management.

---

### **POLS3115 Governments Making Decisions: An Introduction to Public Policy**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS393.

This course will focus on the design, development and delivery of public policy programs and initiatives in a North American and European comparative context. We will examine the major theories relating to the policy-making process, the institutional, political and socio-economic contexts in which decisions are made, and the impact of those decisions on citizens.

---

### **POLS3121 Leaders and Leadership**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS333.

A close review and analysis of the quality of leaders and leadership in government and society.

---

### **POLS3123 Revolution and Resistance**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS361.

Addresses the nature of revolutions looking at the theory and practice of revolutions and their political, social, economic and cultural impact. Types of revolutions studied will range from "traditional" revolutions (American, French, Russian) to such events as the Industrial Revolution, the Scientific Revolution, Women's Liberation, the youth movement and other social revolutions.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **POLS3124      Art and Politics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS305 or FINA305.

A study of how art influences political ideas and how politics influences artistic consciousness. Various theories relating to visual art forms such as paintings, posters, murals and sculptures will be explored within the context of the aesthetic dimension as well as through political culture.

---

### **POLS3130      International Politics in a Changing World**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS366 or POLS256.

This course is designed to examine the configuration of power in the world today and provides an introduction to a range of issues, which although global in nature, have an impact on Canadians. Topics include international governance, terrorism and security issues, globalization, human rights, international law and environmental deterioration.

---

### **POLS3131      The United Nations: Origins, Structure and Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS351.

The genesis of international organizations; the League of Nations; and the creation, growth and development of the United Nations.

---

### **POLS3133      The United Nations: Its Role in International Affairs**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS353.

An in-depth analysis of the functions of the United Nations in the areas of political, economic, social and legal activities and its interaction with the international community.

---

### **POLS3134      An Introduction to International Law**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS355.

An introduction to the study of law by examining the nature of international law, its legal and judicial institutions and its impact on the behaviour of individuals, nation-states and international organizations.

---

### **POLS3135      An Introduction to Cases in International Law**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS357.

Introduces and analyses the milestone cases of international law in national and international courts.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **POLS3136 Human Rights: International Dimensions**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS359.

This course will examine international efforts and structures for promoting international human rights. The course will address the development of human rights, the causes of rights abuse and ways and means of rights enforcement.

---

### **POLS3137 Politics of Natural Resources**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS363.

This course examines the geopolitical and economic role of natural resources such as oil, coal and water in international relations and provides critical analysis of the connections between the world's increasing consumption of natural resources and conflict, globalization, human rights and climate change.

---

### **POLS3141 Canadian Courts and Court Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS371.

A close study of contemporary issues, problems and reform potentials facing the administration of justice in Canada.

---

### **POLS3143 Canadian Government and Administrative Law**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS377.

An introduction to the theoretical and practical relationships and issues existing within the Canadian administrative law system.

---

### **POLS3151 Introduction to Modern Political Thought** **Cross-listed with PHIL3151**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS301 or PHIL301.

The principles underlying political systems will be studied historically: Plato's criticism of democracy, Machiavelli's ideas on leadership, the concept of social contract and Marx and Hegel's dialectical view of history.

---

### **POLS3153 In Search of the Just Society** **Cross-listed with PHIL3153**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor. Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS303 or PHIL303.

This course examines concepts of justice, human rights, freedom, democracy and gender equality in modern philosophy.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

**POLS3107 Provincial Government**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor. Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS321.

A study of Provincial governments and policies in Canada, with special reference to Nova Scotia.

---

**POLS3154 Music and Nationalism**

---

**Cross-listed with MUSI3613**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Any 6 credits of ETHM/MUSI course (except performance); and/or a Political Science course.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for ETHM369, FINA369 or POLS369.

This course examines how music can be a potent tool for both building nations and critiquing them. Music can express national identities, narrate national myths, and mark national borders, but it can also critique, deconstruct, and transgress. While many find it easy to accept that music reflects social beliefs and values, in this course we explore how music can be actively used to shape national ideas, principles and standards.

---

**POLS3155 Music & Protest**

---

**Cross-listed with MUSI3608 and FOLK3608**

Credits: 3

Prerequisite: 6 credits of MUSI (except performance courses) FOLK or POLS.

Exclusions: FOLK308

Social protest and activism are profoundly important parts of modern society, and music offers a potent means of articulating, organizing, and shaping collective efforts to challenge the status quo. In this course, we explore music in an integral dimension of human behavior with the power to move masses, to change society, and to be a weapon of political power.

---

**POLS3175 Canadian Communications Policy and Regulation**

---

**Cross listed with COMM3175**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Communication.

This course exposes students to the policies and regulations that structure practices in the Canadian media and telecommunication industries.

---

 **POLS3701, 3703 Directed Independent Study, Junior Level**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000-level Political Science or permission of instructor.

This course is designed for students to pursue a special field of study and research under a department supervisor and also as an integral part of the Certificate in Public Administration.

---

**POLS4100 Seminar in Canadian Politics**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Political Science.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS420.

An in-depth study of a specific aspect of political life in Canadian society. A central theme is selected each year.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **POLS4110 Seminar in Public Policy**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Political Science.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS410.

A study of leading public policy fields in Canada, major issues, and current revisions in light of forces of fiscal restraint and globalization.

---

### **POLS4130 Seminar in International Relations**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Political Science.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for POLS430.

This course is designed to offer an in-depth study of a specific aspect of international relations. A central theme will be selected in light of current and emerging issues of interest and concern.

---

### **POLS4800 Directed Independent Study, Senior Level**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits of Political Science.

See the Department Chair for details.

---

### **POLS4900 Honours Thesis**

---

Credits: 6


Prerequisites: 12 credits of Political Science.

This course is the thesis component of the honours program in Political Science. Students will undertake an individual research project on a topic of their own choosing in consultation with a faculty advisor.

---

## **PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **PSYC1101 Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC1100 or PSYC100.

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and mental processes and how they are affected by physical states, mental states and the external environment. The course surveys theories and methods in psychology used to study the brain and other physiological processes, states for consciousness, sensation, perception, learning and memory.

---

### **PSYC1103 Introduction to Psychology as a Human Science**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC1100 or PSYC100.

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and mental processes and how they are affected by physical states, mental states and the external environment. The course surveys theories and methods in psychology used to study thinking and

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

intelligence, motivation, emotion, development, personality, social psychology, social psychology, psychopathology, psychological therapy, stress, coping and health.

---

### **PSYC2101 Data Analysis**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC201.

An introduction to the application of statistical methods to the solution of research problems in psychology. Commonly used elementary descriptive and inferential statistical procedures will be presented in a context emphasizing an understanding of the general principles of sampling error and hypothesis testing.

---

### **PSYC2111 Research Methods in Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC2101.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYSC203.

An introduction to the conduct of inquiry in psychology, including experimental design (internal and external validity), scientific paper writing, social psychological and ethical factors in the experimental situation and elementary philosophy of science.

---

### **PSYC2251 Drugs and Behaviour**

---

**Cross-listed with BIOL2225**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC225 or BIOL 225.

This course will review the basic principles and concepts of pharmacology, psychology and neurophysiology. Then the course concentrates on drug classes, recreational (e.g. alcohol and marijuana) and prescribed (e.g. benzodiazepines and antidepressants) and details the specific drugs within each class.

---

### **PSYC2253 Health Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC227 or PSYC325.

The course examines the role of psychological risk and protective factors in the promotion and prevention of health and illness. Topics covered include stress and coping, the psychological effects of patient-centred care, health-compromising behaviours and health promotion.

---

### **PSYC 2311 Children's Rights**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: POLS1100 or PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC279, PSYC395, POLS279 or POLS395.

This course brings together perspectives from law and public policy and from developmental psychology to study the rights of the child. Using the framework of the UN convention of the Rights of the Child, the course examine current Canadian policies and practices in areas such as child poverty, protection from abuse and neglect, child care, and protection from corporal punishment and violence against children.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PSYC2401      Foundations of Social Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC240 or PSYC2400

This course introduces social psychological theories and research dealing with such topics as the self, social cognition, compliance, conformity, obedience, social facilitation, social loafing, group decision making, aggression, attitudes, persuasion, prejudice, discrimination, conflict resolution, helping behaviour, interpersonal attraction, friendship, romantic relationships, and selected applications to media, law, sustainability, and health.

---

### **PSYC2501      Foundations of Personality Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC250 or PSYC2500.

This course introduces the foundations modern personality research and theory. The basic questions and research findings in the areas of traits, genetics, neuroscience, self and identity, intrapsychic (unconscious) events, regulations, motivation, and cognition are considered. The focus will be on research results in each of these areas and their integrated interpretation.

---

### **PSYC2503      Foundations of Abnormal Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

This course introduces the foundations abnormal psychology. Positive states of wellbeing and psychological health are considered and construed with states of pathology. Consideration of theory and research findings in the area of psychopathology will be interpreted from sociocultural and individual perspectives. Particular emphasis in course content is placed on the concepts of risk and protective factors.

---

### **PSYC2601      Child Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PSYC1100 or 6 credits of Introduction to Psychology or equivalent .

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC260 or PSYC2600.

This course provides an introduction to human development from prenatal period to the end of childhood. Topics include change and consistencies in physical, cognitive, linguistic, emotional, and social domains. Theoretical perspectives and research are examined.

---

### **PSYC2603      Adolescent and Adult Development**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites PSYC2601.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC260 or PSYC2600.

This course builds on PSYC2601. It provides an introduction to human development from adolescence to death. Topics include change and consistencies in physical, cognitive, linguistic, emotional, and social domains. Theoretical perspectives and research are examined.

---

### **PSYC3101      Advanced Statistics and Research Writing**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended, including PSYC2111 or PSYC203.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC303

Designed to give students practical experience in planning, conducting and evaluating psychological research. Topics include various ANOVA, correlational and multivariate designs. Weekly lab assignments require students to use computer packages to perform analyses, interpret and report the results. This course fulfils the BSc computer proficiency requirement.

---

### **PSYC3103 Qualitative Methods in Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended, including PSYC2111 or PSYC203.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC393.

This course introduces students to qualitative research methodology in psychology, in which words/language/text serve as the primary source of data. Naturalistic observation, case studies, focus groups, archival studies, participatory research will be taught, as will analysis methods (e.g. grounded theory, narrative analysis, content analysis). Examples will be drawn from counselling/clinical psychology, personality psychology, cultural psychology, community psychology, and experiential studies of emotion and memory. Students will also be directed through the steps of completing a small-scale qualitative interview study on a topic of their choice.

---

### **PSYC3200 Sensation and Perception**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology with a 60% average.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC320.

Explores how information in the world is registered by the senses, conveyed to the brain and organized and interpreted to form meaningful perceptions of the world. Topics include anatomy and physiology of the sensory systems, principles of perceptual organization, perceptual development and the methods used to study sensation and perception.

---

### **PSYC3201 Motivation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology with a 60% average.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC311.

This course considers the many reasons why people behave as they do. The interwoven physiological, cognitive and social processes that combine to energize behaviour and give it direction will be studied. Motives may be internal or external, they may complement or oppose each other and the motivations we experience often help us define our sense of self. Particular emphasis will be given to the often misunderstood nature of emotions and the central role they play in motivating behaviour.

---

### **PSYC3203 Learning**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology with a 60% average

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC309 or PSYC211

The fundamental principles of learning derived from research with animal and human subjects and the application of these principles to the understanding and prediction of behaviour.

---

### **PSYC3211 Cognition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology with a 60% average

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC319 or PSYC221.

Cognition refers to the mental processes used in acquiring, storing, elaborating, retrieving and using information. Topics covered in this survey of cognitive psychology include attention, memory, pattern recognition, mental imagery, psycholinguistics, the mental structure of general knowledge, problem-solving, concept formation and decision-making.

---

### **PSYC3213 Physiological Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended, commended 6 credits of Biology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC321.

Physiological psychology stresses the approach, methods, and concepts of the biological sciences as tools to increase our understanding of the human mind and behaviour. This course will explore the roles of biological factors in such areas of psychology as perception, motivation, learning, thinking, language and psychopathology. Information about the anatomy and physiology of the human nervous system is presented in order to provide the necessary context.

---

### **PSYC3301 Issues in Children's Rights**

---

**Cross-listed with POLS3113**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of 1000 level Political Science or Psychology or permission of instructor.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC379 or POLS379

The course examines the principle of the best interests of the child and application of the principle to policies and practices in the areas of sexual exploitation, youth justice, child custody, street-involved children, Aboriginal children, children's environmental health, child rights education, and refugee and war-affected children.

---

### **PSYC3303 Positive Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC371.

Much of psychology is focused on disorders and what has gone wrong in development. Positive psychology is the study of how human beings prosper. The goal of positive psychology is to identify and enhance the human strengths and virtues that help human beings prosper and live well. This course will provide an introduction to positive psychology. It is designed to explore the concepts, research behind the concepts, techniques, and exercises that enhance well-being. The format of the course will be both experiential and research-based. Readings and exercises will be given weekly. A key component will be online participation by the students in small groups

---

### **PSYC3304 Community Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended.

This course introduces students to the principles of community psychology. Topics will include teenage pregnancy, poverty, crime and depression. Interventions and preventive strategies focusing on empowerment and social change will be the central focus of the course.

---

### **PSYC3401 Applied Social Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended PSYC2401 or PSYC2400.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course presents an overview of scientific research methods, intervention, and evaluation in applied social psychology, and then surveys theories and research dealing with applications of social psychological knowledge to various domains such as education, health, psychological therapies, law, media, organizations, community, diversity, environment, sports, personal relationships, and well-being.

---

### **PSYC3501 Abnormal Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended including PSYC 2500 or PSYC2501 and PSYC2503-

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC371.

This course examines the genetic, familial and sociocultural correlates of abnormal behavior and psychological disorders. The concept of psychopathology is analysed from cross-cultural, socioeconomic and political perspectives

---

### **PSYC3503 Personality Psychology: Tests and Measurement**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended PSYC 2101 and 2111, PSYC 2500, or 2501.

This course will examine psychological testing in general and personality tests in particular. The development of testing, the use and misuse of tests, will be explored. Specific psychological tests will be evaluated in their historical context and present usage. Psychometric assessments of the quality of measurement will consider reliability and validity, test construction theory, and the valuation of items. Students will construct and evaluate their own measure of a personality trait.

---

### **PSYC3611 Psychology of Adolescence**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended including PSYC2600 or PSYC2601/2603

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC361.

The developmental patterns and experiences of contemporary adolescents are examined from an ecological theoretical perspective.

---

### **PSYC3631 Childhood Behaviour Disorders**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended, including PSYC2600 or PSYC2601,

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC463/4631.

This course examines the etiology, diagnostic criteria, treatments, and outcomes of a variety of childhood developmental disorders including conduct disorder, autism, ADHD and eating disorders.

---

### **PSYC3651 Human Sexuality and Sex Education**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 12 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC265 or PSYC365

Few topics raise controversy as quickly as discussions of human sexuality, yet it is normal human behaviour. Topics covered in this course include historical and cultural perspectives on sexuality, anatomy, hormones, conception and birth,

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

contraception, sexual dysfunction, gender issues, arousal and communication, attraction and love, sexual orientation, sexually transmitted infections, erotica and pornography, sexual coercion and sexual variation. Students in this course will learn the human sexual response and how it interacts with cognitive and social processes that surround sex, in order to gain a better appreciation for the diversity of sexual practices and opinions.

---

### **PSYC4101 History of Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% average.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC431.

The development of psychology in Western civilization from approximately 1800 to the present, focusing on certain key, perennial issues.

---

### **PSYC4211 Advanced Cognition**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% average, including PSYC3211.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC421.

Focuses on higher mental activities such as language, memory, thinking, decision-making, creativity and problem solving including applications in education, business and other situations.

---

### **PSYC4231 Neurobiology**

---

**Cross-listed with BIOL 4201**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology, 60% Psychology average is recommended, including PSYC3213 or BIOL3200

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC423 or BIOL423.

This course introduces basic anatomical and physiological principles of neuroscience extending from basic biophysical properties of neurons and glia, to the physiological basis of sensory processing, motor behaviour, learning and memory. Neurobiology differs from PSYC3213 in that it will go into significantly greater depth on basic physiology and will not attempt the general survey of all behaviour.

---

### **PSYC4375 Advanced Topics in Personality**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology, 60 % Psychology average is recommended, including PSYC2500 or PSYC2501.

This course focuses on in-depth coverage of a small number of related topics in the study of personality. Topics vary from year to year, please check with the instructor. Possible topics include: personality assessment, application of personality theory and measurement, the cross-situational consistency debate, heritability of traits, and personality structure.

---

### **PSYC4401 Advanced Topics in Social Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology 60% Psychology average is recommended, including PSYC2400, or PSYC2401.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC441.

This course addresses the evolving role of individual differences in contemporary social psychology. It begins with methodological strategies and the impact of selected personality variables on social behaviour. The focus then turns to three recent productive theoretical approaches (i.e., psychological geography, threat and authoritarian tendencies, and terror management theory) and highlights various social psychological phenomena within the context of these particular approaches. The course concludes with an evaluation of the importance of personality in social psychology.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PSYC4403    Advanced Social Psychology Theory**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% Psychology average recommended, including PSYC2400.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC443

An overview of social psychological theory as well as a framework for integrating social psychological research and understanding social change.

---

### **PSYC4503    Clinical Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% Psychology average recommended, including PSYC3501.

This course introduces students to the field of clinical psychology, tracing its historical roots to its present-day applications. Topics include: diagnosis and classification, assessment, treatment, ethics and training practices. A variety of psychotherapeutic interventions are discussed and assessed.

---

### **PSYC4570    Introduction to Clinical Psychology**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% Psychology average recommended, including PSYC3501, either completed or concurrent.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC470.

This course introduces students to the field of clinical psychology. The history and development of the field are positioned to gain insight into current practices in the treatment of psychological disorders. Other topics include assessment and methods of intervention with individuals, groups, families and children.

---

### **PSYC4571    Counseling Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% Psychology average recommended, including PSYC3501.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC485.

This course examines the major theories of counseling, introduces the basic interviewing skills practised by those in the helping professions and acquaints students with a variety of counseling applications.

---

### **PSYC4611    Advanced Developmental Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% Psychology average recommended, including PSYC2600, or PSYC2601 and PSYC2603.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC461.

This course will examine contemporary issues in developmental psychology.

---

### **PSYC4633    Psychology of Childhood Violence**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 18 credits in Psychology with a 60% Psychology average recommended, including PSYC2600 or PSYC2601.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PSYC465.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The antecedents and correlates of childhood violence will be examined within the ecological systems framework, from the neurological status of the newborn to the provision of societal supports for parenting.

---

### **PSYC4801(3 credits) PSYC 4800 (6 credits) and PSYC 4803 Directed Study**

---

Students may select a course of study on any psychological topic of special interest to them, for which an appropriate faculty supervisor can be found. The student must obtain the consent of a faculty member to act as a supervisor before registering for this course.

---

### **PSYC4900 Honours Seminar and Thesis**

---

Credits: 6


Prerequisites: At least 36 credits in Psychology with an average of 75%, including PSYC2111 and PSYC3101 either completed or concurrent.

This course is for honours students in Psychology (BA or BSc). The purpose of the course is to assist students in completing their honours thesis projects. The honours thesis is an original empirical study carried out during the academic year. The weekly seminar component of the course will allow students to discuss their research as it progresses, to share ideas and both assist and learn from each other as they complete their research project. Students also meet one-on-one with a faculty advisor who will provide guidance as the research project unfolds.

---

## **PUBLIC HEALTH (PUBH)**

---

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **PUBH1101 Cellular Processes and Environmental Effects**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH101 or BIOL1101 or BIOL101.

The anatomy and physiology of the cell, with a special focus on the processes (transport membranes, internal respiration, mitosis, protein synthesis) which are most vulnerable to the pathological effects of toxic agents. Major environmental effects are also examined including mutations, reproductive effects, birth defects and cancer.

---

### **PUBH1103 Environmental Issues in Public Health**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH122.

This course outlines the importance of undertaking the study of human health in relationship to the environment and developmental and environmental changes. Fundamental to this study is the understanding that our well-being is supported and dependent on the conservation and integrity of the biosphere. Issues in Public Health, ranging from local to global, are at the center of discussion. Topics impacting public health that will be integrated into this course include climate change, global warming, biodiversity loss, erosion, land degradation, deforestation, desertification, zoning and planning issues.

---

### **PUBH1104 Physical Agents and Their Health Effects**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH131.

Discussion of various physical agents, with a focus on their health effects. Topics covered include electromagnetic spectrum, temperature extremes, noise, and ergonomics.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PUBH2101      Municipal Services**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH204.

Municipal water and wastewater services will be examined from a public health perspective. Concepts covered include chemical, physical and biological properties of water and wastewater, sampling protocol, processing, distribution, design components, hydrology, storm water control, innovative technology and a fundamental understanding of the legislation and regulations governing the water and wastewater industry. Field trips will complement the lecture principles.

---

### **PUBH2103      Public Health Law**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH211.

Students will become acquainted with the legal process associated with environmental and public health issues. The course includes an overview of legislation and case law associated with environmental and public health issues. The process of enforcement of legislation and defence of alleged violations is included in the course content.

---

### **PUBH2104      Anatomy and Physiology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH214, BIOL2203, BIOL3200 and BIOL3203

Prerequisites: PUBH1101 or BIOL1101 or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the major organ systems and the roles they play in the maintenance of normal function, particularly when confronted with infectious diseases and other environmental threats.

---

### **PUBH2105      Public Health Inspection**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH217.

Assessment for and design of on-site sewage disposal systems. Characteristics of potable water from ground and surface sources, including source protection, treatment procedures and monitoring. Recreational water standards, management and monitoring.

---

### **PUBH2106      Food Quality**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH224.

An introduction to basic food chemistry, including the physical properties and chemical reactions of water, lipids, fats, oils, carbohydrates, proteins and enzymes. Primary processing of meat and poultry, dairy and egg products will be considered and techniques of food grading discussed. The use of food additives, including colour additives, will also be examined.

---

### **PUBH2107      Emergency Preparedness**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH227.

An introductory course addressing fundamental concepts and approaches. Links the ideals and ideas of public health with the disaster and emergency management fields. Types of disasters and their consequences are considered, along with

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

the role of public health professionals in planning and response, bioterrorism issues, recovery and reconstruction and responsive evaluation.

---

### **PUBH2108      Engineering Issues in Public Health**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH234.

Provides an introduction to several engineering disciplines which are part of the academic requirements for CIPHI certification. Included are an overview of engineering drawing technique, HVAC, blueprint reading and the basics of surveying. It is intended to provide the basis for understanding these issues without in-depth design focus.

---

### **PUBH3101      Food Hygiene**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH314.

Topics include strategies for food safety, prevention and investigation of food borne illness, food preservation, HACCP, inspection, recall procedures and regulation review.

Presented in the facilities for food preparation of the Hospitality Administration program. Labs will be every other week.

---

### **PUBH3103      Public Health Administration**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH317.

Considers the fundamentals of public administration for public health programs including the levels of organization. The processes of policy development, interactive planning, strategic planning, program implementation, evidence gathering and performance management are examined.

---

### **PUBH3104      Toxicology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: PUBH2104 or BIOL3200.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH322.

Basic concepts of toxicology are introduced, followed by instruction in the physiological mechanism of toxic agents on the body. Topics include dose response calculations, determination of margins of safety, a review of the toxicology of natural and man-made chemicals and a discussion of scientific research principles.

---

### **PUBH3105      Public Health Ethics**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH327.

Public health practice demands that scientific considerations be blended with political realities questions of autonomy and jurisdiction, individual rights, social justice, coercion, norms of research, multi-cultural values, and the common good. This unit is intended as a resource to enhance and encourage thoughtful, well informed and critical discussions of ethical issues in public health.

---

### **PUBH3106      Epidemiology**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH395.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course covers the development and history of epidemiology with its importance to public health. Topics include incidence, prevalence, cohort studies, risk ratios, rates of disease, mortality, morbidity, case control studies and experimental studies. The relevance of study results is discussed along with a determination of the advantages and disadvantages of the varying study designs.

---

### **PUBH3107 Fire, Safety and Security**

---

Credits: 3

Pre-requisite: One year of post secondary education or permission of the instructor.

This course will provide the student with exposure to many facets of the workplace fire, safety and security. The goal of the course is to ensure the student is capable of recognizing risks and controlling those risks to an acceptable level within the legislative framework and technical abilities of the workplace. Topics will include fire prevention and protection, laboratory safety, building codes and standards, process (fault tree and event tree) analysis, confined spaces, fall protection, mechanical safety, hazardous energy controls, personal protective equipment and other related safety technologies and theories.

---

### **PUBH4101 Health Risk Assessment**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH411.

Introduces the fundamentals of risk assessment and demonstrates their application to selected environmental and public health concerns. Problem definition and step-wise analysis techniques will be stressed using practical case examples. A four-step process is taught: risk identification, risk evaluation, risk management and risk control.

---

### **PUBH4103 Communicable Disease Control**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Public Health.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH417.

Examines the role of health personnel in the control of infectious disease in institutional environments, with respect to appropriate preventive policy and procedures, inspection and investigation. Particular attention is paid to problem areas unique to hospitals, schools, housing and facilities for child and adult care. Recreational, animal care, and personal services facilities are examined in addition to biomedical waste handling and response to nuisance-type situations. Strategies for managing vaccine-preventable, sexually transmitted, and emerging infectious diseases are also discussed.

---

### **PUBH4104 Food Borne Diseases**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 3 credits in Introductory Microbiology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH419.

A survey of the agents of food borne disease. Bacteria, viruses, protozoa and parasites all play a role in various diseases related to food contamination. How food becomes contaminated, the health effects of contamination and preventive measures will be discussed. Laboratory sessions will focus on methods of detection, isolation and enumeration of organisms associated with food.

---

### **PUBH4105 Occupational Health and Safety Legislation**

---

Credits: 3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH421.

Specific jurisdictional legislation dealt with includes the Canadian Federal Labour Code, the Nova Scotia Occupational Health and Safety Act and the American Occupational Health and Safety Act. Material will be presented using lectures and review of appropriate legislative documents.

---

### **PUBH4106 Public Health Education**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Public Health.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH427.

Principles of adult education are examined and are used to present and address current issues in the public health realm, including healthy public policy, health promotion, population health, chronic diseases, injury prevention, sexually transmitted disease and lifestyle considerations.

---

### **PUBH4107 Quality and Environmental Project Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH435.

This course will provide an overview of the fundamentals of project management and an introduction to the areas of quality management and environmental management. Various concepts, including budgeting, time management, resource allocation, organizational behaviour, and interpersonal skills, quality systems and metrics, environmental auditing, decision-making processes and analysis of RfPs will be examined. Project management and its role in public health applications and in the environmental sector will be discussed.

---

### **PUBH4108 Biocontaminants in Indoor Environments**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 3 credits in Introductory Microbiology.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH441.

An examination of the various biocontaminants that may be found in indoor environments and their effects on the health of occupants. The diversity, prevalence and health effects of fungi will be examined in detail. Methods of site evaluation, sampling and remediation will be discussed, as well as control strategies. Bacteria, dust mites, pet dander and other biocontaminants will also be examined in the context of their potential health effects.

---

### **PUBH4109 Waste Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH457.

Waste Management provides an overview of waste disposal in society and the implications such disposal has on the health of the public and the environment. This course addresses fundamental concepts and approaches to management of hazardous and non-hazardous waste. Considered are classification, tracking, reduction, reuse, recycling, collection, disposal and end use of waste streams, and the treatment/beneficial reuse of non-hazardous/hazardous wastes, inclusive of innovative technologies and the development of legislation/development of guidelines, regulations and standards. The role of public health and environmental professionals in regulatory compliance and control as well as spill response will be examined. The course concludes with evaluation and control strategies the public health inspector might recommend.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **PUBH4111 Integrated Pest Management**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for PUBH466.

The concept of integrated pest management and the elements of the IPM approach are discussed. Options for pest control in various sectors and environments are examined, as are the characteristics and life cycles of common insect and rodent pests. Pesticides, along with their control and application are considered.

---

### **PUBH4113 Safety Systems**

---

Credits: 3

Pre-requisite: PUBH3107 or PUBH4105 or ENVI2163 or permission of instructor (also offered by distance)


This course will provide a review of safety management concepts, with a focus on accident theory, organizational behaviour, program design and their application to today's workplaces. The topics covered will include process and conflict management, accident philosophies, safety program analysis and design and other aspects of safety management theory.

---

## RELIGIOUS STUDIES (RELS)

---

Some students will be interested in undertaking Religious Studies either because of the perspectives which religion provides for integrating the content of other disciplines or because of professional goals involving ministry or graduate studies. These students are encouraged to consider a concentration in Religious Studies. Members of the department will be pleased to advise students in regard to appropriate patterns of course-work to fit their interests or pre-professional needs.

Courses marked  are also offered by distance.

---

### **RELS1115 Introduction to World Religions: Eastern Traditions** **Cross-listed with HIST1115 and HUMA1104**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS115, HIST115, HUMA115, or RELS110.

The history, practice and meaning of the Hindu and Buddhist traditions will be examined along with Jainism and Sikhism. Their contribution to our understanding of religion as a whole and present day role of these traditions in world events will be discussed.

---

### **RELS1117 Introduction to World Religions: Western Traditions** **Cross-listed with HIST1117 and HUMA1105**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS117, HIST117, HUMA117 or RELS110.

Judaism, Christianity and Islam are three great world religions that have influenced present day Western society. This course will examine the origins, major historical developments, cultural influence and teachings of these world religions. There will also be an emphasis on the role these religions play in current world events and politics.

---

### **RELS2101 Introduction to the Bible: The Hebrew Scriptures**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS101.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Examines the record of the Israelite's experience of God as recorded in the Hebrew Bible.

---

### **RELS2103 Introduction to the Bible: The New Testament**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS103.

The New Testament is examined as a record of the experience of the first generation of Christians.

---

### **RELS2104 Celtic Religion I: Druidism**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS271.

This course studies the history, philosophy, teachings and practices of the pagan religion, Druidism, among the Celtic peoples of England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland before the dawn of Christianity in the fifth century, A.D.

---

### **RELS2105 Celtic Religion II: Christianity**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS273.

Covers the spread of Christianity to England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland and the clash which developed between Celtic and Roman Christianity.

---

### **RELS2106 Cults and New Religious Movements**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS295.

This course introduces students to various new religious movements – or “cults” in popular discourse. The course examines their origins, beliefs and practices and provides an understanding to these new religious movements through the social scientific study of religion. Possible groups for consideration may include The Branch Davidians, Jonestown, The Church of Scientology, The Children of God (The Family), Wicca, Hare Krishna and Falon Gong.

---

### **RELS2109 The Existence of God**

---

**Cross-listed with PHIL2109**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS1113 or PHIL1113.

The question concerning the existence of God is perplexing, since it arises in history but points to a reality beyond history. What can we know about God?

---

### **RELS2125 Death and Dying: Dying and Values**

---

**Cross-listed with PHIL2125**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS257 or PHIL257.

Death as a process of life. Cardiac, whole brain, and higher brain definitions of death, interdisciplinary perspectives, moral standing and ethical principles, death condemnation and embalming, DNR and DNH orders, transplants and living wills.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **RELS2127 Death and Dying: Death, Healing, and Ageing**

**Cross-listed with PHIL2127**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS259 or PHIL259.

Heidegger, Sartre and Marcel on the nature of death. Healing techniques: good and bad grief, ageing as a process, the metaphysical structure of death as such (what death is like to the dead).

---

### **RELS2129 Spirituality and Health**

**Cross-listed with PHIL2129**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Available to non nursing students only with permission of the instructor. Unavailable to students with credit for RELS265 or PHIL265.

Required for all students in the BSc Nursing Program.

Introduces students to the links between spirituality, medicine, disease and illness as they relate to health and healing techniques throughout the lifespan. Health arises at the intersection of these links. This course is directed toward students in the nursing program though other students may enroll.

---

### **RELS2131 Religion and Health**

**Cross-listed with PHIL2131**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: RELS2129

Exclusions: Available to non- nursing students only with permission of the instructor. Unavailable to students with credit for RELS267 or PHIL267. Required for all students in the BSc Nursing Program.

Introduces students to the links between religion, culture, and health. The major world religions offer guidance on how to live harmoniously with self, others and the environment, thereby playing a focal role in health issues. This course is directed toward students in the nursing program though other students may enroll.

---

### **RELS2141 Religion and Literature**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS241.

This course introduces students to religious themes and ideas that may be found in literary forms such as novels, poetry, and children's stories from various cultural backgrounds.

---

### **RELS2143 Religion and Popular Culture**

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS243.

Increasingly in modern society, films have become the forum for presentation of religious ideas. In this course, we will examine how the medium of film has shaped our ideas on various religious themes.

---

### **RELS2161 History of Christianity I: The Christianization of Western Europe**

**Cross-listed with HIST2108**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS261 or HIST261.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The rise of Christianity from its origins as a sect within Judaism to its domination of life in medieval Europe.

---

### **RELS2163      History of Christianity II: Christianity in the Modern World** **Cross-listed with HIST2109**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: HIST1100 or 6 credits Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS263 or HIST263.

The history of Christianity from the reformations of the sixteenth century to the present.

---

### **RELS2180      Liberation Theology**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS280.

Liberation Theology is characterized by continual reference to the social, economic and cultural experience of the people of Latin America, combined with a creative reading of the Bible and the Christian tradition.

---

### **RELS2191      Women in the Western Religious Tradition**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS291.

Feminist theology has developed recently as a critique and reinterpretation of traditional theology of women. The course examines this new theology and the new insights it generates in the Western religious tradition.

---

### **RELS2193      Women in the Eastern Religious Tradition**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS293.

Feminist theology has developed recently as a critique and re-interpretation of traditional theology of women. This course examines this new theology and the new insights it generates in the Eastern religious tradition.

---

### **RELS3101      Mysticism**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits in Religious Studies

An examination of the great mystical traditions from East to West; the validity and merit of chemically induced mystical states of consciousness; and, the stages of mystical development within the spiritual experience. A variety of ecstatic phenomena from a number of different cultures will be considered as an introduction to the subject.

---

### **RELS3130      Religion and Apocalypticism**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS330.

Explores the prophetic and apocalyptic texts of the Hebrew Bible in their relevance for Judaism and Christianity today.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **RELS3153 Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty I (to 1600)**

**Cross-listed with HIST3201 and PHIL3201**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 6 credits of Philosophy, HIST1100, or 6 credits of Humanities.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS353, HIST353, or PHIL353.

This course examines ideas about religious intolerance, toleration and liberty, from antiquity to the sixteenth century. Students will read and discuss important texts. Historical, theological and philosophical perspectives will be introduced.

---

### **RELS3155 Religious Persecution to Religious Liberty II (from 1600)**

**Cross-listed with HIST3203 and PHIL3203**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: RELS3153.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for RELS355, HIST355 and PHIL355.

A continuation of RELS3153. The seventeenth century worked out ideas presented during the Reformation, while the Enlightenment launched an all-out assault on bastions of intolerance. Modern approaches, theological and philosophical, along with contemporary declarations, e.g. United Nations and Vatican II, will also be read.

---

### **RELS3701, 3703 Special Topics**

---

Credits: 3,3

This course will introduce students to special topics not being covered by the ordinary course offerings. All "Special Topics" courses require the permission of the instructor.

---

### **RELS3901 Special Topics**

---

Credits: 6

All "Special Topics" courses require the permission of the instructor.

---

## **SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES WORK TERMS (SASC)**

---

### **SASC2989 BA/BACS Co-op Work Term I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 45 credits or permission of the Dean.

Work Term I requires 525 hours (15 weeks) of paid employment with a minimum of 35 hours per week with an organization approved by CBU. Exceptions to weeks of employment or minimum number of hours have to be approved by the Dean's office.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **SASC3989      BA/BACS Co-op Work Term II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SACS2989.

Work Term I requires 525 hours (15 weeks) of paid employment with a minimum of 35 hours per week with an organization approved by CBU. Exceptions to weeks of employment or minimum number of hours have to be approved by the Dean's office.

---

## **SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS INTERNSHIPS (BUSS)**

---

### **BUSS2989      Business Internship I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 60 credits with minimum average of 70%.

Exclusions: BUSS501, BUSS1999

A paid internship providing students with full-time career related employment, usually 12-16 weeks in duration. Interns apply business theories and concepts studied in the classroom in meaningful work situations and build on professional development skills. Monitoring the intern's professional development and the evaluation of the intern's progress are conducted by the student placement officer, a faculty facilitator and the employer.

---

### **BUSS3989      Business Internship II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: BUSS2989

Exclusions: BUSS502, BUSS2999

A paid internship providing students with full-time career related employment, usually 12-16 weeks in duration. Interns apply business theories and concepts studied in the classroom in meaningful work situations and build on professional development skills. Monitoring the intern's professional development and the evaluation of the intern's progress are conducted by the student placement officer, a faculty facilitator and the employer.

---

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY WORK TERMS (SSTC)**

---

### **SSTC1989      BSc/ BET Co-op Work Term I**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: 24 credits.

Exclusions: No more than 6 credits of SSTC may be used in a BSc.

Work Term I requires 525 hours (15 weeks) of paid employment with a minimum of 35 hours per week with an organization approved by the appropriate Departmental Chair. Exceptions to weeks of employment or minimum number of hours have to be approved by the Dean's office.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **SSTC2989      BSc/ BET Co-op Work Term II**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: At least four academic terms and 48 credits.

Exclusions: No more than 6 credits of SSTC may be used in a BSc.

Work Term II requires 525 hours (15 weeks) of paid employment with a minimum of 35 hours per week with an organization approved by the appropriate Departmental Chair. Exceptions to weeks of employment or minimum number of hours have to be approved by the Dean's office.

---

### **SSTC3989      BSc/ BET Co-op Work Term III**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: At least six academic terms and 72 credits.

Exclusions: No more than 6 credits of SSTC may be used in a BSc.

Work Term III requires 525 hours (15 weeks) of paid employment with a minimum of 35 hours per week with an organization approved by the appropriate Departmental Chair. Exceptions to weeks of employment or minimum number of hours have to be approved by the Dean's office.

---

## **SOCIOLOGY (SOCO)**

---

See Anthropology/Sociology

---

## **SPANISH**

---

---

### **SPAN1100      Introductory Spanish**

---

Credits: 6

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPAN100.

This course is designed for students with limited or no knowledge of the Spanish language. It covers the essentials of grammar and vocabulary, expression and comprehension, in basic language structures leading to an effective communication in both oral and written forms.

---

### **SPAN2100      Intermediate Spanish**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: SPAN1100

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPAN200.

This course is a comprehensive review of grammar, comprehension, and expression in oral and written form. Advanced grammar, conversation and composition, introduction to literature and assignments.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### SPORT AND HUMAN KINETICS (SPHK)

---

In the Bachelor of Arts Community Studies degree program, students can focus on Sport and Human Kinetics courses according to their career goals. Courses are offered in the following areas: Sport Administration and Management; Physical Activity, Health and Wellness; Physical Education and Coaching; Outdoor Education.

---

#### **SPHK1104 Physical Activity and Sport Practice**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK100 or SPHK1100.

This course considers knowledge, theory, and application related to physical activity and sport. It includes a review of human kinetics-based career options and provides training and practice in movement skills for students to work with children in developing physical literacy.

---

#### **SPHK1105 Theories and Concepts in Physical Activity and Sport**

---

Credits: 3

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK100 or SPHK1100.

This course considers knowledge, theory, and application related to physical activity and sport. Human movement is examined from various perspectives, including anatomy, physiology, nutrition, energy systems, and sport psychology.

---

#### **SPHK2109 Sport and Recreation Delivery in the Canadian Context**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104 and SPHK1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK200 or SPHK2100.

This course will examine the delivery of sport and recreation locally, regionally, nationally and globally. It will focus on the structures, systems and organizations that deliver sport and recreational programming historically and currently.

---

#### **SPHK2111 Sport and Recreation Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104 and SPHK1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK200 or SPHK2100.

This course will focus on organization and administrative principles as they apply to sport and physical activity. Management and leadership concepts will be examined in commercial, industrial, educational and public sector settings.

---

#### **SPHK2103 Sport Skills and Leadership**

---

Credits 3:

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

This course will focus on the acquisition of basic skills and development of theoretical knowledge fundamental to one individual sport and one team sport. This is an activity course primarily in the gym using hands-on experiential learning.

---

#### **SPHK2104 Outdoor Skills and Leadership**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The course utilizes the outdoors for a valuable location for physical activity and wellness. Students develop skills in planning, managing, facilitating and leading outdoor activities.

---

### **SPHK2105 Exercise and Personal Fitness**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK377 or SPHK3105.

This course explores physical fitness and wellness models, strategies, interventions, and policies. Topics include the principles of exercise prescription for cardiovascular fitness, muscular fitness, body composition and performance. Emphasis is placed on personal health, nutrition, stress, behaviour change strategies and motivational techniques.

---

### **SPHK2107 Introduction to Sport Nutrition**

---

**Cross-listed with NUTR2107**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105.

The six nutrient classes and their basic metabolism in healthy individuals are reviewed. These six nutrient classes and their metabolism are then explained in terms of training, competition and post-competition nutrition for maximising performance in specific sports covering the aerobic, anaerobic and interval spectrum (e.g. marathon running, sprinting, basketball, soccer, hockey). The interaction of diet and genetics in sports will be discussed. Finally, sources of information on sport nutrition will be noted and assessed for their reliability.

---

### **SPHK2108 Physical Activity Skills and Leadership**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

This course focuses on the development of practical and theoretical knowledge fundamental to resistant/weight training and cardiovascular training with individuals and groups. This is an activity course primarily in the gym and fitness centre using hands-on experiential learning.

---

### **SPHK2208 Philosophy, Ethics and Sport**

---

**Cross-listed with PHIL2208**

Credits: 3

This course addresses sport from philosophical and moral perspectives to enrich our understanding of sport from the perspectives of practitioners, coaches, referees, and marketers of sport.

---

### **SPHK2603 The Literature of Sport**

---

**Cross-listed with ENGL2603**

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: ENGL1600 or 6 credits from ENGL1104, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109 or SPHK 1100 or SPHK1104/1105

A consideration of the way sports have been understood and represented in various forms of literature.

---

### **SPHK3101 Facilities Design and Management**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105.

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK311.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The design and management of human kinetics sports/recreation facilities.

---

### **SPHK3103 Public Relations in Sport and Recreation**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPKH1104/1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK313.

An examination of public relations in professional and amateur sport and the unique relations between sport, media and the stakeholders they serve. Topics include the development of a public relations campaign, crisis management, media relations through traditional and social media, social responsibility of the athletes/organizations and integrating public relations into strategic management for recreation and sport organizations.

---

### **SPHK3104 Advanced Coaching**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK375.

An in-depth analysis of modern day coaching/training practices and their effect on individual athletes and team performance.

---

### **SPHK3106 Adventure Programming and Outdoor Education**

---

Credits 3:

Prerequisites: SPHK2104, Outdoor Leadership

Exclusions: Unavailable to students with credit for SPHK233 or SPHK2101.

This course teaches students how to plan, implement and evaluate outdoor and adventure-based learning programs. It explores the historical, theoretical, and practical foundations of adventure as well as outdoor, ecological, and experiential education. It focuses on conventional and innovative applications and models of these pedagogies.

---

### **SPHK3107 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105 or PUBH2104 Anatomy & Physiology or BIOL2203 Human Anatomy and BIOL3203 Human Physiology.

This course includes an analysis of selected athletic injuries including safety, prevention, causes, evaluation and care. Classes involve experiential learning with hands on prevention and treatment demonstration and practice. Students who plan to enter a professional program such as physiotherapy are encouraged to take the biology prerequisites. Students should consult a Community Studies advisor.

---

### **SPHK3108 Community Health and Physical Activity Promotion**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105 and SPHK2105 Exercise and Personal Fitness.

This course examines the current perspectives and strategies of health promotion and health education. The course will focus on the encouragement of physical activity and related lifestyle behaviours in a community setting.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

---

### **SPHK3109 Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology**

---

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105 or PSYC1101 and PSYC1103

Exclusions: PSYC484

This course explores the concepts and modern theories of sport and exercise psychology. Students learn relevant psychology skills with emphasis placed on developing and applying positive strategies and perspectives that enhance quality and consistency of performance in the sport and exercise context.

---

### **SPHK3700 Special Topics in Sports Management**

---

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

### **SPHK3701, 3703 Special Topics in Sports Management**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

---

### **SPHK4701, 4703 Special Topics in Sports and Human Kinetics**

---

Credits: 3, 3

Prerequisites: SPHK1100 or SPHK1104/1105

Topics will change according to student and faculty interests.

# SERVICES AND RESOURCES

---

## OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT STUDENT SERVICES AND REGISTRAR

---

Alexis Manley, MBA  
Vice-President Student Services, and Registrar

Ext. 1116

### Financial Aid, Scholarships, Bursaries and Other Prizes

John Mayich, MBA,  
Manager of Student Financial Services

Ext. 1420

#### Financial Aid

Students with questions or who need help concerning securing financial aid, help with student loan applications, loan appeals and emergency loans and bursaries, should contact the Manager of Student Financial Services.

#### Scholarships, Bursaries and Other Prizes

Each year, Cape Breton University offers students a wide range of scholarships and bursaries. Prospective students coming directly from high school, who have applied for admission by March 1, with an academic average over 85%, will be considered for an entrance scholarship. Bursaries are distributed primarily on the basis of financial need during various times of the year. All awards are offered upon the recommendation of the Awards Committee. For further information, contact the Manager of Student Financial Services.

A comprehensive list of scholarships and bursaries, criteria, policies, applications and deadline dates is available at [www.cbu.ca/scholarships](http://www.cbu.ca/scholarships).

### Student Services

Norm Smith, MBA,  
Director

Ext. 1225

The departments in Student Services are:

Health (Max Bell Clinic), Students with Disabilities - Jennifer Keeping AccessAbility Centre, Personal Counselling Services, Chaplaincy, Student Life Centre, International Exchange Programs, International Student Advisors, Financial Aid and the Writing Centre.

### The Learning Commons and Student Life Centre

The Learning Commons and Student Life Centre is a welcoming inviting space, providing students with ready access to a wide variety of relevant services, from academic writing to assistance with personal challenges. When students come to the Commons, they will be able to speak to someone who will help or guide them.

Services included within the Learning Commons and Student Life Centre are:

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

---

### Jennifer Keeping AccessAbility Centre (JKAC)

---

Ken Bickerton

Ext. 1121

The JKAC is well equipped with a wide variety of services to assist students with disabilities. Services range from arranging tutorials to facilitating academic accommodations. JKAC also utilizes or has access to a wide selection of assistive technologies to provide additional support.

---

### The Writing Centre

---

Tammy Byrne

Ext. 1325

All CBU students can discuss ways to strengthen their writing skills in free one-one-one sessions with a tutor at the writing centre. Students can make an appointment to discuss any writing assignment at any stage of the writing process. For more information, visit [www.cbu.ca/writing-centre](http://www.cbu.ca/writing-centre).

---

### International Student Advisors

---

Donalda Johnston-Roper

Ext. 1273

Stephanie MacDonald

Ext. 1671

The International Student Advisors are responsible for international student orientation, non-academic advisory services, registration of students for medical coverage, and co-ordination of special events related to the international students such as field trips and community orientation.

---

### Academic and Career Advisors

---

Mike MacIsaac

Ext. 1408

Advisors provide academic advising to first year students and returning students who are considering the next phase of their academic lives. They will also provide advice on student programs and course preparation, employment development including securing volunteer placements for BACS students and student evaluation and placements and work terms for co-op students.

In addition, the Advisors will:

- Identify interests and skills in relation to career options;
- Reflect on work experiences and identify transferable skills;
- Assist with preparing cover letters, resumes and job search techniques.

Advisors are also responsible for the International Student Exchange Program. CBU participates in a number of international student exchange programs, which enable CBU students to attend university in another country for one or two terms at approximately the same tuition cost as attending CBU. Credits are fully transferable in most cases. Currently, CBU has direct exchange agreements with universities in the United Kingdom, France, Sweden and the United States. Through membership in the National Student Exchange, there are also linkages with approximately 200 universities and colleges throughout the world. There are a number of international internships or work-abroad opportunities as well.

Other services include:

- Caper Patrol;
- Student Oriented Solutions;
- Professional Societies and Pizza with a Professional.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

---

### Clinical Social Worker

---

Helen Boone

Ext. 1873

The Clinical Social Worker provides a variety of services to help students achieve their goals and contribute to a positive university experience. Some of the issues will be dealt with on a one-to-one basis and involve interpersonal relationships, self-confidence, depression, procrastination, motivation and sexuality issues

The Clinical Social Worker will also work closely with other members of the Learning Commons with respect to financial issues as well as academic and career choices.

All contact is strictly confidential. The Clinical Social Worker is available for drop-in visits or students can make an appointment, by calling (902)563-1873 or (902) 563-1639, or by visiting the Learning Commons and Student Life Centre to find a convenient time

Office hours are Monday to Friday 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. and from 1:00 p.m. to 4:30 p.m.

---

## HEALTH SERVICES

---

Dr. R. Sebastian, University Physician

Ext 1349

The Campus Health Service is located in the Max Bell Centre in the Canada Games Complex. A nurse, physiotherapist and a physician are on staff. Confidential health services are provided to students, staff and faculty. It is preferred that those wishing to see the physician make appointments.

Health services offered include blood pressure clinics, health promotion screening, provision of educational materials (about STDs, birth control, smoking cessation and nutrition), nursing assessments and physiotherapy. In general, services are free of charge and provided on a walk-in basis.

---

## CHAPLAINCY

---

Fr. Martin MacDougall

Ext. 1173

The Chaplaincy Office at Cape Breton University enhances the lives of all students, faculty and staff and attempts to fulfill this mandate in an invitational and inclusive manner. The vision of Chaplaincy is rooted in a belief in the holistic development of persons, which includes their spiritual, social, emotional and educational growth. Several students are hired each year to develop and deliver specific programs. Programs offered by Chaplaincy include three annual retreats, a food bank, peer services, tutorial outreach program and Care Line for seniors. Spiritual direction, individual counseling and opportunities for friendship and advocacy are available through Chaplaincy.

---

## ATHLETICS

---

John Ryan, BBA,  
Director

Ext. 1657

CBU views athletics as an integral part of the student's education. This unit encompasses four major activities: varsity, recreational, club, and intramural athletics, which operate primarily in the Canada Games Complex and the Sullivan Field House. At present, CBU offers five varsity sports: men's and women's basketball; men's and women's soccer, and women's volleyball. A diversified schedule of programs and events for students, faculty, staff and the wider community is also offered, including major sporting events, all-age athletic camps, tournaments and championships. Rugby (for men), baseball (for men), hockey (women) , track and field currently operate at the club level.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

---

### CAPE BRETON HEALTH RECREATION COMPLEX

---

This complex is a year round health and recreation facility for use by the people of Cape Breton. Located on site at Cape Breton University, this facility includes a 57,780 square foot air-supported dome; full size outdoor soccer turf field; an all weather, 8 lane synthetic track; beach volleyball courts and a community fitness facility.

---

### CANADA GAMES COMPLEX

---

The Canada Games Complex opened in December 1986, and was the official venue for boxing and hockey for the 1987 Canada Winter Games. It is the only Olympic-sized hockey rink surface in Cape Breton. The complex hosts adult skating on Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday mornings from 9:30 am – 11:30 am. Student and Staff skating on Monday from noon – 1:00 pm. The CBU Athletics department runs a six – team intramural hockey program, and the CBU women's club team also practices regularly at the complex and hosts a club tournament every year in March. Participants are also welcome to walk the bowl area instead of skating.

---

### REGISTRAR'S OFFICE

---

Arlene Mullan, MSc

Ext. 1198

Registrar

The Registrar's Office is the academic record-keeping centre for the institution. It is responsible to create and protect student files, to record students' applications, admissions into programs, registrations, tuition payments, grades and credentials. The Academic Support Officer, located in the Learning Commons, will provide students with degree audits to enable them to track their progress in fulfilling programme requirements.

Admissions staff are available to help students seeking to enter CBU programs and to work with those seeking prior learning or transfer credit. Registrar's Office staff prepare the course and exam timetables and provide students with registration services. Representatives are available to accept students' payments, sign student loan documents, issue transcripts and record registrations during regular business hours.

CBU I.D. cards are issued by the Registrar's Office during normal office hours. Each student and faculty and staff member is encouraged to have an I.D. card made. The cards are used for library borrowing, meal plans and use of on-campus facilities.

The Registrar's Office serves students and the CBU community by responding to general inquiries, administering the academic regulations, co-ordinating updates to the academic calendar and overseeing the annual convocation ceremonies.

---

### STUDENTS' UNION

---

Welcome to CBU from the Cape Breton University Students' Union (CBUSU). It is very important for you to remember that YOU are the Students' Union.

The CBUSU was formed in 1985. For much of its early history, CBU administration played a central role. In the beginning, the Students' Union primarily focused on entertainment and sponsoring events, spending less time on activism and student advocacy. Over the years, the CBUSU branched out, obtained autonomy from the administration and embarked on a path of providing both services and advocacy for and on behalf of students. In November 2000, the Students' Union received its own Act, passed by the Nova Scotia House of Assembly.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

### Purpose of the Students' Union

We are a lobby and advocacy organization. Your Union represents students to the University and all levels of government. We advocate and protect student rights, particularly with respect to academics. We also lobby provincial and federal governments for increased funding, tuition reductions and improved access to education.

### Services of Your Students' Union

CBU Students' Union provides services for students by students. The Students' Union further supports its members by being the largest student employer on campus.

The following is a list of the services the Students' Union offers:

- Tutoring Services
- Caper Times newspaper
- Grad Week Activities
- Student Societies
- Women's Centre
- Sexual Diversity Centre
- Handbook
- Caper Convenience Store
- Frosh Week
- Health Plan
- Legal Counseling
- Emergency Bursary Fund
- Volunteer Services
- Bus Passes
- Community Outreach Capers Helping Capers
- Campus Pub (The Pit) and Socials
- Campus Events and Intramurals
- Student Life Centre
- Various Theme Weeks

For a thorough description of our services to you, please consult your Students' Union Member Handbook. Visit the Students' Union office, visit the website at: [www.cbusu.ca](http://www.cbusu.ca)

### Students Representative Council

It would be unfair and virtually impossible for the executive of the Students' Union to make all of the major decisions faced by the CBUSU. The executive makes the day-to day decisions. Major decisions are made by the Student Representative Council (SRC). This group is elected by students, in a general election, to speak on their behalf. Through the SRC, decisions are made efficiently and fairly to benefit the entire student community.

We encourage people to consider running for office.

### Your Rights, Your Expectations

As a CBUSU fee paying member you have certain rights and your Union has certain obligations to you. Here, briefly, are some highlights of what we mean:

- You have the right to expect the Students' Union to be accountable to you.
- You have the right to access any information, including financial, from your Union.
- You have a right to know where your Students' Union dues are allocated and spent.
- You have a right to expect that those student leaders who are elected are fulfilling their responsibilities.
- You have a right to get involved and be part of the organization that represents you.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

- You have a right to expect that the Students' Union plays a healthy and positive role in our community.
- You have a right to access all the services of the Students' Union.
- You have a right to run for any elected position of the Students' Union.
- You have a right to apply for any available job with your Union.
- And finally, you have a right to disagree with your Union, although we hope to work hard enough to maintain your support and confidence.

## Societies

An important function of the Students' Union is to provide societies with funding. Societies provide students with opportunities, educational experience, recreation, national recognition and increased student morale. Your Students' Union encourages new groups to form and grow. Societies are dynamic, new ones form, old ones disband, others are occasionally inactive.

Our list of societies changes constantly. Visit the Students' Union website for a complete listing.

For more information on any of the services, call (902) 563-1192 or go to [www.cbusu.ca](http://www.cbusu.ca).

---

## LIBRARY

---

Circulation	Ext.1320
Reference Services	Ext. 1387

Cape Breton University Library provides information resources and instructional support for teaching, research and scholarship. This support is manifested in the Library's reputation of offering top-notch service and instruction to students and faculty as well as in the quality of its special collections, which include the Centre for International Studies Collection; the Pearson Peacekeeping Collection; and the Khattar Collection. As well, the CBU Library holds more than a quarter of a million books on site; approximately 30,000 electronic books that can be used on campus and off-campus; and immediate access, on campus and off campus, to approximately 25,000 journals; a just-in-time delivery system for materials the Library doesn't hold; and lots of space for group work or solitary study.

The CBU Library is in the Campus Centre section of the CBU campus. For additional information on CBU Library holdings and services, call (902) 563-1320 or [www.cbu.ca/library](http://www.cbu.ca/library).

## Beaton Institute

Catherine Arseneau, MA, Manager	Ext. 1326
---------------------------------	-----------

The Beaton Institute of Cape Breton University is a regional archive and research centre mandated to collect, preserve and make accessible the social, economic, political and cultural history of Cape Breton Island. An integral part of the historical and cultural research community, the Beaton Institute is available for use by researchers, students, media and the general public.

The Beaton Institute houses archival material that includes:

- 3,000 manuscript collections
- 70,000 images
- 2,500 sound recordings
- 1,500 video cassettes and film reels
- 1,500 reference maps
- 2,000 maps and plans

The Beaton Institute actively pursues and supports research that contributes to the understanding and development of Cape Breton's unique cultural heritage. The main phone number is (902) 563-1329.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

---

### GENERAL SERVICES AND RESOURCES

---

#### Art Gallery

Laura Schneider

Ext. 1342

The CBU Art Gallery is the first and only public art gallery on Cape Breton Island. Located 12 kilometres east of downtown Sydney, it serves as a cultural centre for the Island. The Gallery acquires and presents to the public, the finest works of art, with particular emphasis on contemporary Canadian works and the artistic traditions of Cape Breton Island. In its role as custodian of an extensive permanent collection, the Gallery offers educational and research facilities to broaden and enhance the knowledge of contemporary and historical accomplishments in visual art, with particular emphasis on the development and understanding of Canadian art.

Contact the Gallery at: (902) 563-1342 or [www.cbu.ca/artgallery](http://www.cbu.ca/artgallery)

#### Banking

A banking machine is available to the CBU community in the lobby of Campus Centre.

#### Boardmore Playhouse

Todd Hiscock, MFA,  
Manager

Ext. 1351

The Boardmore Playhouse is the centre for theatre arts at CBU. The Playhouse is fully equipped for theatrical and live music productions and houses state-of-the-art lighting and sound systems. The seating capacity is 337. The CBU Dramagroup is open to students and community members.

#### Bus Service

Cape Breton Transit

(902)539-8124

Cape Breton Transit provides daily bus service to and from the University. Bus shelters are located beside the Library and beside the Canada Games Complex.

#### Caper Radio Inc.

Office

Ext. 1475

Caper Radio Inc. became autonomous from the Students' Union in the spring of 1998 and has won the National Campus/Community Radio Association (NCRA) award for achievement as a small radio station. From its location in the Students' Union, it broadcasts using the latest in sound equipment technology. Caper Radio Inc. relies on volunteer DJs who are members of CBU and the local communities and who work under the supervision of the executive staff. It is the hope of all the staff that students will take part in the CBU Radio experience and that Caper Radio Inc. will become a successful FM station in the very near future. For more information go to [www.caperradio.com](http://www.caperradio.com).

#### Cape Breton University Press

Mike R. Hunter, MA,  
Editor-in-Chief

Ext. 1955

Established in 1974, Cape Breton University Press, Inc. publishes works of historical and cultural importance, enhancing knowledge of Cape Breton and contributing to its place in the larger regional, national and international community. CBU Press is a leading publisher of works related to community economic development (CED), read by scholars and activists around the world, award winning fiction and illustrated intercultural books for children and books depicting and analyzing Cape Breton's rich history and cultures.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

### Child Care

Early Childhood Centre

Ext. 1811

The CBU Early Childhood Centre offers on-site, quality child care services for the children of students, staff and faculty.

### Distance Education

Cape Breton University is committed to meeting the ever-changing educational needs of students. The distance education program has been developed to serve learners who are unable to attend on-campus courses. CBU provides the same academic quality in distance courses as in courses taught on campus. Distance learning does, however, require a high level of self-motivation and commitment from students. The distance education program also serves students studying on-campus who may choose to combine distance and on-campus delivery in developing their course schedules.

The CBU distance education program provides flexibility and choice to adult learners. A number of full degree, diploma and certificate programs are available. Courses are continually being developed for distance delivery, so be sure to check [www.cbu.ca/distance](http://www.cbu.ca/distance) for the most up-to-date course and program offerings.

The CBU distance education program is using the resources of the World Wide Web (www) to provide an online classroom experience for distance learners. Classes delivered this way use a number of resources in the development of the virtual classroom. Online classrooms give learners access to course material and notes, related web links and most importantly, opportunities for collaboration, discussion and sharing of information. Through online forums, students are able to communicate with each other as well as with the professor at any time. The online classroom also provides a space for students and professors who wish to have a real-time discussion in the classroom chat area. Students who choose to enroll in www courses must have regular access to a computer with Internet connection and a recent version of Netscape or Internet Explorer.

CBU participates as a shareholder in Canadian Virtual University, which is a consortium of Canada's leading universities in distance and online learning.

See academic regulations. Contact the Distance Education office for information, or go to [www.cbu.ca/distance](http://www.cbu.ca/distance).

### Food Service

Ext. 1172

The campus cafeteria provides full course meals and fast food service. Transactions in the cafeteria are in cash, debit, or on a meal plan basis.

September to April hours:

Monday-Thursday : 7:30 a.m. to 9 p.m.

Friday : 7:30 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Saturday : 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Sunday : 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Limited service is provided between May and August.

### Harriss Hall

It is a great new place for students to enjoy their meal comfortably in the new dining hall. It is an all-you-care-to eat program. There are cash, debit and credit payment options to paying visitors.

Hours of operation Sept. to April Mon. - Thurs: 7:30 a.m. - 8pm, Friday: 7:30 a.m. - 6:30 p.m., Saturday: 10.a.m. - 6:30.p.m., Sunday: 10:00 a.m. - 8:00.p.m.

## SERVICES AND RESOURCES

### Lost and Found

Security

Ext. 1133

The Campus Security Staff make note of items lost and receives items found. Items are held for three months. The Commissionaires' Office is located on the first floor of Campus Centre.

### Parking

Security

Ext. 1133

#### CBU Parking Regulations

1. All vehicles parked on the CBU campus must either display a valid permit or use a parking meter. Daily permits can be purchased at any of the five dispensers on campus. Term parking passes can be purchased at the Bookstore.
2. CBU parking permits are not valid at parking meters. Vehicles parked in reserved parking spots must display a valid Reserved Parking permit.
3. CBU assumes no responsibility for damage to, or theft of, any vehicle and/or its contents. CBU does not assume responsibility for injury or accident however caused.
4. All violations of CBU parking regulations, including meter violations, may result in a Cape Breton Regional Police Service ticket and towing of the vehicle at the owner's risk and expense.
5. Parking regulations are in force 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

# **RESEARCH AND GRADUATE STUDIES**

**DALE KEEFE, PHD, DEAN OF RESEARCH & GRADUATE STUDIES (EXT. 1843)**

---

## **OFFICE OF RESEARCH AND GRADUATE STUDIES**

---

Brenda LeLoup, Assistant to the Dean	Ext. 1304
Sarah Conrod, Industry Liason Officer	Ext. 1842
Jodi McDavid, Research Advancement Officer	Ext. 1107
Sander Taylor, Research Officer	Ext. 1338

The mandate of the Office of Research and Graduate Studies is to encourage, support and promote individuals engaged in research at CBU. It fulfills its mandate through the provision of grant support and the promotion of ongoing research. The office strives to encourage a culture of research among faculty, students, staff, community members and industry. It does this through contributing to research policies, internal grants and facilitating communication between researchers and funding agencies. The office acts as a liaison with industry, as well as local, national and international funding agencies, both for individuals and the institution as a whole. The office is also the administrative home of CBU's Research Institutes and Centres and maintains a role in the support of senior scholars and professors emeriti.

---

## **RESEARCH INSTITUTES AND CENTRES**

---

---

## **GRADUATE STUDIES**

---

In today's complete environment and constantly changing market, graduate level programs may be the next career consideration for you. CBU's graduate programs are viable options for those who wish to further their education, advance their career path or become a leader in their field.

To learn more about CBU's Graduate Programs and their admission requirements, please click on one of the links below.

Master of Business Administration in Community Economic Development

<http://www.cbu.ca/academics/business/degrees-programs#mba>)

Masters of Education in Information Technology <http://www.cbu.ca/academics/education/master-education-information-technology>

CBU also has two graduate programs in development.

**Social Justice**

**Heritage Management**

# ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES

---

## PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

---

**Dr. David Wheeler**  
President and Vice-Chancellor

Ext. 1120

The President is the Chief Executive Officer and Academic Head of the University and provides leadership for all academic, administrative, financial and physical programs, in keeping with the University's mandate. The President is responsible for implementing all policies approved by the Board of Governors as well as other pertinent legislation and regulations. The President also represents the University to governments, academic agencies and other organizations.

**Gordon M. MacInnis, FCA**  
Vice-President, Finance and Operations

Ext. 1128

Reporting to the President and a member of his Executive Team, the Vice-President, Finance and Operations is responsible for all non-academic operations of the University. Working in cooperation with Senior Management Group members, the Vice-President, Finance and Operations provides leadership on administrative and financial matters of concern to the University. The Vice-President, Finance and Operations, in the capacity of treasurer of the institution, serves as a member of the University's Board of Governors.

**Robert C. Bailey, Ph.D.**  
Vice-President, Academic and Professional Studies (Provost)

Ext. 1980

Reporting to the President, the Vice-President, Academic & Provost is responsible for providing senior academic and research leadership for CBU faculty and staff, including the development and delivery of innovative academic programming, strategic planning, enrolment management and the ongoing review and renewal of academic programs. The Vice-President ensures the highest quality educational experience by working with the Deans and other administrators to promote the highest standards of excellence in teaching and research. As a member of the Executive Team, the Vice-President, Academic and Provost collaborates with the other Vice-Presidents to foster strategic planning and plan allocations for budget, technology, and facilities

**Keith Brown, PhD**  
Vice-President, External Relations

Ext. 1859

Reporting to the President, the Vice-President, External Relations is responsible for Cape Breton University's Fundraising and Alumni Relations, Communications and Public Relations, Conference Services, Government Relations, International Programs and Partnerships and LearnCorp International. The Vice-President, External Relations is a member of the Executive Team as well as Senior Management Group.

**Administrative Secretary**

Ext. 1900

Responsible for coordinating and facilitating the activities of the Board of Governors. This office is the custodian of the official bylaws, minutes and governance files of Cape Breton University.

---

## TEACHING AND LEARNING SUPPORT

---

Eileen Smith-Piovesan, MA, MEd (IT)  
Co-ordinator, Teaching and Learning  
Office TC115

Ext. 1459

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES

The Coordinator, provides guidance and support to all teaching staff through activities such as online teaching tips, workshops, information sessions, round table discussions, assistance with teaching dossier preparation and peer review of teaching. By these means, the Coordinator and Faculty Liaison help teaching staff to develop more effective approaches to teaching

---

## COMMUNICATIONS AND PUBLIC RELATIONS

---

Stacey Black  
Director, Marketing and Communications

Ext. 1896

The services of Communications and Public Relations are available to the University community for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing CBU's image and profile internally and externally, in partnership with faculty, students, alumni and friends of the institution.

Staff provide communications counsel, media relations, web communications, graphic design and production as well as event management planning and support. Their role is to communicate the activities, operations, issues and achievements of the university community. Communications and Public Relations staff are located upstairs in the Student, Culture and Heritage Building (CE 337).

### Conference Services

CBU Conference Services offers a full spectrum of professional event management services on campus.

- **Internal campus community**  
Conference Services is responsible for the coordinated communication and booking of campus facilities and is also able to provide professional advice and coordination services for hosting conferences and special events on campus.
- **External campus community**  
CBU can accommodate functions including large and small conferences, workshops and business meetings.
- **Summer residence accommodation**  
CBU's modern, comfortable residences are conveniently located to accommodate multi-day conferences, travel groups or travelers visiting Cape Breton during the summer season.

---

## DEVELOPMENT

---

Paula MacNeil, MEd  
Director

Ext. 1848

Development has responsibility for planning and executing campaigns, alumni relations and stewardship of donors for the University. Staff fulfilling these roles enlist, manage and support a number of volunteer committees to acquire scholarships and, periodically, capital campaign fund contributions, from the broader business, professional and alumni communities. Fundraising fosters development of relationships with corporations, private foundations and individuals across the country to strengthen CBU's private gift resources. Staff members are responsible for the cultivation and solicitation of gifts, donor recognition and the services to support these initiatives. Fundraising staff are located upstairs in the Student, Culture and Heritage Building (CE 341).

---

## ALUMNI OFFICE

---

Lindsey MacIntosh  
Development Officer

Ext. 1199

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES

The Alumni Office fosters a lifelong interest in CBU among its graduates through alumni events, regional chapters, scholarship development and communication vehicles such as the alumni magazine, *Distinction*. It welcomes the participation of students during their senior years at CBU and encourages each and every graduate to maintain a lifelong relationship with their alma mater.

---

## RECRUITMENT DEPARTMENT

---

Eleanor Anderson, BBA, MTA  
Director

Ext. 1888

The Student Recruitment Office at CBU is responsible for providing prospective students with information on all post-secondary education programs and on student life at the University. It also educates students of high school age about the importance of post-secondary education, by raising aspirations and building links with high schools and colleges locally, regionally, nationally and internationally. Some of the recruitment activities undertaken by the department include high school visitations, campus tours, education fairs, open house events and an alumni referral network. The office is located in the Marvin Harvey Building (B190).

---

## CBU GLOBAL

---

Eleanor Anderson, BBA, MTA  
Director

Ext. 1401

CBU Global is the coordinating arm of CBU's External Department responsible for developing and delivering programs and partnerships linked to internationalization of the University. Overall, the goal is to graduate citizens who are internationally knowledgeable. Specifically, CBU Global is mandated to assist in the development and implementation of CBU's Internationalization Strategy, to ensure that CBU has an integrated and cohesive approach to international activities, to develop and deliver a broader awareness on campus and in the community, of international intercultural issues.

---

## FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

---

Don MacIsaac, PEng  
Director

Ext. 1345

Bret Parlee, PEng  
Manager, Facilities Operations

Ext. 1105

Denise Campbell  
Manager, Safety and Security

Ext. 1801

Ken Baker  
Manager, Construction Projects

Ext. 1416

Anita Morrison  
Administrative Assistant

Ext. 1106

Facilities management supports CBU's overall mission by effectively and efficiently delivering a multitude of diverse functions. Specifically, the department is responsible for:

- utilities services
- facilities maintenance and repair

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES

- alterations and renovations to existing facilities
- management of all new construction on campus
- grounds upgrade and maintenance
- Campus Security
- food service through Chartwells College and University Dining Services
- custodial services through Crothall Canada Services
- solid waste collection, disposal and recycling
- office moving and special event set-ups
- snow removal and salting
- operation and maintenance of the Canada Games Complex

---

## RESIDENCES

---

Doug Connors  
Residence Manager

Ext. 1791

Sylvia Clements  
Residence Coordinator

Ext. 1792

The CBU residences are part of the University's Student Services Department.

There are four residences: MacDonald Residence is a traditional dormitory style residence accommodating 146-students in primarily double rooms; Cabot Residence is an apartment-style residence that accommodates 123 students in four-bedroom apartments; Alumni Hall is a 190-bed residence divided into 24, five-bedroom, apartment-style units and 70 beds in 35 double dorm-style rooms; Harriss Hall is a 111-bed residence divided into 14 single suites which have private washroom facilities, five wheel chair accessible single rooms and 92 super single rooms, where students would share a washroom with only one other person. Harriss Hall also contains a dining hall.

The best way to experience campus life is to live in residence at the center of campus activities and close to the Library, classes, cafeteria, sports facilities, Computer Centre, Registrar's Office and the Students' Union. Residence staff seek to promote academic achievement and personal development.

A major part of residence life is meeting people and making new friends. Residence Assistants will help students to adjust to, and grow in, their new environment.

---

## FINANCE OFFICE

---

Gordon M. MacInnis, CA  
Vice-President, Finance and Operations

Ext. 1128

The Finance Office is responsible for a wide range of financial services for all components of the University operations. The office manages outstanding student accounts. It processes the University accounts receivable, accounts payable, purchasing and administrative accounts.

---

## BOOKSTORE/CAPER CORNER

---

Cape Breton University Bookstore is located on the ground floor of the Students' Union Building next to the University Commons and is open Monday to Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Hours are extended at the beginning of the fall and winter terms in September and January.

The bookstore supplies new and used textbooks and course material for the courses taught at CBU, including distance courses. Textbook buy backs are regularly held to provide students with an opportunity to sell their used textbooks for

## **ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES**

cash and to provide used textbooks for resale in the bookstore. There is also a good selection of school supplies, cards, art supplies and general reading books at reduced prices.

Caper Corner is located in the bookstore and provides a range of crested clothing including hoodies, jackets, hats, t-shirts, pants, crews, giftware, and backpacks.

---

## **PRINT SHOP**

---

Yvonne LeJeune

Ext. 1152/1607

The Print Shop is located beside the mailroom. Services available to faculty and staff are printing, binding, laminating and preparation of overheads. These services are also available to students, depending upon workload.

Hours:

Monday - Friday 8:30 a.m. - 12:00 p.m. and 1:00 p.m. - 4:00 p.m.

---

## **MAILROOM**

---

John Doue

Ext. 1137

The Campus Mailroom is located across from the bookstore. Canada Post mail boxes are located next to the mailroom. There is also a box for interoffice mail.

---

## **HUMAN RESOURCES DEPARTMENT**

---

Lois Devoe, BBA, CHRP  
Director

Ext. 1223

The Human Resources Department provides a wide range of services to faculty and staff. The services include faculty and staff recruitment, compensation and benefits administration, labour relations, staff development, performance management and occupational health and safety. Employment opportunities are posted on the University's web page ([www.cbu.ca/employment](http://www.cbu.ca/employment)). The Human Resources Department is located in CE329

---

## **PAYROLL OFFICE**

---

Debbie MacNeil, BCOMM  
Payroll Manager

Ext. 1363

The Payroll Office is responsible for processing bi-weekly payment to employees through direct deposit, issuing records of employment and T4 slips. The Payroll Office is located in the Human Resources Department in CE329.

---

## **HUMAN RIGHTS OFFICE**

---

Helen Boone, MSW, RSW

Ext. 1873

The Human Rights Officer is responsible for matters and issues relating to all kinds of harassment and discrimination in accordance with the University Discrimination and Harassment Policy. This individual deals directly with students, faculty and staff who have complaints in these areas. Workshops and seminars on fair and equitable treatment of all members of the CBU community are offered.

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES

Students who have any questions about these issues can talk confidentially to the Human Rights Officer who may provide suggestions and advice on your rights.

---

## COMPUTER SERVICES

---

Debbie Rudderham,  
Chief Information Officer

Ext. 1446

Parker MacDonald,  
Director

Ext. 1159

The Computer Centre provides support services for all students, faculty and staff engaged in education, research and the public service mission of the University. Computer Services also assists the administrative functions that support these activities.

Computer Services maintains the University's Internet connection, Email and web services, DNS services for the CBU domain, firewall configuration, other electronic communication services including video conferencing services and telephone PBX, audio visual and smart classroom support, video production and administrative software support. Computer Services manages the University's evergreen program for students, faculty, researchers and staff. Staff members can provide detailed specifications for computer purchases and are responsible to configure and install new desktop computers for faculty and staff. The Computer Centre is located on the first floor of the Marvin Harvey Building.

---

## IT SERVICES

---

Ext. 1123

The first point of contact for support from IT Services is the Help Desk located on the first floor of the Marvin Harvey Building. Students, faculty, and staff may obtain help and advice on computer-related problems pertaining to on-campus facilities by visiting the Help Desk in person or by phoning at 563-1123. Problems not resolved at the Help Desk are entered into a call tracking system and assigned to appropriate staff based upon the nature and severity of the problem.

Faxes can be sent or received through the Computer Centre for a fee. The University fax number is **(902) 562-0119**. Scanning is also available for a fee. Audio Visual equipment and Video conferencing services can be booked by faculty and staff through the Help Desk.

Students have access to over 200 computers across campus, located in computer labs and in the library. There is a fee for laser printing.

Each computer has software to provide word processing, spreadsheet processing, database development, statistical analysis, web browsing, email services, and a host of language compilers and course-specific software. All lab computers are connected to the University's network/Internet and sit behind the Internet firewall. To authenticate access to the University's network facilities a user Login ID and password are created for each student upon registration. Student accounts are a privilege not a right and are governed by the University's IT Usage Policy, which can be viewed at <http://www.cbu.ca/it-services> . Violations of this policy can result in user accounts being deactivated. Residence students have Internet access connections in their rooms.

---

## CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION

---

Cape Breton University Foundation is incorporated under the Province of Nova Scotia University Foundations Act and is a registered charity under the Federal Income Tax Act. The Foundation acts solely for the benefit of Cape Breton University.

## **ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES AND SERVICES**

As a result of changes to the Federal Income Tax Act in early 1997, that neutralized the benefit of providing gifts through the Foundation to CBU, the Foundation turned its attention to more innovative ways of realizing benefits for the institution. It currently owns a number of active subsidiaries, incorporated as private-sector companies, including Applied Communications Technologies, Inc.; Environmental Services Laboratory, Inc.; LearnCorp International, Inc; and Cape Breton University Press, Inc.

# ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

---

## UNIVERSITY GOVERNANCE

---

January 2014

### Ex- Officio

President & Vice-Chancellor  
Secretary  
Treasurer

Dr. David Wheeler  
Dr. Robert Bailey  
Mr. Gordon MacInnis

### Appointed by the Minister of Education (12)

Mr. Kenneth Crawford  
Mr. Rany Ibrahim  
Ms. Daphne Hutt-MacLeod  
Mr. Leo MacIntosh

Mr. Tony Mozvik  
Mr. Nelson Davis  
Mr. Steve Wadden

Five vacancies

### Appointed by the Board of Governors (12)

Ms. Carol Ripley  
Dr. Rex Dunn  
Mr. Ben Cowan-Dewar  
Mr. Roland Thornhill  
Mr. Gordon MacInnis  
Mr. Robert C. Fowler

Dr. Hayes MacNeil  
Capt. Brian LeBlanc (CCGC)  
Mr. John G. Paul  
Dr. Diane Calvert-Simms  
Mr. Ambrose White  
Mr. Mark Shannon

### Appointed by Faculty (4)

Ms. Judy Bailey (Senate)  
Dr. Scott Stewart (CBUFA)  
Dr. Scott Moir (Senate)  
Mr. Clayton Locke (NSGEU)

### Appointed by the Student Body of CBU (4)

Mr. Matt Latimer, President  
Mr. Brennan Boudreau, Vice-President  
Ms. Patricia McCann, Director of Finance & Operations  
Mr. Andrew Skinner, Director of Communications

### Appointed by Enterprise Cape Breton Corporation (Cape Breton Development Corp.)

Mr. Howard Windsor  
Ms. Marlene Usher

---

### SENATE MEMBERSHIP

---

January 2014

#### **Ex-Officio**

President & Vice-Chancellor  
President, CBU Students' Union  
Vice-President, CBU Students' Union  
Vice-President, Academic & Provost  
Vice-President, Finance & Operations  
Vice-President, Student Services & Registrar  
Vice-President, External  
Dean, Arts & Social Sciences  
Dean, School of Professional Studies  
Dean, Science & Technology  
Dean, Shannon School of Business  
Dean, Research and Graduate Studies  
Principal, Unama'ki College

David Wheeler  
Matt Latimier  
Brennan Boudreau  
Robert Bailey  
Gordon MacInnis  
Alexis Manley  
Keith Brown  
Mary Keating (Interim)  
Robert Bailey  
David McCorquodale  
Geogre Karaphillis (Interim)  
Dale Keefe  
Stephen Augustine

#### **School of Arts & Social Sciences**

Andrew Parnaby  
Joe Parish  
Scott Moir

Tom Urbaniak  
Jane Connell  
Scott Stewart

#### **Shannon School of Business**

Dannie Brown  
Robert Campbell  
Joanne Pyke

Eleanor Anderson  
Derrick Hayes  
Doug Lionais

#### **School of Professional Studies**

Maureen Finlayson  
Ed Barre  
Debbie Brennick

Jane Lewis  
Odette Griscti  
Judy Bailey

#### **School of Science and Technology**

Godwin D'Cunha  
Barb Glassey  
Mike Tanchak

Geoffrey Carre  
George Chen  
Wei Shang

### SENATE MEMBERSHIP

---

**Students' Union**

Amin Al-Turkistani  
Dennis Curry  
Josh Sechi  
Patricia McCann  
Ben McNutt  
Andrew Skinner  
Julie-Anne Wroblewski

**Board of Governors - Two external members**

Rany Ibrahim  
Dr. Eddie Davis

**Unama'ki College**

Tuma Young

**Canadian Coast Guard College -****One faculty member from the Officer Training Program**

Louis Guimond

**Library**

Nicole Dixon

**Faculty**

Martin Moy

**Non-voting Membership**

University Librarian & Director, Library Services  
Coordinator, Quality Assurance, Teaching & Learning

Shawn Bethke  
Eileen Smith – Piovesan

## ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

### ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE AT CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY

<b>President &amp; Vice-Chancellor .....</b>	<b>David Wheeler, PhD .....</b>	<b>563-1120</b>
Vice-President, Finance & Operations .....	Gordon MacInnis, FCA .....	563-1128
Vice-President, Academic & Professional Studies (Provost) .....	Robert Bailey, PhD .....	563-1980
Vice-President, External .....	Keith Brown, PhD .....	563-1859
Administrative Assistant to the President, Vice-President, Finance & Operations .....	Ramona Lewis .....	563-1393
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President, Academic & Provost .....	Glenda Corbett, BBA .....	563-1188
Director, Special Projects .....	Shauna Kelly, MEd(IT) .....	563-1991
Administrative Secretary .....	Kyla Horne .....	563-1900
Coordinator, Teaching and Learning .....	Eileen Smith-Piovesan, MA, MEd .....	563-1459
Institutional Researcher .....	Marcy MacKinnon .....	563-1152
 <b>Dean, School of Arts &amp; Social Sciences .....</b>	 <b>Arja Vainio-Mattila, PhD .....</b>	 <b>563-1354</b>
Assistant to the Dean .....	Lynn MacEachern .....	563-1261
Chair, Anthropology & Sociology .....	Janice Drodge, MA .....	563-1259
Chair, Communication .....	Dawn White, BA .....	563-1627
Chair, Heritage and Culture .....	Heather Sparling, PhD .....	563-1242
Chair, History & Fine Art .....	Graham Reynolds, PhD .....	563-1145
Chair, Languages & Letters .....	Mary Keating, PhD .....	563-1623
Chair, Philosophy & Religious Studies .....	Scott Stewart, PhD .....	563-1252
Chair, Political Science .....	Terry Gibbs, PhD .....	563-1274
Chair, Community Studies .....	Jane Connell, PhD .....	563-1222
Playhouse Manager .....	Todd Hiscock, MFA .....	563-1351
 <b>Dean, Shannon School of Business .....</b>	 <b>David Rae, PhD, .....</b>	 <b>563-1983</b>
Assistant to the Dean .....	Jennifer Currie, MA .....	563-1161
Chair, Financial & Information Management .....	Martin Moy, MBA .....	563-1179
Chair, Organizational Management .....	Wendy Wadden, LLB .....	563-1310
Director, MBA in CED & CED Institute .....	George Karaphillis, MBA .....	563-1467
Program Co-ordinator, MBA in CED & CED Institute .....	Anne Michele Chiasson, MBA .....	563-1664
 <b>Dean, School of Science &amp; Technology .....</b>	 <b>David McCorquodale, PhD .....</b>	 <b>563-1262</b>
Assistant Dean, Science & Technology .....	Rick Pierrynowski, MEng, PEng .....	563-1183
Assistant to the Dean, Science & Technology .....	Joanne Hughes .....	563-1341
Chair, Biology .....	Sean Modesto, PhD .....	563-1972
Chair, Chemistry .....	Adango Miadonye, PhD .....	563-1210
Chair, Engineering .....	Paul Standing, B.Tech, B.Sc .....	563-1183
Chair, Mathematics, Physics and Geology .....	James Preen, PhD .....	563-1181
Chair, Psychology .....	Katherine Covell, PhD .....	563-1413
 <b>Dean, (Interim) School of Professional Studies .....</b>	 <b>Jane Lewis, PhD .....</b>	 <b>563-1980</b>
Assistant to the Dean, Professional Studies .....	Brenda LeLoup, BACS .....	563-1304
Chair, Education Department .....	Catherine O'Brien PhD .....	563-1849
Manager & Technology Enhanced Learning, Education .....	Terry MacDonald, MEd(IT) .....	563-1647
Manager & Practicum Coordinator, Education (BEd) .....	Susan Basso, MEd .....	563-1651
Associate Dean, Nursing .....	Evelyn Kennedy, MEd .....	563-1928
Chair, Nursing .....	Barb Jamieson, MN .....	563-1965
Program Support, Nursing .....	Lee Singleton, BDip .....	563-1944
Chair, Health Studies .....	Helen Mersereau, MH.Sc .....	563-1206
Nutrition .....	Ed Barre, PhD .....	563-1921
Coordinator, Fitness & Active Living .....	Yann Artur, BEES .....	563-1633
Administrative Assistant, CB Health Research Centre .....	Benita Manzine .....	563-1833
Distance Education Coordinator .....	Laura Baker, BACS .....	563-1806
 <b>Principal, Unama'ki College .....</b>	 <b>Stephen Augustine, MA, BA .....</b>	 <b>563-1827</b>

## ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

Program Director, Aboriginal Academic Support Programing.....	Leanne Simmons, MEd .....	563-1240
Aboriginal Services Coordinator .....	Ann Denny, BBA .....	563-1402
Director, Mi'kmaq Language Lab.....	Stephanie Inglis, PhD.....	563-1201
Director, Mi'kmaq Student Services .....	Patrick Johnson, BA .....	563-1415
Coordinator, Mi'kmaq Resource Centre .....	Diane Chisholm, BA .....	563-1660
Chair, Indigenous Studies .....	Stephanie Inglis, PhD.....	563-1609
Mi'kmaw Student Advisor .....	Ann Sylliboy.....	563-1802
Unama'ki College Elders in Residence .....	Sr. Dorothy Moore .....	563-1871
Unama'ki College Elders in Residence .....	Mary Ellen Googoo.....	563-1871
Secretary (Interim).....	Rhonda Forbes.....	563-1871

### Finance Office

Manager, Financial Services .....	Glenn MacDonald, BBA.....	563-1346
Manager, Financial Compliance & Ancillary Operations.....	Donnie Hamilton, CA.....	563-1637
Research & Project Accountant .....	Roy Mugford, BBA.....	563-1851
Senior Accounts Receivable/Collection Officer .....	Shannon Garnier, BBA.....	563-1670
Accounts Receivable Clerk.....	Cavelle Fraser, BBA.....	563-1374
Senior Accounting Clerk,.....	Lucille Mackie.....	563-1168
Buyer/Purchasing Clerk.....	Nancy MacNeil, BBA .....	563-1103
Accounts Payable Clerk .....	Colleen Keough, BBA.....	563-1373
Accounting Clerk .....	Brenda MacDonald, BBA.....	563-1100
Research & Project Financial Assistant.....	Janet MacPherson, BA.....	563-1985

### Computer Services

Chief Information Officer (CIO).....	Debbie Rudderham, BSc., ISP .....	563-1446
Director, IT & Computer Services.....	Parker MacDonald, BTI, DiplTech .....	563-1159
Programmer/Analyst.....	Patrick Donovan, BEd .....	563-1669
Programmer/Analyst.....	Bruno McInnis, DiplTech .....	563-1154
Manager, Computer Operations .....	Ben Pickles, BBA, DiplTech .....	563-1155
Network Administrator .....	Darren MacKinnon .....	563-1987
Microcomputer Specialist .....	Stephen MacLeod, BTI, DiplTech.....	563-1625
Microcomputer Specialist .....	Don MacNeil, BTI,BBA .....	563-1171
Service Desk Operator .....	Jason White, BBA .....	563-1171
Service Desk Operator .....	Sajive Kochhar, BA .....	563-1906
Service Desk Operator .....	Kashif Masood, BTI .....	563-1123
Technical Writer/Web Support Specialist .....	Jacqueline Côté, MA, BComm .....	563-1160

### Centre for Sustainability in Energy and the Environment

Chief Operating Officer.....	Ross McCurdy, PhD.....	563-1392
Executive Assistant .....	Debi Walker.....	563-1292
Program Development Officer .....	David Alderson, B.Eng., MBA CED .....	563-1239
Junior Sustainability Researcher.....	Basque, Janice.....	
Sustainability Researcher.....	Johnson, Stan .....	

### Facilities Management

Director, Facilities Management .....	Don MacIsaac, PEng.....	563-1345
Manager, Facilities Management .....	Bret Parlee, PEng.....	563-1105
Manager, Construction Projects .....	Ken Baker.....	563-1416
Manager, Safety and Security .....	Denise Campbell.....	563-1801
Administrative Assistant .....	Anita Morrison .....	563-1106
Manager, Canada Games Complex .....	Keith MacPherson, BSc.....	563-1442
Maintenance Staff Lead Hand.....	Walter Mersereau .....	574-4975

### Human Resources

Director, Human Resources .....	Lois Devoe, BBA, CHRP .....	563-1223
Senior Human Resources Officer .....	Bette Yetman, BSW .....	563-1157
Human Resources Officer .....	Alana Serroul.....	563-1936
Human Resources Assistant .....	Debbie Calabrese.....	563-1158

## ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

Manager, Payroll .....	Debbie MacNeil, BComm .....	563-1363
Payroll Assistant.....	Glenda Corbett, BBA.....	563-1109
<b>Vice-President Student Services and Registrar .....</b>	<b>Alexis Manley, MBA .....</b>	<b>563-1116</b>
Assistant to the Vice- President.....	Jennifer Kelloway, BSc.....	563-1650
Manager of Student Financial Services.....	John Mayich, BBA, MBA .....	563-1420
<b>Director, Student Services.....</b>	<b>Norm Smith, MBA.....</b>	<b>563-1225</b>
<b>Learning Commons and Student Life Centre:</b>		
Administrative Assistant .....	Angela MacKinnon .....	563-1639
Academic and Career Advisor.....	Michael MacIsaac, BA .....	563-1408
Manager, Student Support Services.....	Brendan MacDonald, MBA .....	563-1986
International Student Advisor .....	Donalda Johnston-Roper, BA.....	563-1273
International Student Advisor .....	Jennifer Billard.....	563-1671
Manager, Accessible Learning an Student Transition, Jennifer Keeping AccessAbility Centre.....	Ken Bickerton, MAdEd .....	563-1121
Administrative Assistant, Jennifer Keeping AccessAbility Centre .....	Edwenna Campbell .....	563-1208
Clinical Social Worker & Human Rights Officer .....	Helen Boone, MSW, RSW.....	563-1873
Coordinator, Writing Centre.....	Tammy Byrne, MA.....	563-1883
Writing Advisor, Writing Centre .....	Emma Russell .....	563-1325
<b>Residence</b>		
Residence Manager .....	Doug Connors, BACS, Dip. Orth. Tech .....	563-1791
Residence Coordinator.....	Sylvia Clements.....	563-1792
<b>Chaplaincy .....</b>	<b>Fr. Martin MacDougall, Chaplain.....</b>	<b>563-1173</b>
Associate Chaplain.....		563-1173
<b>Max Bell Centre</b>		
Medical Doctor .....	Reggie Sebastian, MD.....	563-1337
Nurse/Office Coordinator.....	Marie Aucoin .....	563-1433
Secretary .....	Sarah Ferguson.....	563-1359
Physiotherapist.....		563-1275
<b>Registrar's Office</b>		
<b>Registrar.....</b>	<b>Arlene Mullan, MSc .....</b>	<b>563-1198</b>
Manager of Admissions .....	Gwen Harwood, MA .....	563-1117
Assistant Manager of Admissions .....	Jennifer Kelloway BSc.....	563-1844
Admissions Officer .....	Cheryl Livingstone, CIM .....	563-1166
Data Analysis/Logistics Co-ordinator.....	Patricia McComb-Boone, BBA, BTI.....	563-1165
Academic Support Officer .....	Barbara Kennedy, BA.....	563-1646
<b>Athletics</b>		
Director, Athletics .....	John Ryan, BBA .....	563-1657
Administrative Assistant .....	Carol Anne Sheppard .....	563-1277
Men's Basketball Head Coach .....	Jim Charters, MBA .....	563-1409
Women's Basketball Head Coach .....	Fabian McKenzie, BPED.....	563-1874
Women's Volleyball Head Coach .....	Claude Lapre, MA .....	563-1279
Campus Life & Promotion Coordinator.....	Doug MacKenzie .....	563-1291
<b>Director, Recruitment Marketing .....</b>	<b>Eleanor Anderson BBA MTA, .....</b>	<b>563-1146</b>
Recruitment & Admissions Officer.....	Sarah Farrow, BACS .....	563-1905
High School Liaison Officer .....	TBA .....	563-1824

## External Relations

## ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

<b>Vice-President, External</b> .....	<b>Keith Brown, PhD</b> .....	<b>563-1859</b>
Assistant to the Vice-President .....	Kelly Unsworth .....	563-1447
CBU Global .....	Eleanor Anderson .....	563-1447
Director of Development .....	Paula MacNeil, MEd .....	563-1848
Development Officer, Donor Relations .....	Crystal Aboud, BPR .....	563-1232
Development Officer, Alumni .....	Lindsey MacIntosh .....	563-1199
Athletic Development Officer, .....	Ken Bickerton, MA .....	563-1676
Director of Communications .....	Irene Khattar, BA .....	563-1896
Communications/PR Officer .....	Rebecca Chisholm, BComm .....	563-1638
Video Production Coordinator .....	Lisa Patterson, BACS .....	563-1601
Web Communications Specialist .....	Darrell MacRae .....	563-1343
Production/Graphics Co-ordinator .....	Gail Jones, Dipl.Tech .....	563-1610
Conference Services & Events Officer .....	Peg Cummings, BSc .....	563-1803

### Office of Research and Graduate Studies

Dean, Research and Graduate Studies .....	Dale Keefe, PhD, .....	563-1185
Assistant to the Dean .....	Brenda LeLoup, BACS .....	563-1304
Industry Liaison Officer .....	Sarah Conrod, BSc, MEd .....	563-1842
Research Officer .....	Sander Taylor, BSc .....	563-1338
Research Advancement Officer .....	Jodi McDavid, PhD .....	563-1107

### Beaton Institute

Manager .....	Catherine Arseneau, MA .....	563-1326
Secretary .....	Gerardette Brown .....	563-1327
Archivist .....	Jane Arnold, MLIS .....	563-1690
Archival Assistant .....	Anne Connell, BA .....	563-1425
Archival Research Assistant .....	Anne MacNeil, BA .....	563-1329

### Library

University Librarian and Director of Library Services .....	Robert Campbell, PhD .....	563-1698
Librarian .....	Laura Syms, MLS .....	563-1994
Librarian .....	Cathy Chisholm, MLIS .....	563-1993
Librarian .....	Mary Dobson, MLS .....	563-1994
Librarian .....	Ronald Rooth, MLS .....	563-1994
Librarian .....	Lenard Lawless, MLS .....	563-1993
Head of Circulation .....	Debbie MacInnis, BA .....	563-1674
Library Technician, Cataloging .....	Pauline Murray, BA, Dipl LibrTech .....	563-1619
Library Technician .....	Cathy Toomey, Dipl SecSci .....	563-1619
Library Technician .....	Brenda O'Flaherty, BSc, Dipl LibrTech .....	563-1675
Library Technician .....	Mary Campbell .....	563-1995
Library Assistant .....	Jeanne Russell .....	563-1619
Library Assistant .....	Diana MacKinnon-Furlong .....	563-1997
Library Assistant .....	Carla White .....	563-1619
Library Technician .....	Caroline Power, BA, Dipl LibrTech .....	563-1675
Library Clerk .....	Janet Fraser .....	563-1320
Library Clerk .....	Barry Gabriel, BEd .....	563-1320
Administrative Assistant .....	Anne Marie MacKenzie, Dipl SecSci .....	563-1421

---

**SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**


---

**Professores Emeriti**

Guy, James, PhD (St. Louis), Emeritus Professor of Political Science  
 Keshen, Richard D., DPhil (Oxford), Emeritus Professor of Philosophy  
 MacGillivray, Donald, PhD (Queen's), Emeritus Professor, History  
 MacLeod, Gregory, PhD (Louvain), Emeritus Professor of Philosophy  
 Tennyson, Brian, PhD (London), Emeritus Professor of History

**Senior Scholars**

Davey, William, PhD (Ottawa)  
 Kavanagh, Afra, PhD (Wales)

**Full-time**

Brann-Barrett, Tanya, BACS (UCCB), Dipl Comm Studies (Concordia), MA (MSVU), PhD (UBC) Associate Professor, Communication  
 Broadhead, Lee-Anne, BA (Hons) (Trent), MA (Queen's), MLIS (Toronto), PhD (Leeds), Associate Professor, Political Science  
 Brodie, Ian, BA (STU), MA (MUN), PhD (MUN) Assistant Professor, Folklore Studies  
 Burrow, Sylvia, BA (Dal), MA (Alberta), PhD (Western), Associate Professor, Philosophy  
 Christie, Sheila, Assistant Professor, English  
 Claener, Nicole, BACS (UCCB), MA (Norwich), Assistant Professor, Community Studies  
 Connell, Jane, BACS (UCCB), MAdEd (StFX), PhD (South Australia), Assistant Professor and Department Chair, Community Studies  
 Curtis, Jan M., BA (UCCB), MA, PhD (UNB), Associate Professor, English  
 Dechman, Margaret K., BA (Kings), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor, Sociology  
 Duenkel, Nicky, B. P. H.E., (Laurentian), MA (Western), PhD (University of Alberta), Assistant Professor, Community Studies  
 Drodge, Janice, BA, MA (MUN), Assistant Professor, Anthropology and Chair, Anthropology & Sociology  
 Farnsworth, Jane, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor, English  
 Gerrie, James, BA (Mount Allison), MA (Guelph), PhD (Guelph/ McMaster), Associate Professor, Philosophy  
 Gibbs, Terry L., BA (Calgary), MA (Leeds), PhD (Sussex), Associate Professor and Chair, Political Science  
 Harris, Tracey, BA, MA (Dal), Assistant Professor, Sociology  
 Howe, Brian, BA, MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Toronto), Professor, Political Science and Co-director, Children's Rights Centre  
 Hudec, John, BSc (Saskatchewan), MA (Victoria), PhD (Alberta), Assistant Professor, Community Studies  
 Inglis, Stephanie, BA (McMaster), MA, PhD (MUN), Associate Professor, Mi'kmaq Studies, Chair, Indigenous Studies  
 Johnson, David, BA (Toronto), MA (Brock), PhD (Toronto), Professor, Political Science, Member, North Atlantic Institute  
 Keating, Mary, BA (Acadia), BEd (StFX), MA (Acadia), PhD (Manchester), Assistant Professor, English, and Assistant Dean, School of Arts and Social Sciences.  
 Krug, Kate, BA (Waterloo), MA, (York), Assistant Professor, Anthropology & Sociology  
 Leach, Nathaniel, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA, PhD (Western), Associate Professor, English  
 MacDonald, Michael, BA (UCCB), MA (Maine), Assistant Professor, Communication  
 MacKenzie, Susan, BA (Kings), MEd (Springfield College, MA), Assistant Professor, Sports and Recreation  
 MacKinnon, Richard, BA (Mt. Allison), MA, PhD (MUN), Professor, Community Studies, Folklore & Humanities and Canada Research Chair in Intangible Cultural Heritage  
 MacLeod, Erna L., MA, PhD (Massachusetts, Amherst), Assistant Professor, Communication  
 MacLeod, Mary K., PhD (Edinburgh), Associate Professor, History and Fine Arts

## **FACULTY**

Maheer, Patrick, BA (Lakehead), PhD (Lincoln), Associate Professor, Community Studies  
Marchand, Richard, BA (StFX), MA, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor, English  
Moir, Scott, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (McMaster), PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor, History  
Molloy, Andrew, BA, MPA, PhD (Concordia), Associate Professor, Political Science  
Moore, Barry, MSW, RSW (Dal), Assistant Professor, Community Studies  
Mount, Dana, BES (York University), MA (York University), Assistant Professor, English  
Mullan, David G., BA (Calgary), BD (Otago), BEd (Queen's), ThM (Toronto), PhD (Guelph), Professor, History and Religious Studies  
Mulo-Farenkia, Bernard, BA (Yaounde), MA, PhD (Saarland), Associate Professor, French  
Mysyk, Avis, BA, MA, PhD (Manitoba), Associate Professor, Anthropology  
Nicholls, Roderick, BA (Mt. Allison), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor, Philosophy, Dean School of Arts and Social Sciences  
Odartey-Wellington, Felix, BA(Hons), BL(Ghana), Grad. Diploma Transitional Justice (Cape Town), MA (Concordia), PhD (Ryerson-York), Assistant Professor, Communication  
Parish, Joseph, MA (Western), PhD (Missouri-Columbia), Assistant Professor, Anthropology & Sociology  
Parnaby, Andrew BA (Hons) (Queen's), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (MUN), Associate Professor, History  
Pettigrew, Todd, BA (Hons) (Western), MA (McMaster), PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor and Department Chair, English  
Ramji, Ruby, BA, MSc (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Ottawa), Associate Professor, Religious Studies  
Reynolds, Andrew, BA (UNB), MA, PhD (Western), Associate Professor, Philosophy  
Reynolds, P. Graham, BA (Minnesota), MA, BEd, PhD (Queen's) Professor, History and Department Chair, History and Fine Arts  
Rolls, Judith A., BA (StFX), BEd (Dal), MA (Maine), PhD (Indiana), Professor, Communication  
Silverberg, Mark, BEd (Toronto), MA, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor, American Literature  
Sparling, Heather, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor, Ethnomusicology, Chair Heritage and Culture  
Stewart, R. Scott, BA (Dal), MA (Guelph), PhD (Waterloo), Professor and Department Chair, Philosophy  
Urbaniak, Tom, BA (Hons), MA (Toronto), PhD (Western), Associate Professor, Political Science

### **Laboratory Instructor**

White, Dawn, BA (CBU), Laboratory Coordinator and Department Chair, Communication

### **Adjunct Professors**

Crawford, Tom, BSc (Acadia), MD (Dal)  
Howard, Sean, PhD (Bradford)  
McDonald, R. Andrew, BA (Trent), MA (MacMaster), PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Associate Professor, History and Fine Arts

### **Part-time**

Boone, Kenny, Lecturer in Fine Arts  
Chapman, Stan, Lecturer Ethnomusicology  
Charters, Jim, BACS, BBA (UCCB), MBA (SMU), Lecturer, Sports and Human Kinetics  
Copp, Paulina, BSc (UAG, Mexico), Lecturer in Spanish  
Hancock, Jan, BA (Hons), MSc, PhD (Southampton) Lecturer, Political Science  
Hiscock, Todd, BACS (UCCB), MFA (York)  
Leech, Garry, BA (Hons) (UNLV), MA (Acadia), Lecturer, Political Science and Director, Centre for International Studies  
MacNeil, Hector, BA (UCCB), MA (StFX), Lecturer, Celtic Culture  
MacNeil, Kyle, Lecturer in Ethnomusicology  
McDavid, Jodi, BA (St. Thomas), MA (MUN), PhD (MUN) Lecturer, Folklore  
McDonald, Chris, BMus (Western), MA, PhD (York), Lecturer, Ethnomusicology  
Russell, Emma, Language and Letters

## FACULTY

### SHANNON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

---

#### Full-time

Brown, Dannie, BEd, MEd, MBA, DBA, Assistant Professor, Organizational Management

Brown, Keith G., BBA (StFX), BEd (SMU), MBA (City), PhD (Bradford), Professor of Marketing and Vice-President, External, Purdy Crawford Chair in Aboriginal Business Studies.

Campbell, Robert, BA, MA, MLIS, PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor, Leadership & Change Management

Corsano, Theresa, BBA, MIR (Queen's), Assistant Professor, Management

De Lamirande, Patrick, BA, MA (Laval), PhD (Montreal), Assistant Professor, Economics

Finney, Sherry, BBA (UCCB), MBA (SMU), PhD (Warwick), Associate Professor, Marketing

Francois, Daniel, Dipl. of Vocational Studies, Hotel Business Organizations-Cuisine, Min. of Education, Academy of Nancy-Metz, France, Executive Chef de Cuisine, Instructor, Hospitality/Tourism Management

Fraser, Allan C., BBA (UCCB), MBA (SMU), CIM, Assistant Professor, Human Resource Management and Business Administration

Geddes, Ruthanne, MBA(CED) (UCCB), Instructor, Hospitality/Tourism Management, Tourism Management

Hayes, Derrick, MBA(CED) (UCCB), CA, CMA, Assistant Professor, Accounting

Ifinedo, Princely, MSc, MBA, PhD, Associate Professor, Management Science

Johnstone, Harvey, BSc, BEd (StFX), MA (Dal), MBA (SMU), CMA, PhD (Durham), Professor Accounting & Small Business Management, and Director, SME Institute

Karaphillis, George, BEng (McGill), MBA (Virginia Tech), Associate Professor, Management Science , Dean (Interim) Shannon School of Business and Director, MBA (CED) Program & CED Institute

Leviten-Reid, Catherine, BA (York), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Wisconsin), Assistant Professor, Organizational Management

Lionais, Doug, BBA (UCCB), PhD (Durham), Associate Professor Geography and Economic Development

MacKinnon, John, BBA (StFX), MBA (Queen's), FCA (NSICA), Associate Professor, Accounting and Dean, Shannon School of Business

MacLean, Lynn, BBA (UCCB), MBA (SMU), CA (NSICA), Assistant Professor, Accounting

MacNeil, Elaine, BBA (StFX), MBA (Dal), FICB, Assistant Professor, Marketing

Manley, Alexis, BA, BEd (StFX), MBA (Dal), Associate Professor, Management Science and Vice-President (Student Services) and Registrar

McCarron, Ronald, V., BBA (UCCB), MBA (SMU), Assistant Professor, Management Science

Moy, Martin M., BA, BComm (Windsor), MBA, MA (Dal), Associate Professor, Economics and Finance and Department Chair, Financial and Information Management

Pyke, Joanne, BACS, BBA (UCCB), MBA (City), Assistant Professor, Marketing

Scott, Jacquelyn Thayer, O.C., MBA (Manitoba), PhD (Colorado), LLD (Waterloo), Honorary Diploma (Loyalist), Professor, Organizational Management & Public Administration

Stevens, Jason, BSc, MA, PhD, Assistant Professor, Economics.

Wadden, Wendy, BComm, (Hons) LLB (Dal), Instructor, School of Business and Department Chair, Organizational Management

Watuwa, Richard, BSc (MUK), MPhil (Glasgow), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor, Finance

#### Adjunct Professors

Calder, Wm. Berry, BSc (Wayne State), MA (Detroit), EdD (Toronto), Organizational Management

Butterworth, Ken, BBA (UCCB), MMDS (Canberra), Organizational Management

Godfrey, Steve, MA (Edinburgh), Organizational Management

Limky, Kim, BA (Ottawa), MA (Ottawa), PhD (Waterloo), Tourism Management

MacIntyre, Gertrude, BSc (Central Connecticut State), MEd, PhD (Toronto), Organizational Management

Shaw, W.A. Sam, BA (Chaminade), MSc (Dal), MEd, PhD (Toronto), Organizational Management

#### Part-time

MacDonald, Brendan, BBA (StFX), MBA (SMU)

McNamara, Michael, MBA (CED), MA(Waterloo), PhD(SFU)

Morrison, Mary Jane, BBA (UCCB), MBA (DAL)

## **FACULTY**

Rowe, Karen, BBA (UCCB), CA  
Vokey, Bill, MBA, PFP, FICB

---

## **SCHOOL OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

---

### **Full-time**

Andrea, Belinda, BN (Athabasca), RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
Bailey, Judy, BScN (St FX), MN (MUN), RN, Associate Professor, Nursing  
Barre, Edward, BSc (Hons) (Queen's), MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor, Nutrition  
Brennick, Debbie, BScN (StFX), MN (MUN), RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing  
Cantwell, Debbie, BScN (StFX) RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
Carter, Mindy R., BA (Da), BEd (Lakehead), MA (Concordia), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor, Education  
Finlayson, Maureen, BSc, BEd, (Montreal), MA (McGill), (MEd (MSVU), PhD (Montreal), Assistant Professor, Education  
Fraser, Helen, MN (MUN) RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing  
Gallivan, Gary, BSc (McMaster), MHSc (Ed) (Sydney, AU), CPHI(C), Instructor, Public Health  
Griscti, Odette, MN (Malta) RN, Associate Professor, Nursing  
Kennedy, Karen, BScN (St FX) RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
Howard, Patrick, BA, BEd, MEd, (MUN), Dip Ed, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor, Education  
Jamieson, Barb, BScN (StFX), MN (Dal) RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing & Department Chair, Nursing  
Janes, Diane, BA, MEd (MUN), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor Education  
Kennedy, Evelyn, BScN (StFX), MEd (MSVU), RN, Associate Professor & Associate Dean of Nursing  
Lake, Kim, MN (Athabasca), BN (Athabasca) RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
Lewis, Jane, BHEc, MAdEd (StFX), PhD (Toronto), PAg, Associate Professor, Education  
MacDonald, Angela, BScN (Dal) RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
MacDougall, Paul, BSc, (Hons)(Acadia), BA (UCCB), BEd (Dal), MSc (London), Medical Laboratory Technologist (CSMLS), Registered Microbiologist (CCM), Instructor, Public Health  
MacLennan, Bernard, BSc (StFX), RM (CCM), PG Dipl (London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine), MSc (U of London), Instructor, Microbiology  
MacMullen, Jill BScN (St FX), RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
MacPhee, Cyndee, BScN (StFX), MN (AU), RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing  
McDonald, Melissa, BTech (EnvH) Dipl. EnvT (UCCB), MPH (Lakehead), CPHI(C), Coordinator and Instructor, Public Health  
McIsaac, Corrine, BScN (StFX), MN (StFX) RN, Associate Professor, Nursing  
Mersereau, Helen, BSc (Hons) (Queen's), MHSc (Toronto), CIH, (American Board of Industrial Hygiene), ROH (Canadian Registration Board of Occupational Hygiene, CRSP (Board of Canadian Registered Safety Professionals), Instructor Public Health and Department Chair, Health Sciences & Emergency Management  
Moore-Hayes, Coleen, BACS (UCCB), MAdEd (St.FX), PhD (Capella), Assistant Professor, Education  
Nemeth, Willena, BScN (StFX), MN (MUN), RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing  
O'Brien, Catherine, BA, BEd, MEd (Western), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor, Education and Department Chair, Education  
O'Neill, Patricia, BScN (StFX), RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
Profit, Sheila, BScN (StFX), MAdEd (StFX), RN, Associate Professor, Nursing  
Provost, Murielle, BA (Concordia), BHE, MHE (MSVU, CEM, Program Coordinator and Facilitator, Emergency Management  
Roze, Janice, MN (Athabasca), BScN (StFX) RN, Nursing Practice Educator, Nursing  
Taylor, Claudette, BBA (UCCB), BN (Athabasca), MN (Dal), PhD(c), RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing  
Walsh, Audrey, BN (MUN), MN, PhD (Dal), RN, Assistant Professor, Nursing

### **Laboratory Technologist**

Kelly, Lillian, Registered Medical Lab Tech (CSMLS), Member, NSCMLT, Microbiology Lab Technologist

## **FACULTY**

### **Adjunct**

Cox, Joseph, MD (McGill)  
Depatis, Mark, MD (Montreal)  
D'Intino, Anne Frances (Dal)  
MacCormick, Ron, MD (Dal)  
MacDonald, Paul, MD (Dal)

### **Part-time**

Basso, Susan, BBA (UCCB), BEd (UMFK), MEd (Calgary), Education  
Drohan, Charles, BA, BEd, MEd (Counselling) (StFX), MEd (Acadia), Education  
Hiscock, Todd, BACS (UCCB), MFA (York), Education  
Howell, Frank, BA, Dipl Curr (UCCB), BEd, MEd, Education  
Jones, David, BSc, BEd (Acadia), MEd (British Columbia), MA (MSVU), Education  
Lalonde, Elizabeth, BA, BFA (NSCAD), MEd (StFX), Education  
Lewis, Diane, BA, BFA (NSCAD), MEd (SMU), Education  
Lloyd, David, BSc (Toronto), MA (Central Michigan), PhD (Toronto), Education  
MacDonald, Jeanette, BA, BEd, MEd (StFX), MA (MSVU), Education  
MacDonald, Terry, BSc (Acadia), BEd (StFX), MEd(IT), (MUN), Education  
Reynolds, Graham, BA (Minnesota), MA, BEd, PhD (Queen's), Education  
Yorke, Charles, BSc (StFX), MEd(UNB), BEd(MSVU), PhD (UNB), Education

---

## **SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

---

### **Professors Emeriti**

Clemens, William, PhD (Tennessee), Emeritus Professor of Psychology  
Dunbar, Donald, PhD (Ohio State), Emeritus Professor of Psychology  
Gallivan, Joanne, PhD (Waterloo), Emerita Professor of Psychology  
Grant, Douglass L., PhD (McMaster), Emeritus Professor of Mathematics  
Zodrow, Erwin L., PhD (Western), Emeritus Professor of Geology

### **Full-time**

Bailey, James William, BSc (Dal), BEng (NS Tech College), BTech (UCCB) PEng, MSc (Pittsburgh), Instructor,  
Engineering and Environmental Studies  
Bailey, Robert, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Western), Professor, Biology and Vice President, Academic &  
Professional Studies (Provost)  
Baker, Rachel, BSc (Toronto), BSc (Calgary), MA, PhD (Concordia), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
Bartlett, Cheryl M., BSc (Alberta), MSc, PhD (Guelph), Professor, Biology and Canada Research Chair in Integrative  
Science  
Bierenstiel, Matthias, BSc, PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor, Chemistry  
Bouman, Thomas, Dipl Forestry, FD (Göttingen), Associate Professor, Biology  
Britten, Allen, BSc (StFX), PhD (Waterloo), Professor, Chemistry  
Butler, Stephen J., BSc, (Dal), PEng (NS), BEng (TUNS), Instructor, Engineering  
Carre, Geoffrey, BSc (Trent), MSc, PhD (MUN), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
Chen, Shaohua, BSc (Hangzhou), MSc, PhD (Montana), PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor, Mathematics  
Covell, Katherine, BA, MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Toronto), Professor and Department Chair, Psychology and Co-director,  
Children's Rights Centre  
D'Cunha, Godwin, BSc, MSc, PhD (Bombay), Associate Professor, Chemistry  
Ezzat, Shannon, BSc (Dal), PhD (Canterbury), Assistant Professor, Mathematics  
Glassey, Barb, BSc, PhD (Winnipeg), Associate Professor, Biology  
Jones, Katherine, BSc (Western), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Windsor), Associate Professor and Department Chair, Biology  
Keefe, Dale, BSc (Hons) (MUN), PhD (Alberta), Professor, Chemistry and Dean of Research and Graduate Studies.

## FACULTY

Korol, Susan, BA (Ottawa), PhD (Canterbury), Associate Professor, Psychology  
Lee-Dadswell, Geoffrey, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor, Physics  
Locke, Clayton, BSc (SMU), BEng (NSTC), BEd (StFX), MSc (Dal), PEng, Instructor  
MacIntyre, Peter, BACS (CBU), MA, PhD (Western), Professor, Psychology  
MacIsaac, Lucia, Eng. Dip. (StFX), BEng, MSc (TUNS), Instructor, Petroleum Engineering  
MacLellan, Edwin, PhD (Waterloo), MCIP, PEng, Professor, Engineering  
MacNeil, Blair, BEng (TUNS), BSc (StFX), Instructor, Engineering  
MacPherson, Joseph R., BSc, BEd, (StFX), Instructor, Engineering Technology  
MacQuarrie, Stephanie, BSc, (Mount Allison), PhD (Virginia Polytechnic Institute), Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
Martell, Jaime, BSc (SMU), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor, Chemistry  
McCann, Stewart J. H., BA (York), MA (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), Professor, Psychology  
McCorquodale, David, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Australian National), Professor, Biology and Dean, School of Science and Technology  
Mercer, Carl, DipIT (Mech), BTech (CBU), Instructor, Mechanical Technology  
Miadonye, Adango, BSc, (Southbank), PhD (Leicestershire) Professor and Department Chair, Chemistry  
Modesto, Sean, BSc, MSc, PhD, (Toronto), Associate Professor, Biology  
Miller, Robin, Lecturer, Emergency Management - Term  
Nicklason, Gary, BSc, MSc, PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor, Mathematics  
Pierrynowski, Richard, DiplE, BSc, (StFX), BEng (TUNS), MEng (UNB), PEng (NS), Instructor and Department Chair, Engineering  
Preen, James, BSc (Leicester), PhD (Nottingham), Associate Professor, Mathematics and Department Chair, Mathematics Physics and Geology.  
Rawlings, Timothy, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor, Biology  
Robertson, Erin, BA (Mount Allison), MA (Western), PhD (Western), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
Robinson, Bill, BEng (Dal), Instructor, Engineering  
Rodney, Scott, BSc (Concordia), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor, Mathematics  
Rudiuk, Edmund, MSc (Lublin), MSc, PhD (Western), Associate Professor, Mathematics (Statistics)  
Salazar, Vielka, BSc, MSc (Florida International University) Assistant Professor, Biology  
Schmidt, Heather, BA (University of Victoria), MA, PhD (York), Assistant Professor, Psychology  
Standing, Paul, BTech, BSc, Instructor, Engineering  
Tanchak, Michael A., BSc (Carleton), PhD (Saskatchewan), Professor, Biology and  
Wolkersdorfer, Christian, Dipl (TU Clausthal, Germany), PhD (TU Clausthal, Germany), Habilitation (Bergakademie Freiberg, Germany), Professor, Mine Water Hydrogeology.  
Xia, Helen, BEng, (NCIT, China), MEng, (Sichuan, China), MSc (Dal), Instructor Electronics Engineering

### Adjunct Professors

Rudiuk, Maria, PhD (Marie Curie-Sklodowska)  
Lambert, Timothy, BSc (Victoria), MSc (Dal)  
Ross, Neil, BSc, PhD (McGill)  
Hatcher, Bruce, BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Sydney), Biology  
Naikwadi, Krishnat P., PhD (Shivaji)

### Laboratory Instructors and Technologists

Cormier, Chantelle, BSc (CBU), Laboratory Instructor, Biology  
Forgeron, Denise, BSc (St FX), BA (CBU), BEd (SMU), MEd (MUN), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Biology  
Foss, Karen, BSc (MSVU), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Chemistry  
Glogowski, Cyndie, BA, BSc, (CBU), MSc (Lakehead), Senior Laboratory Instructor Biology  
Howley, Calvin, BSc (StFX), MSc (Dal), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Chemistry  
Loxton, Jason, BA (UBC), Laboratory Technologist, Geology  
MacInnis, Judy, BSc, BEd (Mt. Allison), MSc (StFX), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Chemistry  
MacIntosh, Kathryn, BSc (Dal), MSc (Dal/NSAC), BEd (MSVU), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Biology  
MacKenzie, Wendy, BSc (CBU), MSc (Ottawa), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Biology

## FACULTY

O'Callaghan, D'Anne, DipIT (Chem), BTech, BSc (CBU), Laboratory Instructor, Chemistry  
Pyne, Chester A., BEng (TUNS), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Physics  
Richardson, Joyce, BSc (MSVU), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Chemistry  
Rogers, Conrad, Mathematics, Physics and Geology  
White, Kellie, BA (UNB), MSc (Western), Laboratory Instructor, Biology  
Wright, Peggy, BSc (MUN), Senior Laboratory Instructor, Computing Science and Mathematics

### Part Time

Bruce, James, Engineering  
Campbell, Kelly, Psychology

---

## UNAMA'KI COLLEGE OF CAPE BRETON UNIVERSITY

---

### Unama'ki College Elders (retired Indigenous Studies professors )

Marshall\*, Joseph B., LLB (Dal), retired Associate Professsor of Mi'kmaq Studies  
Marshall\*, Murdena, BEd (UNB), MEd (Harvard, D. Letters, *honoris causa* (CBU). Retired Associate Professor of Mi'kmaq Studies  
Moore\*, Sr. Dorothy, BA, BEd, MEd (StFX), D. Letters, *honoris causa* (MSVU), D. Laws, *honoris causa* (CBU), D. Civil Law, *honoris causa* (SMU). Retired Associate Professor of Mi'kmaq Studies. Founding Director, Native Studies, CBU

### Full-time

Beresford, Rod, BSc, (CBU), MSc, (Dal), Assistant Professor, Integrative Science  
Inglis, Stephanie, BA (McMaster), MA, PhD (MUN) and Department Chair Indigenous Studies

### Part-time

Brown\*, Douglas, BA (CBU,) LLB (Dal)  
Bryson, Kenneth, BA (St. Patrick's), BPh, MA (Ottawa), LPh (St Paul), PhD (Ottawa), Professor Emeritus (CBU)  
Guy, James, BA (Loyola), MA (Fordham), PhD (St. Louis,) Professor Emeritus (CBU)  
Hatcher, Annamarie, BSc, MSc (Dal) PhD (Western Australia)  
Kockwood\*, Cheryl, BA Hon (UNB), LLB (UBC), MLB (Arizona)  
Maloney\*, Cheryl, BA, LLB (Dal)  
Martin\*, Catherine Anne, BFA  
Meador\*, Jane, BA (CBU), BEd (StFX)  
Paul\*, Elizabeth, BEd (UNB)  
Peck\*, Josephine, BA, BEd, MEd (StFX), BSW (Dal)  
Prosper\*, Paul J., BA(CBU), LLB (Dal)  
Toney\*, Denise, BA (CBU), BEd (StFX), MEd (StFX)  
White, Lloyd, BACS (CBU, MA (Acadia)  
Young\*, Tuma, BA (CBU), LLB (UBC), MLB (Arizona) PhD candidate (Dal)  
Wright, Peggy, BSc (MUN)

\* members of the Mi'kmaw First Nation

# GLOSSARY

**Academic Year** - The phrase that describes the period from September to April. Also referred to as the fall/winter term.

**Admission** - Acceptance of a candidate for enrolment in a specified program.

**Audit** - Standing of students who are registered in one or more courses, exclusively on a not-for-credit basis, and without completing assignments or examinations.

**Baccalaureate** - Related to a bachelor's degree.

**Bachelor's Degree (Baccalaureate Degree)** - An undergraduate university degree program.

**Calendar** - An annual publication of academic regulations, schedules, programs of study and course descriptions.

**Calendar of Events** - List of important dates for things like admissions, registration, voluntary withdrawal, fee deadlines, first and last day of classes, start and end dates for exams, etc.

**Chair** - Head of an academic department.

**Concentration** - A specific area or discipline of study in a degree program.

**Convocation** - The ceremony that occurs in the spring and fall at which degrees, diplomas and certificates are conferred on the graduates.

**Cooperative Education Program (Co-op Program)** - A program that formally integrates academic studies with work experience in employer organizations.

**Core Course** - A core course is listed in a degree program and is a base requirement for all students in that program.

**Course Load** - The number of courses a student is registered in while in attendance in a given academic term.

**Credit** - A credit is a unit of academic measurement; six credits are awarded for a full course. Three credits are awarded for a half-course.

**Credit Course** - A course that carries credit toward a degree, diploma or certificate.

**Cross-listed Courses** - Two courses are cross-listed if they are the same course listed under two different subject codes, usually by two different academic units. (E.g., The same course could be offered to students in Chemistry or Engineering. The course content would be identical and students from the two disciplines would attend the same class, but the course would be listed in two different places in the list of courses. Cross-listed courses are identified as such in the list of course descriptions.)

**Dean** - The chief academic and administrative officer of a school.

**Deferred Exam** - An exam may be deferred for medical or other serious reason, at the discretion of the instructor and the Dean of the school.

**Degree Audit Report** - A record of a student's progress in a specific program.

**Department** - The basic organizational unit responsible for the academic functions in a field of study. E.g., The Biology Department falls under the School of Science & Technology; the Anthropology and Sociology Department is under the School of Arts and Social Sciences.

**Discipline** - The university equivalent of a "subject" in high school. E.g., math, biology, English, history, etc.

**Elective** - An elective is a course acceptable to complete a program but chosen at the discretion of the student.

**Faculty** - A generic term for professors or instructors.

**Fall Term** - The period of the academic year that runs from September through December.

**Fall/Winter (September-April)** - The academic year that runs from September through April.

**Full Course** - A course with a weighting factor of six credits that normally extends over two consecutive terms.

**Full-Time Students** - Students who are registered for credit in the equivalent of three full courses (18 credits) over the Fall/Winter term.

**Half Course** - A course with a weighting factor of three credits that normally extends over one term.

**Honours or Major Program** - A four-year concentrated course of study under the supervision of a department. Requires varying levels of academic achievement, depending on the degree.

**Interdisciplinary Course** - A course that is offered jointly by two or more departments, not necessarily in the same school.

**Minor** - A secondary area of concentration in a major program.

**Plagiarism** - The act of representing the intellectual work of others as one's own.

**Prerequisite** - The preliminary requirement, usually another course, which must be met or waived before a course can be taken.

## GLOSSARY

**Program** - An approved series of courses leading to a degree, diploma or certificate.

**Registration** - The process of selecting courses that are to be taken by a student in a term, or two terms, in accordance with the relevant program specifications for a degree or diploma, and must be accompanied by the minimum payment.

**School** - An administrative subdivision within the university responsible for programs and courses relating to common fields of study and academic disciplines. E.g., School of Arts & Social Sciences, School of Business, School of Graduate & Professional Studies, School of Science & Technology.

**Spring/Summer (May-August)** - A period of study during the months of May through August.

**Spring Session** - The session that runs from May through June.

**Summer Session** - The session that runs from July through August.

**TOEFL** - Test of English as a Foreign Language.

**Transcript** - A statement of the student's entire official academic record bearing the original signature of the Registrar and the official seal of the University.

**Transfer Credit** - Course credit which an institution accepts towards a degree, diploma or certificate awarded for courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

**Undergraduate** - The term used for the first degree taken at university. Also, refers to students taking their first degree.

**Winter Term** - The period of the academic year that runs from January through April.

**Withdrawal** - Voluntary formal cancellation of registration by a student